





# CONTENTS.

# SECTION B-VOL. VI.

No. 1-July, 1937.	PAGE
The Golg: Apparatus and the Vacuome in Protozos—Some Misconceptions and the Question of Terminology. (A Review) M K Sunrawaniam, MA, DSC, and R Goraia Aivar, MA, MSC	
Climatic Conditions in Sind PROF MANECK B PITHAWALLA, BA, BSc, LCP, FGS	19
Echinoids from the Bagh Beds G W CHIPLOYKER, M Sc	60
No 2- August, 1937	
On Protocyathea rajmahalense sp. nov., A Cyatheaceous Tree-fern, with Notes on the Geological Distribution of the Cyatheacee Notes of the Cyatheacee	
Studies in the Physical and Chemical Properties of some Sugarcane	
Soils . A L Sundar Rao, B Sc (Hons	91
On the Nature and Identification of Some Roundish Bodies found either Free or as Endoglobular Parasites in the Blood of Calotes versicolor Daud. Subspecies Major Blyth Prof. Col. 1	
PROILANO DE MELLO AND CARTANO CORREA DE MEYRELLES	98
On Some Digenetic Trematodes from Rana cyanophlyctis of Kumaor Hills B P Pandi	E 109
Studies in Soil Bacteria of the Subtropical Region-Punjab, North India . Jaguwan Singh, M Sc (Punjab), Ph D (London	121
No 3-September, 1937.	
Some Studies on Temperature of the Cotton Plant in the Punjab  JAI CHAND LUTHRA, M SC, D I C, I A S, R S, AN  INDER SINGH CHINA, M SC (AG)	131
The Physiology of Digestion and Absorption in the Crab Paratelphusi (Oziotelphusa) hydrodromus (Herbst)	
A RAMAKRISHNA REDDY, B SO (HONG	) 170
Fungi of Allahabad, India.—Part III J H. MITTER AND R N TANDON	. 194
No. 4-October, 1937.	
'Is the Chromophobic Part of the Golgi Apparatus and Mitochondric the Ergastoplasm? M. K. Subramaniam, M. A., D. So	203
Further Notes on the Haemoparasitology of the Indian Birds.	. 213

	PAGE
On a Cercomonad Parasite of the Intestinal Tract of the Pentatomid	.•
Bug Aspongopus obscurus (Fabr.). I Froilano de Mello, Vanctexa Dessai and Vanona Xeldencar.	220
On the Nectar Secretion in the Coconut Flowers (Cocos nucifera, Linn) G. V NARAYANA, B Sc (AG)	224
A Note on Aplanospores in a Species of Oedogonium .	
A Note on Apianospotos M. S RANDRAWA, M Sc. I C S	230
Palacontological Study of Gastropods from Laki and Bagatora, Sind	
RAJ NATH, M Sc., PH D (LOND), DYC, AND	
G W CHIPLONEER, M SC	232
On the Origin and Development of the Cement Glands in Etroplus	
maculatus (Bloch) S Jones	251
No 5-November, 1937.	
Report on Some Nematode Parasites of Kabul, with Descriptions	
of New Species S. A. AKHTAR	
Studies on the Trematode Parasites of Birds. Part II. Morphology	
and Systematic Position of Some New Blood Flukes of the	
Family Schistosomidae . Makund Behari Lal, D Sc	274
The Brackish-Water Fauna of Madras N KESAVA PANIKKAR,	
. MA, DSc, and R Gopala Alvar, MA, M.Sc.	284
No 6-December, 1937	
The Myxophycese of the United Provinces, India III	
C BHASHYAKARLA RAO, M Sc.	339
The Proteins of Groundnut (Peanut), Arachis hypogaea, Linn	
W V KOTARTHANF AND N NABAYANA	376
On Some New Forms of Batrachia from S. India	
C R. NARAYAN RAO	
On the Occurrence of Winged Spores in the Lower Gondwans	
Rocks of India and Australia . Miss Chinna-Virkki, B A., M Sc.	. 428

### THE GOLGI APPARATUS AND THE VACUOME IN PROTOZOA-SOME MISCONCEPTIONS AND THE QUESTION OF TERMINOLOGY.

(A Review)

By M K SUBRAMANIAM, M A . D Sc R GOPALA AIVAR, M A , M Sc

(From the University Zoolomical Research Laboratory, Madras)

Received May 13, 1937

#### Introduction

In a previous communication (Subramanium, 1937), some of the criticisms offered by some of the cytologists against the existence of the Golgi apparatus in the cell have been discussed and it was shown that these criticisms, if accepted, would render critical, histological and cytological studies impossible It was pointed out that the reasons for denying the existence of the Golgi apparatus were -(1) Some cytologists were paying more attention to the technique allowing its morphology, position in the cell, size, constitution and function to fade into the background, (2) a tendency to consider the apparatus more as a substance than as a living inclusion, and (3) the introduction of personal bias resulting in a mistaken-though unintentionalinterpretation of the results of other workers. Nowhere is this more true than in the study of the Golgi apparatus in Protozoa. This state of affairs has reached such a stage that we feel a clearing of some of the issues may be highly useful Hence, in this communication, we shall deal with some of the anomalies in interpretation of results and also the contention of some that the vacuome and Golgi apparatus are one and the same in Protozoa While we were going through the literiture on Protozoa, Patten and Beams' (1936) paper on the use of the ultra-centrifuge on some living flagellates appeared These authors came to the conclusion that the identity of Golgi material in Euglenoid flagellates is still uncertain. We were not at all surprised at this statement in view of the enormous confusion in the field

#### Instances of Confusion

Bowen (1926 b) in his review of the Golgi apparatus, comes to the conclusion from an analysis of various observations, that there is no de novo origin of the Golgi apparatus At the same time Gatenby and Nath (1926) arrived at an identical conclusion. However, they consider that the phylogicatta origin of the Golgi apparatus, whether from the nucleus or from the cytoplasm, a different problem. Thus a de novo origin of the Golgi being not accepted by leading cytologists, we were surprised to read Bowent's (1923) stationant that a logical review of the methods for demonstration of the Golgi upparatus in various kinds of Protorous is rendered impossible by the fact that no basis for the identification of what may or may not be the Golgi apparatus has yet been agreed upon. According to Bowen in sportorna alone, is there any agreement. If the Golgi apparatus does not arise de novo, the Golgi apparatus of metazous should have evolved from that of Protorous. If there is agreement as to what is the Golgi apparatus on any one group of Protorous, say the sportozou, the fact will be admitted that confusion in other groups should be more due to other causes than due to technique, unless cytoplasms, behaviour in sportozou and other Protozou can be said to be difficant.

The suggestion made in some quarters (King and Gatenby, 1923) that the terminal bead of the flagellum of some primitive flagellate represents the Golgi apparatus has not contributed to a clearing of the position. Gatenby supposes that the outer layer of the bead might have been differentiated to form a lipoid store-house or claborator of energy yielding materials necessary for the nutrition of the locomotor organ. From its primitive position in the metazoan cell, always associated at some time with the centiosomecentrosphere complex, Gatenby believes that in the early history of the cell the Golgi apparatus and the centrosome were evolved side by side or the apparatus from the centrosphere in some way. This speculation which is given undue prominence in the review of King (1927) probably led to the doubt expressed by Bowen Even after Hirschler's (1927) and Brown's (1930) demonstration of the Golgi in Sarcodina, Hill in her review (1933) says that the parabasal hypothesis was supported by much practical evidence put forward by Duboseq and Grasse (1924, 1925 a, 1925 b, 1927, 1928) The theory was based on the suppositions (1) that the chromophobic part of the Golgi bodies is related to the sphere in some way and that the relation between the central apparatus and the Golgi is not merely topographical, (2) that the flagellates were the most primitive Protozoans, and (3) that the Golgi apparatus originated in primitive flagellate-like Protozoa. The fact that workers in Protozoa have tried to prove the existence of the Golgi apparatus shows that everybody teels that such a structure should occur in all Protozoa Instead of trying to prove or disprove the theory of Gatenby, ProtoZoologists seem to have been scarching for the material composing the apparatus than the actual structure which is a living inclusion. That this is the case will be seen from Hall's (1930 a) criticism that since little is known about the Golgi in Protozoa, the Golgi material lacks the venicable antiquity necessary to the foundation of any concept of a 'classical' Golgi apparatus in Protozoa.

# Criteria for the Golgs and its Non-Application by Workers

King and Gatenby (1923) gave the following criteria according to which they consider certain bodies seen in the cytoplasm of a coccidian to be the Goler apparatus (1) Its staining and fixing reactions are identical with those of the Golgi bodies of metazoa (2) It occupies an executric, juxtanuclear position and spreads out in the cell cytoplasm as does the Golgi apparatus in many metazoan cells, eg, the egg and the nerve cell (3) It consists mostly of the very characteristically shaped crescents and beads known in the case of metazoan cell as dictyosomes (4) As in the metazoan cell, these protozoan dictyosomes can be found dividing among themselves in the ground cytoplasm (5) During division of the cell it becomes sorted out into sub-equal groups around each nucleus and each ultimate daughter muckus has gathered near it a part of the original apparatus. This definition is not given due importance in the reviews of King (1927) and Hill (1933) and it is clear that application of the above criteria would rule out the suggestion that the parabasal bodies, the contractile vacuole and the stigma can by themselves constitute the Golgi apparatus. Thus having lost sight of criteria that define the Golgi apparatus each Protozoologist seems to have his or her criteria as to what constitutes the Golgi apparatus Thus Brown (1930 a) defines the Golgi appratus as follows --(1) Consistent. not merely occasional, impregnation by osmic methods. (2) Resistance to the usual methods of bleaching after osmication, (3) Consistent impregnation by silver methods, (4) Occurrence in Protozoa generally and not merely in certain species, (5) General similarity of form in different Protozoa A comparison of the above criteria with those of King and Gatenby (1923) will show that some of the important ones have been left out. The definition of Brown is also in essence that of Hall (1931) who considers that neutral red stains the Golgi apparatus and treats the Golgi apparatus in Protozua as having peculiar staining reactions. That this is the case will be seen from the following statement by Hall (1930 a) "On the other hand, it must be admitted that there are able cytologists who are not in accord with Bowen on this point, and who even go so far as to believe that the 'classical' Golgi apparatus may be a fusion product of discrete inclusions, either neutral red stamable globules (Covell and Scott, 1928, Cowdry and Scott, 1928), or in part of modified mitochondria (the 'lepidosomes of Parat)" If this is 50, we have not been able to understand why Hall should be particular to call his neutral red staining globules Golgi apparatus and Golgi bodies Applying these criteria Hall describes certain inclusions in Arcolla (Nigrelli and Hall 1930) He says that these inclusions of Arcella are obviously more similar to the so-called 'vacuome' (Parat, 1928) than to the Golgi apparatus "Hence it would seem that, if vacuome and Golgi material are separate and distinct cell constituents. Arcella possesses only inclusions which apparently belong to the former category " Hall's conception of the vacuome is not apparently Parat's conception In Peranema (1929) Hall found certain neutral red staining globules and unstained vacuoles in the cytoplasm These neutral ted staining bodies according to him resemble those in sporozoa (Jovet-Lavergne, 1926, Cowdry and Scott, 1928) but differ from the vacuoles of Euglena (Grasse, 1925), Ceralium and Peridinium (Danegard, 1923) which are stained by neutral red and cresyl blue. Hall rejects the idea of the vacuoles in Peranema being homologous to the vacuoles described by Grasse and Danegard because the staining was irregular, and only few vacuoles were stained in any one specimen, the staining was always very faint and furthermore these vacuoles showed irregularity of reaction to osmic impregnation which was not observed in the small globules. Having thus shown the doubtful nature of the bodies we shall now show that his criticisms of other workers' observations appear to be not logical at all The Golgi apparatus has been shown by Hirschler to be vesicular and also semi-lunar in shape and these bodies were shown to have a duplex structure. In none of Hall's papers is there any reference to any duplex structure Hall (1930 a. 1930 b. 1931) attempts to compare the 'osmrophilic globules' of Protozoa seen by him with those of metazoa because of similarity in general form. intra-cellular distribution and blackening in osmic and silver impregnation The comparison is out of place because shape and structure described in metazoan Golgi as well as that described by Hirschler in Endamaba and orcearmes (1927) are not certainly the globules of Hall Hall saw in Chromuling (1930 a) blackened crescents or almost complete rims of small vacuoles bordering a less densely impregnated substance. He dismisses these appearances because Parat (1928) showed that incomplete fixation followed by osmic impregnation resulted in appearance of such 'crescents' while longer periods of fixation produced only uniformly impregnated globules. In Da Fano preparations of Trichamaba (1930 b) also, he found crescents and rings, but he dismisses these, following Parat, as artifacts as longer fixation produced homogeneously blackened globules Parat's observations and opinions are accepted by Hall and collaborators only to a certain extent Full acceptance would have meant acceptance of some of the bodies as modified mitochondria or lepidosomes. This attempt at reconciliation between two schools of thought divided by a wide gulf becomes all the more difficult to understand when we consider some of the arguments put forward by Hall Bowen asserted that the Golgi apparatus in metazoa is not stained by neutral red Bowen in his review of Protozoa (1928 d) says "In gregarines (Gregarina cuneata, G polymorpha and Steinina ovalis) Jovet-Lavergne (1926 b) finds that after the slow action of a sufficiently dilute neutral red solution, small red arcs, strongly coloured, appear in the cytonlasm, each bordering an ovoid mass weakly coloured by neutral red These bodies correspond exactly with the morphology, size and location of Golgi bodies demonstrated by methods of fixation and staining, and are similarly interpreted " This sentence is misquoted by Hall in support of his contention that neutral red stains Golgi bodies thus " Iovet-Lavergne (1926) finds that after the slow action of a sufficiently dilute neutral red solution, small red arcs (and also granules), strongly coloured, appear " The important point of the arcs bordering the ovoid mass being omitted gives a very different meaning to the quotation from Bowen If small red arcs appear in the cytoplasm there is no reason to accept Parat's suggestion that the crescent-shaped bodies are artifacts. On the other hand, if they are artifacts, Hall (1931) should not have used Toyet-Laveigne's (1926) evidence of the arcs staining with neutral red and blackening with osmic acid and silver nitrate, to argue against Beams and Goldsmith (1930), who said that bodies stained by neutral red and subsequently impregnated with osmic acid may be due to the direct chemical action between osmic acid and neutral red, instead of the action of osmic acid upon pre-formed contents of the vacuole Hall's answer is that Joyet-Layerene described osmiophilic inclusions in a number of Protozoa based on material impregnated by the usual methods without previous treatment with vital dyes "In a later investigation, Joyet-Lavergne (1926) stained certain gregarines vitally with neutral red and was so impressed with the similarity between the neutral red globules and the previously demonstrated osmiophilic globules that he concluded the two sets of inclusions must be identical " We have not been able to reconcile the observation of Joyet-Lavergne in sporozoa of "small red ares strongly coloured-each bordering an ovoid mass weakly stained with neutral red" with Hall's statement of "neutral red globules and osmiophilic globules"

Having shown thus far that the attitude taken by Hall is a mistaken ow shall now show that Hall's papers do not give an idea of the 'vaciome' or Golgs being considered as living inclusions. When terming any set of inclusions, Golgs apparatus or vaciome, Hall should have realised that the cytologists dealing with these inclusions have been considering them as living inclusions. Gateby even in 1919 has shown that the Golgs have the

power to assimilate, grow and divide. Even 'vacuome' "appear never to arise de novo (?) but are permanent elements of the cell handed on in cell division and in reproduction and are presumed to have a status comparable to that of the nucleus, plastidome and cytome" (Bowen, 1927) That being so, during cell division these 'globules' should divide equally between the daughter cells and as the number thus becomes reduced they should exhibit vegetative division during cell growth. In the whole series of papers Hall refers to fluctutions in numbers only in Vorticella (Hall and Dunihue, 1930) and Chlamydomonas (Hall and Nigrelli 1931) Even here he does not deal with these fluctuations as caused by division as the following observations of his would show. In different specimens of Vorticella, he says, the number and to some extent, the size of the neutral red globules vary. Ciliates from one culture may show very few globules as compared with specimens from another culture. In one instance, specimens from a three-day culture containing many dividing forms, showed very few globules as compared with material from older cultures. After a week or more however, this difference was not noticeable. "It seems that there is little accumulation of neutral red clobules in Vorticella during the first few days after a culture is started. and it is not until the citates begin to divide less rapidly that they contain many neutral red globules. These observations might suggest that the vacuoms bears some relation to the storage of food materials or the accumulation of waste products in the cytoplasm " In Chlamydomonas (Hall and Nurrelli 1931), the larger flagellates usually contain more globules than the smaller ones and the larger the globules, the fewer they are in any one specimen. The appearance of large globules according to Hall, cannot be due to conditions encountered in sealed slide preparations since such variations were seen in flagellates from fresh stock cultures "These variations suggest the possible occurrence of fusion or growth of smaller globules and breaking up of larger ones." Thus Hall and collaborators have no clear cut ideas of the division of Golgi bodies

In coming to a conclusion from the above analysis we feel that many of the Protozoan workers do not seem to have applied the criteria which define the Golgi apparatus in metazoa. This indefinitioness about what constitutes the Golgi apparatus, and an acquaintance, in several cases, with papers on Protozoan cytology alone, have led to the instalance holds that the vesicles and rings are artifacts. The duplex structure of the Golgi bodies is not considered at all and hence any attempt to bring the observations of vital staining in Protozoa with those in metazoa is impossible because of the fact that no distinction into chromophilic and chromopholic portions have been distinguished by many of the workers who assert that neutral red

stains Golgi bodies. Joyet-Lavergne admits that the staining does not remain long in the elements. This evidence of temporary staining of the Golgi bodies, has been used to demonstrate the Golgi material and has led to the mistaken belief that in Protozoa at least the vacuome and the Golgi apparatus are one and the same thing. Criticisms have been offered by many that these neutral red staining bodies are volutin, etc. Leving aside such criticisms we shall now consider which the the terms 'vacuome' and Golgi apparatus could be used for the same structure.

According to Hall and Dumhue (1931) the usage of the terms ' vacuome ' by some worker, and 'Golgi apparatus' by some others for the neutral red globules seems to be merely a question of terminology rather than anything else, since neutral red globules apparently satisfy the essential requirements for either classification. Such a statement ruses some fundamental issues such as (1) what is the Golgi apparatus and (2) what is the vacuome? As the Golgi apparatus was first demonstrated in metazoan cells and as modern conceptions about shape, structure and function of the Golgi apparatus have been largely based on the studies of cells from both vertebrates and invertebrates, any structure if it has to be labelled the Golgi apparatus should show staming reactions and behaviour as noticed in metazoan cells unless it can be clearly proved that Golgi in Protozoa have a different structure, behaviour and function Hall and Dumhue after quoting Gatenby's (1929) statement that as the vacuome is not consistently argentophil the view that the vacuome is the Golgi apparatus is not tenable, remark that whether or not this objection of Gatenby is valid for metazoan cells, it fails to hold in Protozoa since a number of different workers have already shown that neutral red globules react consistently to silver as well as osmic impregnation. Such a statement does not carry conviction and it is at best 4 very curious argument

In order to understand Hall's position we have to go back to his paper on "Osmophish Inclusions Similar to the Golgi Apparatus in the Flageliates Chromalina, Chilomonas and Asiasia" (199°a) There he mentions that Bowen himself had changed his opinion regarding the stainability of the Golgi material from 'certainly not' to 'probably not' and that other able cytologists go so far as to believe that the 'classical' Golgi apparatus may be a fivining product of either neutral rick databable globules or in part of modified mitochondria. He continues that whatever may be the status of vital or supra vital staining in the demonstration of the metazoan Golgi apparatus there appears to be no such problem in Protozoa. Bowen in his survey of the structure of the Golgi apparatus in matzoa (1926) came to the conclusion that "the important thing is that the Golgi apparatus is a substance, the exact modeling of which in the cell is purely a matter of

secondary interest " In his " Introduction to the Methods for the Demonstration of the Golgi Apparatus Part I" (1928 a May) while speaking generally of the silver technique for the demonstration of the Golgi, he mentions that the lack of specificity in staining reaction will doubliess seem a very serious drawback, and that in inexperienced hands, sometimes in experienced ones, the dangers of misinterpretation are very real. However, as in the case of silver methods in neurological studies, he feels that there is no reason to discount the real value of the technique. Rather is it our problem he says, to seize upon the revuls which come to us and make the most of them, and that such by-products of efforts to demonstrate the Golgi apparatus have sometimes proved more valuable than would have been the result had a more specific stain been obtainable. The moral of all this is that one should be careful and that the "criteria for identification of the Golgi apparatus in a given case must be based upon its morphology and behaviour, not upon its staining capacity."

In his paper on osmic impregnation (1928 c. Iuly) he comes to the conclusion that "of all known methods for demonstrating Golgi material. that of osmic impregnation is by far the best " Hall confuses all these statements of Bowen and comes to the conclusion "This final decree leaves only 'morphology and behaviour' as the fundamental criteria for identification of Golgi material " It will be seen from the chronological order in which Bowen's conclusions are given that the decree attributed by Hall to Bowen is not final at all, for it is in a later paper and not in the same that Bowen says that osmic acid is the best known substance for the demonstration of the Golgi material Thus Hall leaves out the staining with osmic acid and applying the criteria of 'morphology and behaviour' comes to the conclusion that the criterion of behaviour fails to offer any parallel between sporozon and metazon. According to him if one accepts the 'Golgi apparatus' of sporozoa as homologous with that of the metazoa in spite of the scanty evidence offered by Bowen's single available criterion 'morphology', then the logical deduction seems to be that any set of granular, globular, clongated or crescent-shaped inclusions in the Protozoa may be considered Golgi apparatus provided first, that they are blackened in osmic impregnation (and withstand the usual bleaching methods) and second that they may be distinguished from chondriosomes. An additional criterion, that of vital staming with neutral red may, according to him, be used to identify the Golgi material of other Protozoa with that found in sporozoa Having shown previously that Bowen's stress upon 'morphology and behaviour' did not weaken his assertion that osmic acid is the best known substance for the demonstration of the Golgi apparatus, we shall now show that 'morphology and behaviour' are as important According to Hall if one accepts the contention of Bowen that the staining capacity must not be relied upon, the only other criterion left is the resemblance in shape between the sporozoan Golgt elements and the discrete metazoan Golgt bodies which vary both in size and form. The above statement cannot be accepted since King and Gatenby (1923) and Joyet-Lavergne (1924) compare the behaviour of the Golgt bodies in various sporozoa to the behaviour of the same cell organ in some eggs, spring and nerve cells

In somatic or germ cells which are in a quiescent condition the Golgi bodies in metazoa generally occupy a place near the centriole and just before cell division they get scattered throughout the cell and also increase in number When the daughter cells separate they have been known to be equally divided between the two daughter cells It is this characteristic that has been used as one of the criteria by King and Gatenby (1923) to identify some bodies seen in Adelea as the Golgi apparatus Hall (1930 a) himself mentions that the Golgi apparatus exhibits certain types of behaviour in spermatogenesis, secretory cells, etc. A critical analysis of these fundamental characteristics has been made by Gatenby even as early as 1920 which led him to classify the Golgi apparatus among living ' protoplasmic inclusions', as distinguished from 'deutoplasmic' or non-living inclusions Further Gatenby comes to the conclusion (1919) that a uniform distribution of the mitochondria and Golgi apparatus during cell division has something to do with the control of cell metabolism. Growth and division of Golgi bodies have been observed during increase in size of the cell just prior to division and during intense cellular activity. Bowen (1928 d) apparently seems to have included the characteristics which led the Golgi apparatus to be included as 'protoplasmic inclusions' under the terms 'morphology and behaviour' Another contention of Hall (1930 a) seems to be that the dispersed sporozoan Golgi apparatus is not even remotely similar in morphology to the original "apparato reticolaro interno" of Golgi and since little is known about this phase of Protozoan cytology the Golgi material lacks the venerable antiquity necessary to the foundation of any concept of a 'classical' Golgi apparatus in the Protozoa It should be pointed out here that even though Golgi and his pupils conceived of the Golgi apparatus as essentially network-like in shape, Weigl was the first to show that in invertebrates they had a scattered distribution. Weigl's corrosive osmic fixation followed by post-osmication are being used to-day and many workers have succeeded in demonstrating the Golgi apparatus by Weigl's technique in secretory cells of both vertebrates and invertebrates where though they have different shapes, they have an identical function (see especially Bowen, 1926 a) When it is remembered that Golgi's original technique and that of Weigl show networks in vertebrate somatic cells and discrete bodies in invertebrates and germ cells, when different somatic cells of vertebrates themselves show discrete bodies (lipoid or skin glands) and networks and when networks, themselves break up into discrete bodies during cell division, the usage of the term Golgi apparatus seems to have been based on staining reactions, morphology and behaviour. Even in Protozo Hall's statement that the Golgi material lacks antiquity seems to be unjustified.

Hirs, hier even in 1914 demonstrated in sporozoa bodies which showed itself-all structure and behaviour as those found in metazoan cells investigated by him and hence any work on Protozoa on the Golgi bodies should proceed on the fundamental criteria employed by Hirschler, in terming bodies seen by him in sporozoa as the Golgi apparatus

Golgi's "apparato reticolaro interno" has been designated by his disciples and followers as the Golgi apparatus and this procedure is followed by other students of cytology according to priority of nomenclature Proceeding on this basis any particular cell inclusion in Protozoa should be termed Golgi apparatus if it satisfies the conditions according to which a host of workers have styled a particular organ of the cell as the 'Golgi apparatus' in metazoa. Hall hints that these discrete inclusions mentioned by him in Chromulina, Asiasia and Chilomonas (1930 a) may not be the Golgi bodies at all in the mctazoan sense and that there is a probability of their being merely metabolic products which show the characteristics of Golgi material "Until more is known about this aspect of Protozoan cytology, such a question cannot be settled one way or another. In the meantime, whether we accept the rather convincing arguments of Parat or follow the somewhat bewildering dictates of Bowen, there is no reason why these discrete inclusions of Protozoa may not be accepted as true Golgi material, since, so far as the present criteria for identification of metazoan Golgi apparatus extend, these inclusions of Protozoa satisfy all essential requirements " We have not been able to understand this particular attitude of Hall It is surprising that after stating the point of view of Parat that the classical Golgi apparatus may in part be modified mitochondria Hall suggests the acceptance of the discrete bodies as 'true Golgi material' As pointed out previously the fact that neutral red does not probably stain the Golgi material in metazoa itself shows that the discrete bodies shown by Hall do not satisfy all the essential requirements. We should like to mention here that temporary staining of the chromophobic portion of the Goler vesicles in Meretrix eggs have been noticed by us (Subramaniam, 1937), but never could the results be compared with what has been observed by Hall in various Protozoa Neutral red vacuoles in Merchina arise as segregation products and its segregation by the Golgi apparatus is comparable to the secretion of fat, fatty yolk and yolk in eggs

Hall's (1931) reasons for considering the vacuome as the classical Golgi apparatus seem to be that (1) the vacuome is consistently blacketed in somic impregnation (2) it is resistent to blacking after connection, (3) it is consistently impregnated by silver methods, (4) so far as available observations indicate, form and intra-cellular distribution of the cliements of the vacuome are in general similar throughout Protozoa, and (5) a vacuome has been demonstrated in representative species of the major groups of Protozoa.

It is surprising that Bowen (1928 d), King (1927) and Hill (1933) who noted the disagreement as to what constitutes the Golgi apparatus in Protozoa have not defined the criterion on which are based the identification of Golgi material in metazoa. Such a clear analysis of the criteria of staning, structure, shape and morphology of the Golgi apparatus in the metazoa together with what constitutes the vacuome will, we believe, go a long way in clearing the position for a study of what constitutes the Golgi material in Protozoa.

### Definition of the Golgs Apparatus

- 1 The Golgi apparatus is a permanent structural element in the cytoplasm universally present in all cells
- 2 In quiescent cells generally it has an excentric juxta-nuclear position.
- 3 It possesses the power of independent growth and multiplication and is passed on from cell generation to cell generation by division processes which have been shown to be of special interest
- 4 The Golgi apparatus arises only from pre-existing Golgi and does not arise de novo
- 5 The apparatus assumes various forms and in invertebrates and generally it is constituted by discrete bodies having a duplex structure.
- $6\,$  The apparatus has a lipoidal basis and may also have a second constituent which is protein in character
- 7 The Goigi material in many cases is set off rather sharply from the cytoplasmic background and could sometimes be seen in fresh material under ordinary and even dark ground illumination
- 8 The apparatus is consistently impregnated by osmic and silver technique and is resistant to the usual methods of bleaching after osmication.

9 The apparatus shows an increase in size following an increase in volume of the cytoplasm or during active synthesis of visible granules from raw materials in eggs, sperms and secretory cells. This hypertrophy is by an increase in number mainly in invertebrates and germ cells—also in vertebrate lipoidal cells—and by an increase in complexity and size in those cells where networks occur.

Parat lays down the following Points for the guidance of Workers in the Identification of the Vacuome

- In There are present in all cells two and only two kinds of formed elements in the cytoplasm. The elements in question are (1) the chondriome or the mittochondria, stamable with jains green and (2) the vacuome stamable with neutral red. Thus jains green and neutral red (especially Kralli's Microcolor) are considered specific in a narrow sense.
  - 2 The chondriome is a lipoidal phase and the vacuome a watery one
- 3 The Golgi material of animal cells as usually described does not exist. The appearance of a Golgi apparatus results from the fact that within, around and between the vacuoles of a cell osine acid or silver intrate is reduced to form an entirely artificial structure which going now this way, now that, produces that illusion of a rambling network. Thus the network produced has no finity of shape.

To summarse, the first essential characteristic of the vacuome is its section. To result a red and the second, its constancy. The third is the nature of the vacuolar contents which are never lipoidal (see Part and Bergeot, 1925) but always watery with a reaction 'franchement acide' and probably made up in most cases of a solution of crystalloxis.

Facts against Considering the Vacuome as the Golgi Apparatus

- 1 Vacuoles are not universally present in animal cells
- 2 There are two types of neutral red stanning structures (a) artificial and (b) pre-existing Hence neutral red cannot be considered specific
  - 3 Osmic acid does not cause deposits within animal cell vacuoles
- 4 Parat's explanation of the artificial nature of the Golgi apparatus as seen after silver and osmic technique does not cover the discrete bodies of invertebrates. His interpretation that the rod-shaped bodies of Hulsi are modified mitochondria is based on staining with jams green and if this has to be admitted, there is also the fact that the vacuome may often be stained with jamus green which strikes at the very root of his theory
- 5 Even in lipoid gland cells of different kinds, the Golgi material appears in various forms always characteristic for a given cell type. As

Parat has based his hypothesis on the results obtained in plant cells it may be mentioned here that though the vaccoles in the pro-incristence cells blacken, they have not been observed to have the remotest revemblance to a Golgie network. Moreover no precipitations have been observed between the vaccoles either in plant or gland cells

6 The demonstration of the osmiophilic platelets (Bowen, 1927) and their being considered as homologous to the animal Golgi apparatus have shaken the fundamental basis of Parat's theory

As would appear from the criteria defining the vacuome, stanning with neutral red is the most important criterion. If this is so one wonders why the food vacuoles in Protozon should not be termed vacuome. Bearing in mind Parat's postulate it would appear that the food vacuoles in specimens studied by Hall satisfy more of the conditions than the osmophibe bodies, for (1) they are all stanned by neutral red., (2) often osinic acid and silver intrate are precipitated inside these vacuoles, and (3) their contents are not generally hipodal!

A persual of the above fundamental though elementary facts will show that the terms vacuome and Golga apparatus cannot be used for the same structure. If a body is to be considered as the vacuome, it cannot be termed Golga apparatus for it is not lipoidal and if a body is considered the Golga apparatus it cannot be considered the vacuome for it is not an acidic solution of crystalloids.

In addition to the above fundamental differences between the vacuome and the Golgi apparatus, the test of cell nomenclature is how it works when applied to different categories of cells Considering the Golgi apparatus and the vacuome as essentially the same leads to enormous confusion making it difficult to reach any point of agreement between the different schools of thought. Use of terminology is a matter where there cannot be serious differences of opinion and an agreed terminology together with criteria defining what constitutes the Golgi apparatus will clear the field for a correct understanding of the shape, structure and function of the Golgi bodies in Protozoa.

Analysing the results obtained in Protozoa according to the above criteria it seems to us that the contractile vacuole, stigms and parabasal bodies could not be considered as the Golgi apparatus because they possess no power of independent growth and vegetative multiplication. In Jama amscelans Dubaceq and Grasses (1928) particularly emphasise the secretory activity of the parabasal during division. They saw chromophile vesicles each composed of a cap of chromophile substance surrounding chromophobe material being expelled into the cytoplasm. Chatton and Grasse [1929] observed in Polybrikos schwarts osmophile vessiles. Three streamer-like parabasals have also been seen by them and they are inclined to think that the vessiles are the products of granules liberated by the parabasal reminisent of the secretion of very sumilar structures by the parabasal in Jama

Proceeding on the criteria given above for the identification of the Golgi apparatus the osmiophile vesicles together with the parabasals constitute the Golgi apparatus in Iama for only such a concept enables even the purahasal to be considered as Golgi as postulated by Grasse. It is surprising that osmiophile vesicles described by these authors which have identical reactions as the parabasal itself in Jania are interpreted by them as secretion, whereas they have to be considered as Golgi bodies Hill (1933) in her review misinterprets Brown's observations on Microgania and suggests that the vesicles and batonettes described by Brown may be mere vesicles secreted by the parabasal She forgets that in metazoa no case of a Golgi hody secreting another has ever been noticed Taking both together, the osmiophile vesicles and the parabasal, they are seen to satisfy most of the conditions laid down for the identification of Golgi material in Jania If this is accepted, formation of osmiophile vesicles is not by secretion but by fragmentation It is not quite necessary that all parabasals should react to Golgi technique-and thus be considered parts of the apparatus-for the parabasals alone cannot constitute the Golgi apparatus. Similarly the contractile vacuole alone cannot be accepted as the Golgi apparatus, for as in the case of parabasals and stigma it also does not show growth and vegetative multiplication though it may divide during cell division. Hall (1930 a) records some interesting results in flagellates. In a random example of 100 flagellates, 39 had both the contractile vacuole and the globules (which according to him stain with neutral red and are considered as Golgi) were blackened, 15 in which the globules, contractile vacuole and other cytoplasmic vacuoles were blackened . 9 in which the elobules and cytoplasmic vacuoles but not the contractile vacuole remained blackened. 25 in which only the globules remained blackened, 3 in which the globules and cytoplasmic vacuoles were bleached completely, while the contractile vacuole was only partly bleached, and 9 in which the globules and vacuoles were completely bleached

Hall comes to the conclusion that as the globules were blackened in 88 per cent they alone are the Golgi bodies. The same result offers another interpretation. If the globules are to be accepted as the Golgi bodies, it will be seen that in the large-t number of cases [39 per cent ) with no artifacts both the contractibe accode and the globules were blackened which

leads to the logical conclusion that both together should be considered as Golgi apparatus in the particular flagellates

On the whole from a critical reading of the available literature at appears that is described in many cases as Golg appearatus in Protozoa, everyting probably the sporozoa, does not answer to the definition of the Solgi exparatus and that further critical studies, bearing in mind that some of the Golgi elements may become modified as the contractive variety, paradis—10 ratigms in some species, may offer a new approach to the study of the Golgi apparatus: in Protozoa

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

Baker, Clinton L	"Studies on the Cytoplasmic Components of Englena gracies Elebs," Arch Protest 1933 80 434-468
Beams, II W, and Goldsmith, J B	"Golgs bodies, Vacuome and Mitochondria in the Salivary Glands of Chitonomous larva," J Morph, 1930, 50, 497-515
Bowen, R H	"Studies on the Golgi Apparatus in Gland Cells Parts I, II, III & IV," Quart Journ Micr Sci., 1926a 70, 75-113, 193-217, 395-451
	"Golg: Apparatus—Its Structure and Functional signifi- cancs," Anat Rec., 1926 b. 32 151-193
	"The Golg: Apparatus and the Vacuome," Anat Rec., 1927, 35, 309-335
	"The Methods for the Demonstration of the Golgi Appa ratus I Intra Vital Observations, Vital Stimming Fresh Preparations and Tissue Culture," Anat Rec., 1928 a, May, 38, 293-221
	'II Silver and Gold Methods,' Inat Rec 1928 b, June, 39, 86-136
	"III Methods of Osmic Impregnation," 4nat Rec 1928 c, July, 39, 231 27n
	"VI Protozoa, The Vacuome, Plant Tissues," fnat Rec., 1928 d, 40 225-276
Brown, V Ł	"Hypermastigote Flagellate from the Termite Recticul- termes," Univ. Calif Fubn. Zool. 1930 a 36, 67-80
	"The Golg: Apparatus of America proicus Pallas, Biol Bull, 1930 b, 59, 240-247
	"Cytoplasmic Inclusions of Finglina gracults Klebs,"  Z zellf si mikr clinat, 1930 c. 11, 244-254
Chatton, E, et Grasse, P	"Le Chondriome, le Variome, les vesitules ostinophiles, le parabasal, le trichocyetes et les enidocystes du Dino- flagellæ Polykrikos schwartzi, Butschli," C R Soc Biol., 1929, 100, 281-285
Covell, W P, and Scott, G H	"An Experimental Study of the relation between granules stainable with neutral red and the Golgi Apparatus in Nerve Cells," Anat Rec., 1928, 38, 377-399

Cowdrey, E V, and Scott, G H	"Etudes cytologiques sur le paludisme III Mitochondries, granules colorable au rouge neutre et appareil de Golgi," Arch Inst Pasteur (Tunst), 1928, 17, 233-252
Danegard, P	"Coloration vitale de l'appareil vacuolaire cher les Peridiniens marins," C. R. Acad. Sci., 1923, 177, 978-980
Dawson, A. B	"The Segregation Apparatus of the Amphibian Erythrocyte and its possible relation to the Golgi apparatus," Anat Rec., 1928, 39, 137-151
Duboscq, O, et Grasse, P	"Sur les protistes parasites des Termites de France Sur l'evolution de Janckiella Grasse," C. R. Soc. Biol., 1924, 90, 547-550
	"L'appareil parabasal et son evolution chez Holomastiyo- tes elongatum," C R Soc Biol., 1925 a, 92, 154-156
	"L'appareil des flagelles et sa signification," C R Acad Sci., 1925 b., 180, 477-480
	"Sur la division mitotique de Trichonympha chattoni," C R Soc Biol., 1927, 96, 92-94
	"L'appareil parabasal de Jernis annectons;" C. R. Soc. Biol., 1928, 99
	"L'appareil parabasal des fiagelles avec remarques sur le Trophosponge, L'appareil Golgi, les Mitochondries, et le Vacuome," 4rch 2001 Esp et Gen., 1933, 73, 381-621
Dunihue, F W	"The Vacuome and the Neutral Red Reaction in Para- marcoum condatum," Arch Protistent, 1931, 75, 476-487
Gatenby, J B	"The Cytoplasmic Inclusions of Germ Cells V The Gametogenesis and Early Development of Linuscia stag- nolis with special reference to the Golgi Apparatus and the Mitochondria," Quart Journ Meer Sec., 1919, 53, 445-493
	"Study of the Golgi Apparatus and the Vacuolar System in Corns, Helix and Abrasas by Intra Vital Methods," Proc Roy Soc London, (B), 1929, 104, 302-322
Gatenby, J B, and Nath, V	"The Oogenesis of certain Invertebrata with Special re- ference to Lumbricus," Quart Journ Micr Sci. 1926, 70, 371-391
Gatenby, J B, and Woodger, J H	"On the Relationship between the formation of Yolk and the Mitochondria and the Golgi Apparatus during Oo- genesis," J Roy Micr Soc., 1920, 129-156
Grasse, P	"Vacuome et appareil de Golgi des Euglenes," C R Acod Scs., 1925, 181, 482
	"L'appareil parabasal des fiagelles est il un organite secre- teur?" C R Soc Biol., 1925 b. 93, 1097-1099
	"Contribution a l'étude des fiagelles parasites," Arch. 2001 Esp et Gen., 1926 a, 65, 345-602.
	. "Sur le stigma ou appareil parabasal des Euglenes," C. R. Soc Biol., 1926 b, 94, 1012-1014

Hall, R P	"Reactions of certain Cytoplasmic Inclusions to Vital Dyes and their Relation to Mitochindria and the Golgi Appa- ratus in the flagellate Peranema Irichophorum," J. Morph., 1929, 48, 105-121
	"Osmoophilic Inclusions similar to the Golgi Apparatus in the Flagellates Chromislina, Chilomonas and Asiasia," Arch Protistenk, 1930 a. 69, 7-22
	"Cytoplasmic Inclusions of Trickamarba and their relation to Vital Dies and Osinic and Silver Impregnation," J. Morph., 1930 b. 49, 139-153
-	"Cytoplasmic Inclusions of Menoidium and Euglens with special reference to the "Vacuome" and Golgi Apparatus of Euglenoid Flagellates," Ann Protistol., 1930 c, 3 57-68
MATERIAL OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	"Vacuome and the Golgi Apparatus in the ciliate Sty- lowychio," Zest zellf # mikr Anat, 1931, 13, 770-782
	Cytoplasmic Inclusions of Phytomastigoda," Bot Rev., 1936, 2, 85-94
Hali, R P, and Alvey, C H	"The Vacuome and the so-called Canalicular System of Colpidium," Trans Amer Mur Soc, 1933, 52, 26-32
Hall, R. P., and Dunifise, F. W.	"On the Vacuome and Food Vacuoles in Vorticella, Trans Amer Micr Soc., 1931, 50, 196-205
Hali, R. P., and Loeffer, J. B.	"Studies on Englypha I. Cytoplasmic Inclusions of l'u- glypha alveolata," Arch Protistenk, 1930, 72, 365- 376
Hall, R. P., and Nìgrelle, R. F	"Relation between Mitochondra and Food Vacuoles in the ciliate Vorticella," Tranz Amer Micr Soc., 1930, 49, 54-57
	"The Vacuome of the Flagellate Chlamydomonas," J. Morph., 1931, 51, 527-541
Hill, J C.	"The Golgi Apparatus of Protozoa," J Roy Micr Soc, 1933, 227-247
Hirschier, J	"Uber Plasmastrukturen (Golgischen apparat, Mitochon- drien u.a.) in den Tunicaten, Spongien und Protozo- enzellen," Anat Ana., 1914, 47, 289-311
-	"Studien über die aich mit Oamum achwarzenden Plas makomponenten (Golg: apparat, Mitochondrien) eunger Protozoenarten, nebst Bemerkungen über die Morpho- logie der ersten ihnen im Thierreiche," Zeit sellf u mahr. And. 1927, 5, 704-786
Joyet-Lavergne, P	"L'appareil de Golgi dans les schizozoites d'un Aggregati- dæ," C. R. Soc. Biol., 1924, 90, 680
	"Recherches sur le cytoplasme des sporozoaires," Arch Anat Microsc, 1925, 22, 1-128
	"Sur la coloration vitale au rouge neutre des elements de Golgi des Gregarines," C. R. Soc. Biol., 1926, 94, 830-832

King, S D, and Gatenby, J B

Nassonov, D

Nigrells, R. F., and Hall, R. P.

Parat, M

Parat, M. et Bergeot, P. Patten, R., and Beams, H. W.

Subramanian, M K

"The Golgi Apparatus of Protozoa—A Review," J Roy Muros Soc, 1927, 342-355 "Golgi Bodies of a Coccidian," Quart. Journ Micr Sci.

"Der Exkretionsapparat (Kontraktile Vacuole der Protozoa als homologon des Golgischen Apparats der Metazoenzellen," Arch Milr Anat, 1924, 103, 437-482.

"7ur Frage uber den Bau und die Bedeutung des Lipoiden Exkretionapparats bei Protozoen," Zeit zeilf u mitkr And, 1925, 2, 87-97
"Osmiophilic and Neutral Red stainable Inclusions of

"Oamsophsis: and Neutral Red stamable Inclusions of Arcella," Trans Amer Micr Soc., 1930, 49, 18-25 "Contribution a l'etude morphologique, et physiologique du exteolazme, chondriome, Vacuome (apparell de Colar en-

calves, etc.)," Arch Anst Murear, 1928, 24, 73-357
"Sur le pretendu contenu lpondique de l'appareil de Golgi,"
C R Soc Biol, 1925, 92
"Observations on the effect of Ultra-Centrifuge on some
Loone Flagellates" Ounet Journ Mucr. Sci., 1936.

"Observations on the effect of Ultra-Centrifuge on some Lyring Flagellates," Quart Journ Micr Sci., 1936, 78, 615-637 "Cogmess of Mereirux casts with a Note on the Nature of the Contents of Neutral Red Vaccoles," J Morph.

1937, 61
"An Analysis of Certain Criticisms against the Existence of the Golgi Apparatus," Proc Ind Acad Sci., 1937. 5, (2), 48-56

#### CLIMATIC CONDITIONS IN SIND.

# By Prof. Maneck B Pithawalla, B A, B Sc, L C P, F G S, Research Certificate, University of London

# Received May 4 1937

(Communicated by Prof. D. N. Wadia, M.A., FRG.S., FASB)

# CONTENTS

	<del>-</del>	PAGE
I,	INTRODUCTION	. 19
11.	GENERAL CLIMATIC CONDITIONS OF INDIA APPECTING SIND	. 21
111.	CLIMATIC DIVISIONS OF SIND SEASONS	29
IV.	CHIEF CLIMATIC FACTORS AND ELEMENTS	31
	Temperature, Barometric Pressure, Relative Humidity, Win System and Rainfall	d
v	CYCLICAL PERIOD	. 47
VI	CLIMATIC CHANGE .	. 48
	SUMMARY	50
	APPENDICES .	
	I General Weather Conditions in Sind Month by Month	52
	11 Normals of Temperature, Barometric Pressure, Hummand Ramfali	dıty . 55
	III. Comparison of Annual Rainfall at Karachi (Manor and in Kohistan).	a) 57

#### I Introduction

Parts of India form some of the warmest regions of the earth. In this tropical country, having a climate of great diversity and range, Sind is found to be the driest and hottest of all its provinces, the distribution of solar radiation playing a prominent part in it. Andity is its main characteristic, with Jacobabad (mean maximum temperature 118° F and mean humidity 41 per cent) as the hottest and driest place in India. The tropic of Cancer passes a little below its southern boundary and so the solar heat is great, coupled with longer hours of sunshine in the hot season. The climate is reminiscent of the Sahara type, and of that prevaining in hot and dry low-lands. It presents a great contrast with Assam at the other end of the country, as regards humidity—a contrast greater than that between Egypt and the British Isles. It is rather cold in winter for the latitudes within

which it falls (viz , 23° 35' and 28° 30' N ), parts of it being cooler than the Punjab, situated higher up and encompassed between latitudes 29°-31° N

The thermal equator (the line of the greatest mean heat of the globe) passes through Sind "It has long been known that what is termed, the thermal equator, does not follow the course of the equinoctial line, where, on the average of the year, the sun's action is most direct and intense. but in the longitude of India bends northwards, running up through Cevion and the peninsula to beyond the tropic and passing through Sind, crosses thence to the Arabian peninsula "1

In the matter of rainfall, another important factor of climate, the region also suffers greatly It is said to be "between the two monsoons", known as the SW, and NE. It manages to miss the influence of the former, while the latter does not extend much beyond the Ganges basin The average rainfall in the valley is meagre and precarious. Contrast with this the region of Western Deccan, which receives almost the whole of its annual rainfall in summer and in abundance, and the N.W.F. Province with its main share of rains in winter The mountains on the west of Sind are not sufficiently high to catch the S W. monsoon currents in one part of the year or to prevent the cold blasts from the Iranian Plateau from entering the region, in the other (See Plate I)

- Thus the chief features which affect the climate of Sind are :-
- (1) The tropical zone in its southern half and the temperate zone in its northern one
- (2) The position and direction of mountains, eg, the Himalayas which prevent the northern cold and induce the southern rains
- (3) The Thar Desert Region in the neighbourhood (4) Nearness or remoteness from the Arabian Sea
- (5) Presence or absence of forests.

Within the region of Sind there are some marked climatic contrasts. There is an uneven distribution of rainfall from one end of it to another. Iscobabad has an average rainfall of 3 inches, while Nagar Parkar has 15 inches There is almost no rainfall in some parts of the desert area ordinarrly, but in years of heavy downpour a whole season's rainfall is received at some places in Sind in a couple of days, it being as heavy as 3 inches per hour, eg, on 17th June 1912, when 7 inches of rainfall were recorded at Karachi.44 Places nearer the sea get somewhat better and regular rains. The diurnal and seasonal variations of temperature are also great in many parts of Sind The thermometer drops below the freezing point in winter with frequent cold spells and frost in North Sind, while heat waves with whirlwinds and dust storms are common in summer throughout the Province There are no great forests in Sind to render the rainfall more effective except in a few narrow strips along the river banks. Dry land winds blow most of the year. "It is this perastence of land winds which explains the antity of the Indus Valley, for the south-west direction, that prevais in the Valley itself, is merely that which is given to the current by the trend of the halb that bound it." In This dry wind system prevails over the greater part of the Province, except near the coast, where the influence of the monsoon winds is felt somewhat. But the chief causes of this draught in Sind are the deficient relief of land and the very high temperatures and low humidities, jointly operating to reduce the chances of rain or even of cloud formation (Ref. Simpson's theory in Section IV) On the whole, the climate of Sind can be called a Desert Climate—a cold dry winter, attendang with a hot summer, with very engage and precarnous rainfall

## II. General Climatic Conditions of India Affecting Sind

#### A The Monsoons.

India is one of the monsoon lands of Asia The word 'Monsoon' is derived from the Arabic massim, season or seasonal wind, the wind direction being the chief factor in the practice of navigation of those days. This wind depends upon the principle that it always blows from places which have greater barometric pressure to where it is less. This wind pressure gradient in its turn, depends upon the rate of heating and cooling between load and see.

The very nature of the peninsular projection of India into the Indian Ocean helps this During the months of March. April and May the sun's rays fall almost perpendicularly on Northern India and the barometric pressure in this region is the lowest, while over the Indian Ocean and lower down, the air is comparatively cool and the pressure high A flow of air is consequently generated inland from the seas, and, crossing them for nearly 4,000 miles, it is charged with considerable moisture. Also the hotter the air, the more moisture it carries in an invisible form But this current of air does not flow directly from south to north, due to the rotation of the earth, the air currents in the Northern Hemisphere circulate anti-clockwise, hence the SE trade winds On crossing the equator, they are caught in the circulation around the low pressure system existing over the NW corner of India and Sind, and move, over the region of the Arabian Sea on one side and the Bay of Bengal on the other, deflected as the S W monsoon, according to Ferrel's Law At the equator due to the rotation of the earth, the monsoon has acquired a high velocity of hundreds of miles per hour; but as it goes up to higher latitudes it reaches the air currents which move slower and hence overtake them, deflecting itself eastwards

Over Sind, there is in summer a persistent depression with an oval 100° F co-terminous with it There is, therefore, a difference of nearly an inch of barometric pressure between South India and this region, which at once becomes a theatre of great atmospheric depression, breeding thunderstorms and air disturbances. In this respect the contribution of Sind to the whole country of India and its rainfalls is really very great.

On entering India, this moisture is precipitated as the air advances northwards over the country, because the general pressure distribution over Asia and the Indian Ocean forces it into this box or cul-de-sac, out of which it can only find a way by rising over the sides. 12

Causes of Precipitation—But though, the chief cause of the rainy season is this pressure distribution over land and sea, actual precipitation of rain to due to several other circumstances. The orographical structure of the whole country is mainly responsible for it. At the very outset the Western Ghats obstruct the path of the monsoon. Such an obstruction is beneficial, as the air currents are pushed upon a height of nearly 0,000 ft and the vapour is condensed. Also, as the currents blow across the whole country, they find no openings in the north, north-west and north-east being blocked by the extra-peninvilar mountain ranges of insurmountable heights. They, therefore, must rise higher and higher. This accessional movement, thousands of feet above the sea-level, causes complete condensation and rainfall for the country.

Branchet of the SW Monscom—It should be noted that these ascensional movements flow in two different directions (1) Those flowing over the Arabian Sea crossing the Ghats and penetrating the Narbada and Tapti Valieys called the Arabian Sea branch and (2) Those blowing from the Bay branch of the summer monoson Further still, as the Bay current is checked by the Himalayan barrier, it bends westwards as the SE monsoon and passing up the Gangetic Valley, it reaches the eastern limits of the Punjab in a very weak state

Those parts of Indus, which do not lie within the paths and ranges of these two SW and SE monsoon currents, those which lie in the rain-shadow areas, and those, again, which have low or no mountain barriers, receive scanty rainfall in this season. Thus Mahabaleshwar, 4,500 ft. on the windward side of the Western Chats, receives an average rainfall of 300 inches. Poons and Bangalors on the leeward side of the Western Chats.

receive only 25 and 10 inches respectively, while Peshawar in the extreme N W gets less than 15 inches and Jacobabad in Sind less than 5 inches Most of Sind lies outside the path of the SW monsoon and it has no high mountain barriers to catch it The other branch of the summer monsoon, wir. the Bay current, gwing as much as 500 inches (average) to the Assam Hills (Cherra Punjee), does not reach parts of Sind and the Punjab, as the currents get weaker and weaker as they travel further westward thus Peshawar gets only 41 inches and Sinklur 2 inches during the whole summer season. Even the cyclones, developed in the Bay of Bengal during the monsoon period, do not usually travel as far as the Indisa basin

This wet season lasts for about four months from June to September, at the end of which period the moisture is exhausted and the currents become greatly weakened. As a rule three-fourths of the total annual rainfall in India is caused by this monsoon current.

N.E. Monsoon—By the end of September, the meteorological conditions in India are reversed. The rays of the sun are also asiant in these months While the S.W. monsoon is still hanging over the country, particularly over Bengal, the air over the greater part of Central Asia becomes cold and an anticyclone, exceeding 31 inches and resting on Tartary, is developed. North of this region, the barometric pressure slopes away to the Arctic Ocean and south of it, it falls away to the equator, thus causing the Central Asiatic anticyclone to be persistent for some time.

On account of these changed conditions, the SW monsoon current, shift owing into the Bay of Bengal, cannot enter this high pressure region, but retreats and goes round the area of low pressure in South India, as what is called, the retreating monsoon. This is also called NE monsoon. "After September, the region of chief indraught gradually travels southwards, the moisture-laden winds from the Indian Ocean no longer penetrate so far in a northerly direction. Accordingly, no October the pressure in the Bay of Bengal is in general the lowest in the area, lying off the Madras coast, and from this time onwards, rain occurs in the Penssuae includy in connection with a series of depressions or areas of low pressure, which form in the Bay of Bengal and strike the coast. The rain-bearing winds at such times are north-easterly and hence the rains of the NE monsoon." This current does not affect Sind. It gets gradually exhausted in its passage wetwards and there is a break in the rains for about a month or so, uz., October.

Winter Rains in Northern India —By November-December the temperature at Jacobabad falls as low as 50° F and though the pressure gradient is also low, steady winds begin to flow from the N.W. These are mainly continental winds and therefore, dry But where they pass over portions of the seas, such as the Penian Gulf, they darry some mointure which is condensed and precipitated by the northern winds Thus we have shows on the Himalayas and winter rains in Northern India.

It should be borne in mind that the belt of high pressure and the anticyclonic conditions in winter are not local but stretch over a wide area
of varying physical features from the Mediterranean to Central Asia as far
as N B China, corresponding to the belts of high latitudes in the Atlantic
and the Paufic Oceans As a result of this, shallow or feelbe storms pass
successively across Central Asia and occasionally also over Northern India.
Thus lightly clouded skies and occasional showers of rain are the predominant
weather conditions in winter in the Indias basin

### B Other External Causes

Apart from the regular monsoon currents, such eyelonic storms or disturbances as cross the whole region are a very important feature of the climate of Sind Dr B N Baneriees has classified the meteorological conditions prevailing over the section of the Persian Gulf to Karachi, under two distinct types, the winter and the summer, western depressions and eastern depressions respectively These storms differ from the regular cyclones, which are winds of great destructive violence but not bearing much rain. The evelonic storms, though milder, are very extensive and bring about winter rains in Northern India The difference of barometric pressure or gradient too is very small, e.g., about to inch "Also they are more lasting than the cyclones, and at times bring torrential rains. They travel over hills without any loss of energy unlike cyclones, which are dissipated by mountains " Thus floods are caused when a shallow low disturbance is superimposed on the general regional flow. It has been noticed that the Makran Coast from Gyadar to Karachi is disturbed more by summer weather storms than by winter ones, while in the interior of Sind and the Puniab it is the western (winter) disturbances which count more

Winter Conditions: Wintern Depressions —From December to February, depressions originate as far as the Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea and periodically pass through the region of high pressure or the anti-cyclone belt created in Central Asia in the cold season. Whenever they pass over masses of water,  $e_g$ , the Persian Gulf, they carry mosture which is ultimately precipitated as rain elsewhere. There are original or parent depressions, which are formed at the meeting place between the polar and the equistorial air, and depending upon this "just-sposition of two different

air masses, having different characteristic properties, such as temperature and humdity". Then there are secondary depressions, which are formed generally "when the members of the family are moving over hilly regions or are nearing the end of their activity", and which having been thus formed, behave like other western depressions. These depressions generally move north-eastwards along a big front, "Older members dying out at one end and new once suppearing at the other".

The nature of such a western disturbance is three-fold, that is to say, there are three distinct weather conditions, following one another, as it moves onwards [1]. The warm front stage, whereby an air mass warmer and more humid moves forward and there is a sudden change of wind direction with rise of temperature and cloudy air accompanied by squality weather with passing clouds and druzzles or fog [2]. The warm sector stage, by which weather becomes settled down but with very high temperature and humidity It is the steamhouse of the depression. (3) The cold front stage, whereby a mass of cold air enters the area and there is a sharp change of wind direction with a rise of barometric pressure, reduced humidity and sharp convectional currents.

The result is squalls, thunderstorms, dust-storms and showers of rain

These western depressions generally occur several times during a winter month and depend for their intensity upon the degree of contrast existing between the two air masses, pointed out above

Only a portion of these cyclonic storms or disturbances affects the Industrial model of the state of the stat

Summer Weather and Eastern Depressions —From June to August, the low pressure area extends from N.W. Indua to Iran and Arabia and depressions arising in the Bay of Bengal or the Arabian Sea and moving across Central India pass through this low pressure region. Like the western disturbances, these storms are also caused by the encounter of air masses of different weather conditions,  $e_g$ , the S.W monsoon winds and the N.E winds from the Bay. At some times they die out when resting over Central India, but at other times fresh depressions arise from them over Rajputana "At the meeting place of the fresh Arabian Sea monsoon air and the land air which is the old and modified air from the Bay." Whenever, such

a secondary depression travels westwards with fresh vigour, there is a chance for Sind to get rains "These eastern depressions, when they are over N W. Indias, indice an inflow of the Arabian Sea monsom current, which, because of its mosture contents, maintains the activity of the depressions, whereby cloudy weather, storm unids and rainfall occur in Sidd "2.

Also, while moving further towards the west into the Arabian Sea off Makran, such depressions cause rough seas and squally weather over the Pann-Karachi section

Transition Periods — Between these two distinct periods of winter and summer depressions, i.e. between September and November and between March and May, which are called transition periods, the characteristics of both the depressions are noticed,—not extensive storms, but only localised treather distributes: without only regular sequence of phenomena. Thus feeble or strong, local or wide-spread disturbances of weather are likely to occur in Sind throughout the year.

Cold and Hast Warss—The passage of cold and heat waves through our prowing can be understood easily, as the foreign disturbances described above are their cause. As they pass over Sind, the weather invariably becomes abnormals, e.g. abnormally host of an other These waves are the distinct triple-weather conditions noticed above, in connection with the depressions and disturbances. Such weather spells are frequent in the winter months, e.g., about half a dozen in January They have a mass of warm air in their sonthern and easterin quadrants and cool air in their northern and western quadrants. As soon as they approach a station, there is a rise in temperature which then drops to several degrees below normal, when the depression has passed away. The weather remains abnormal, until another depression from the west approaches. Side by side with these disturbances there is good rainfall or snowfall in the localities crossed by them. At times they travel eastwards as far as Bengal, Burma and Assam and even beyond, if they are strong enough

One or two examples of such waves may be cited here In January, 1935, a western distribunce passed over the Gulf of Oman, the Punjab, the United and the Central Provinces causing snow or rainfall in all these areas The depression was followed by cold waves, which affected Makran and Sind, Nawabshah recording the lowest temperature, of 27° F, while at other stations in Sind the freezing point was passed

The following minimum temperatures were recorded at Manora and Drigh Road, though the disturbance did not directly affect the two localities —

January 1935	Manora	Drigh Road	Fall of Temperature
13th	55° F	51° F	)
13th	48° F.	40° F	10° F -12° F.
14th	47° F	37° F	)}

Notice the great difference also between the temperatures of the two places, vix, as much as  $10^\circ$  F, though they are only 10 miles distant

There was another instance of a heat wave, followed by a sudden drop in the temperatures, recorded at Drigh Road, during the same winter season, PMI. On the 12th November 1934

Hour	r 11th Nov 12th		Fall of T
9-15 A M	79° F	75° F.	1° F.
10 A.M	85° F	79° F	6° F
11 A M.	91° F	83° F.	8° F
12 A W	91° F	85° P	9° F
1 PM	96° F	85° F	10° F
2 PM	98° F	86° F	12° F
3~45 P.M	98° F.	86° F	12° F.

Similarly, spells of heat in summer months are also usual eg

May 1937	Manora		Drigh Road		Departure from
	Мах Т	Min. T	Max. T	Mun T	the Normal
16th 17th 18th	89° F 87° F. 94-6° F.	80° F 79° F. 80° F.	91° F 102° F 111° F	80° F 81° F 81° F	}+5°F-10°F.

Such instances can be easily multiplied, the weather conditions of places under the disturbance being invariably abnormal for instance, temperatures in the Nawabaha District are very uneven for places not very far from one another. The effects are definitely localised

#### C. Local Storms.

In addition to these storms, there are other local afternoon disturbances occurring in Snd. They are due to convectional currents and contrasts of weather such as high temperature, durnal range of temperature and differences in humidity, which cause thunderstorms, dustorms and squally weather, whenever there is the transition stage between the two seasons, e.g. (1) March to May and (3) September to November During these mouths india is not affected by storms from abroad and it becomes "an independent meteorological area". They occur in Sind and the Punjab, and the time is generally in the afternoon, when these convective movements are the strongest At times, when the influence of a passing western disturbance from the Persana Gulf synchronises with the maximum convectional conditions of the afternoon, sharp thunderstorms and squalis may occur at a station but a neighbouring station may not be affected at all? The results are local dew, fog. rain, etc., while the general weather both at sea and upper ari layers is more or less settled

Flood Years and Flood Menace—Due to such meteorological and other conditions, Sind gets abnormal floods in some years. The following are some of the notable flood years in Sind

Before 1900	Since 1900
1841 1858 1874 1882 1892 1895	1902 1910 1913 1916 1921 1926 1929

These floods are caused by two chief agencies .-

- 1. Meteorological causes, as stated above
- 2 Physical features and conditions of drainage—There are a number of Nas or hill-torrents from the western highlands bringing in torrents of water down into the valley below, e.g. The Gaj, the Nari Often they fixed the Larkana and Dadu Districts On the other hand, the annual inundations of the Indus, which flows
- On the other hand, the annual mundations of the indus, which hows on a bed higher in level than the surrounding country, cause floods, which prove to be disastrous
- 3 Arisficial band breaches —Due to heavy floods and the force of torrents not only from the Nais but also of the Indus, breaches are made in the various

protective bunds, causing considerable damage to the fields and human beings, Such breaches are now controlled by the Public Works Department.

4 Conditions in the upper reaches of the Indus —These are the breaking of glacier dams, e.g. Shyok glacier dam, snow-melting and river-damming by landslins.

#### HI Chmatic Divisions of Sind. the Seasons

The ancient writers divided this province of the Lower Indux Basin into three parallel zones, uz, Siro (Upper), Vachelo (Middle) and Lar (Lower) Sind, and from the point of view of climate they are found appropriate, though one is tempted at present to retain only the two chief ones, the Upper and the Lower (See Plate Hal)

That these divisions are suitable for practical purposes can be seen from the following data [Average of 30 years (1901-1930) India Weather Reviews—India Meteorological Department]

Condition	Siro	Vachelo	Lar
Mean Max. Monthly T. (June 1919)	117-4° P	110-8° F (1905)	96 S°F (1901)
Mean Min. Monthly T. (Jan. 1903)	38 ·2° F.	47-3° F (1925)	52 ·2° F. (1903)
Range of T. (Seasonal)	69° F	46° F	34° F
(MonthlyMay)	49° F.	26° F	10° F
Mean Humidity (Annual)	57%	61%	73%
Mean Bainfall (Annual)	3-44'	7-92*	7 -51"

Characteristics of the Chmatic Sub-Divisions.

The dry atmosphere of the neighbouring highlands as well as the orographical features of the North West Frontier affect this region; rainfall

Upper Sind —Chief locality. Jacobabad; height above sea: 186 ft.; distance from the sea. 300 miles

is the lowest in Sind and temperature is the highest (e.g., the highest temperature recorded recently is 127° F in June 1919). The air is generally very dry. There is a great range of temperature in winter and frost is common. The climate resembles the continental.

2 Middle Sind —Chief locality Hyderabad; height above sea: 96 ft., distance from the sea: 125 miles

The S.W. monsoon winds have in this region an average speed of 11 miles per hour in June Rainfall is slightly more than at Karachi in some years. The temperatures are lower here than in Upper Sind and humidity is moderate. The range of temperature is also much less than that at Jacobabad. Dry hot days and cool nights are summer characteristics of this sub-division.

3 Lower Sind — Chief locality Karachi, height above sea 6 feet, distance from the sea 5 miles

The winding coastiline affects this region to some extent. This coastal and deltace area is naturally damper, with smaller ranges of temperature and pressure. The S.W. winds in summer and N.E. winds in winter are the prevailing air currents. Rainfall is at times a little less than in Middle Sind. Humiddly is the greatest and the temperature moderate throughout the year. Dampings causes muggy or oppressive weather in summer. The climate is martings.

Seasons —In an arid sub-tropical region such as this, there are only three main seasons of nearly 4 months each

- S W monsoon season, from July to October (the retreating monsoon does not affect it appreciably)
- 2 Cold season from November to February
- 3 Dry hot season from March to June
- In (1), the rains are not general as in Peninsular India, but only occasional, the wind direction is SW or SE and humidity is on the increase. The 15 days monsoon period is 9th July to 23rd July
- In (2), the rains are only cyclonic storms and the usual direction of the winds is N or N E (Trade wind) When it does not rain and the sun shines, the weather is fine and bracing It gets cooler and cooler as we go from south to north from an average of 60°F at Karachi to 40°F at Jacobabad This is the touring season of India
- In (3), the temperature of the air gradually rises to the maximum in June-July The sun shues directly over Sind and the wind direction changes from NW. to S.E. The isotherm of 88° F. passes through Karachi, while round about Jacobabad the mean temperature is 98° F.

### IV Chief Climatic Factors and Elements

It is now necessary to consider the chief climatic data that are available, vir, temperature, barometric pressure, relative humidity, wind system and rainfall.

#### 1 Temperature

Sind is uniformly very hot in summer and comparatively cool in winter, as the records of 30 years (1901-1930) clearly show (See Plate II)

Sind derives its heat from the following sources -

- (i) The sun, which shines for the greater part of the year in cloudless skies
- (ii) The rocks which are barren and the soil which is arid, sandy and saltish and which absorbs and radiates heat quickly
- (111) The warm front of the wave of a cyclonic storm approaching Sind
- (iv) The warm NW winds from the Iran Plateau in summer At times, there blows a harmful wind analogues to the Simono of Arabia and the Sahare, while dust-forms with whirtwinds are common in the hot weather period. The eddies, as much as 10 ft wide in dusty areas, rise to a height of come 200 ft.

There are at the same time many ways in which heat is lost and cold

- (1) The air is still and the sky clear and there is little humidity or water vapour, in it to absorb heat
- (ii) The rocks being barren and not covered with grass, there is quick radiation of heat towards the close of the day
- (iii) Cold winds from the snow mountains in the north and the northwest blow during winter and reduce the temperature of Sind to a great extent

The month of January, for example, may be very cool from cold winds in one year and from nocturnal radiation of heat in another

Mean Maximum Temperature—The graphs drawn, for the mean maximum temperature, show that there is a steady rise of temperature at Karachi, from 76° F in January to 91.6° F in June, which is the hottest month in the year It then begins to fall upto 88.7° F in August and remains more or less steady in September; then after a slight rise in October, it falls rapidly for November, December and January.

The graph for Hyderabad differs slightly from that for Katachi, in that the maximum temperature is reached in May, with a rapid fall up to August In September and October there is a gentle rise and then a sudden fall again for the winter months of November, December and January.

Jacobabad is more irregular than either of the above stations. After the fall in winter there is a very steep ascent in February and March and a slight rise in April, then agan a sudden rise for May till the maximum is reached in June The fall after June is also sudden and rapid with practically no rise in October, as in Middle and Jower Sind (See Plate II)

The average annual maximum temperature for Karachi is 85.5° F., for Hyderabad 93 3° F and for Jacobabad 95.6° F

(India Weather Reviews )

Mean Maximum T.
Average of 30 years (1901-1930)

	М	onth	-	Karachi	Hyderabad	Jacobabad
January				76-0	75 -8	72.7
February			-	77 -7	81 -4	77.5
March			1	83 -1	93 5	90 -7
April			- [	87 0	101-2	101 -8
May				90 2	107-0	111-3
June			- 1	91 -6	104 6	113.7
July			.	89 - 6	99-6	108 -5
August			-	86 - 7	95 - 5	103 9
September				86 - 8	96 - 7	102-9
October				88 - 5	97 5	98-8
November				86 -1	88 - 9	87-3
December			1	79 - 2	78-2	75-5
Annual			- 1	85 - 5	93 -3	95.5

Mean Minimum Temperature—The graphs of the mean minimum temperatures of the two stations of Karschi and Hyderabad are smoother than those for Jacobabad. The coldest month for all three places is January The fall of temperature is greater at Jacobabad in September, and again in November and December than at the other two stations

The annual average minumum temperature at Karachi, comes to 71 · 2° F, at Hyderabad to 68 · 7° F and at Jacobabad to 66 · 4° F, only

Mean Minimum T

Average of 30 years (1901-1930)

(India Weather Reviews)

	M	onth	- {	Karachi	Hyderabad	Jacobabad
January				56 - 7	50 5	44 -1
February			1	59.5	54 0	49-1
March				67 -3	63 - 5	60 - 5
April				74 1	71 -6	70-6
Мау				78 9	78 1	78 -1
June				82 1	82 0	85 1
July			-	81 3	81 7	85 6
August				78 - 5	79 6	82 5
September				76 9	76 3	70 0
October				73 - 5	70-8	65 - 7
November				65 3	60 - 5	53 -5
December				58-8	52 -1	44.7
Annual				71 -2	68 - 7	66 4

The above table shows that the coastal strip has a more equable climate than places further inland, Jacobabad faring the worst in this respect

Fluctuations in the Three Decades (1901-1930) —The graphs for the average temperatures (maximum and minimum) for the whole year indicate that they were more or less steady in all the decades for Hyderabad and Jacobabad, while those at Karachi slightly fluctuated. The following are the mean (mean of 30 years 1901-1930) temperatures at the three places:—

Station	Max T	Mm T.	Average
Karachi	85 5° F	71 2° F.	78 3° F
Hyderabad	93 3° F.	68 7° F	81 ·0° F.
Jacobabad	95 5° F	66 4° F	80 ·9° F.

Range of 1 emperature—Both as regards the daily and monthly ranges of temperature, Hyderabad and Jacobabad differ from Karachi, where the range is small, owing to the influence of the sea. But even at a little distance beyond the coast-line, e.g., Drigh Road, it increases considerably

The accompanying the imograms (see Plate II) of Karachi show the daily range near the sea very clearly The daily range in summer months is much smaller than in November and December The day's temperature is the highest in the afternoon, about 2 PM, and the lowest in the early morning at 5 A.M.

At Drigh Road the daily range is upto  $35^{\circ}\, F$  , at Hyderabad upto  $40^{\circ}\, F$  and at Jacobabad upto  $45^{\circ}\, F$ 

The following table gives an indication of the monthly ranges of temperatures in Sind

Month	Karachı	Hyderabad	Jacobahad	
nnary	27 1° F	25 · 3° F	42 ·8° F	
ay	10 8° F	26 - 5° F	49 5° F	
ц̂у	90° F	17.8° F	36 · 7° F.	
ovember	5 7° F.	28 5° F.	50 · 4° F	

Mean Monthly Range of Temperatures

(Gazetteer of the Province of Sind B Vols)

The monthly range of temperature increases from the coast northwards till near the Upper Sind Frontier it goes to over 60°P in winter. It is also greater in winter than in summer Owing to the SW monsoon current the range of temperature near the coast is not so great in summer.

## 2 Barometric Pressure

Indirectly due to these temperatures, the barometric pressure is the lowest at Jacobabad and the highest at Karachi. The difference between the lowest pressure in July and the highest in December is (1) at Karachi, 568 inches; (2) at Hwicirabad, 621 inches and (3) at Jacobabad, 670 inches, as the following table of monthly average pressure shows—

Average of 30 years (1901-1930)

(India Weather Reviews)

Month	Karachi	Hyderabad	Jacobabad	Remarks
January	30 090	30 006	29 921	
February	30 062	29 941	29 817	
March	29 935	29 834	29 - 733	
Aprıl	29 831	29 710	29 597	
May	29 723	29 589	29 160	
June	29 560	29 432	29 - 295	
July	29 522	29 391	29 260	Lowest in the year
August	29 599	29 - 167	29 353	
September	29 747	29 619	29 506	
October	29 902	29 796	29 699	
November	30 024	29 935	29 853	
December	30 -090	30 012	29 930	Ifighest in the year.
Annual	. 29 839	29 728	29 621	

### 3 Relative Humidsty

There is a great divergence also in the relative humidity of the three stations. The difference between Karachi and Jacobabad amounts to 35 per cent in the months of April and May. The driest month in Karachi is December, whereas in Hyderabad and Jacobabad it is April.

due to there being more winter showers. The greatest amount of humidity, however, is in August at all three stations due to the influence of the SW monsoon current Hyderabad is distinctly drier than Karachi, but Jacobabad is drier still

Average Monthly Humidity

Average of 30 years (1901-1930)

(India Weather Reviews.)

Month	Karachi %	Hyderabad %	Jacobabad %	Remarks
January .	61	81	65	
February	67	58	54	
March .	71	53	45	
Aprıl	78	52	41	Lowest in Upper and Middle Sind.
May	78	55	43	midule said.
June	79	61	57	
July .	82	69	65	
August	81	72	71	Highest in all Sind.
September	82	70	68	
October	74	61	56	
November	62	55	56	
December	58	59	63	Lowest in Lower Sind.
Annual	73	61	57	

Thus in the interior the air is dry, though hot, in summer and hence not so distressing as on the coast; after sunset the humidity is reduced for a while, the heat from the ground radiating quickly, and nights are therefore cool. As there is a greater range of temperature in winter, there is also a greater increase or decrease of humidity.

Frost —Some parts of Sind are visited by frost in winter, the necessary conditions being fulfilled, vis. s.e. (1) a clear sky, so that radiation is not hampered by clouds and (2) a calm night, when the layers of air in contact

with the ground are cooled Whenever the temperature of the ground falls below the freezing point, the air in contact with it is so much cooled that the water vapour in its lavers immediately above it or in the voids among the soils is condensed into ke particles or frost This kind of frost is found frequently in Upper Slid, but tractive in Lower Sind. Some years are notable for severe and prolonged frost, causing great damage to crops, e.g., 4th Tannary to 4th Pebruary 1934 is

Cloudiness —The skies in Sind are cloudy during the monsoon season and also during the mouths of December and January, but in other months they are very clear As a rule, afternoons are more cloudy than the rest of the day

# 4 Wind System

Average of 20 years (1901-1920)

		(*****			
Season	Wind Direc- tion	Karachi Days	Hyderabad Days	Jacobshad Days	Remarks
Cold	N W	35	26	29	
Winter	Calm	25	42	172	(Predominantly calm
***************************************	N	33	69	21	weather in Upper Sind)
	N.E	69	8	22	1
Dry Hot	E.	16	2	24	
.,,	8 E.	4	5	62	
	8.	3	65	24	ì
Monsoon	8.W.	50	134	8	(Force of SW mon- soon in Middle Sind)
	w	130	14	3	(Westerly wind pre- dominant in Lower Sund)
Total No.	of Days.	365	385	365	Suu,
		1	1	1	

The above data show that the predominant wind direction in Karachi is westerly for over four months of the year During the mouths of May to September, the general wind direction is SW and during the water months of January, Pebruary, November and December it blows from the N E, while in the intermediate months, before and after the summer season, the direction changes to N W. It rarely blows from the south or east

At Hyderabad the SW direction is the most conspicuous from April to October, while in winter the NW, direction prevails

At Jacobabad there is practically no wind for half the year During the other half the direction swings from S E to N E in the hot season and from N E to N W in winter [See Plate I (4)]

The influence of the S W monsoon wind reaches nearly a hundred miles inland and so evenings are generally cool at Hyderabad in summer

Wind Velocity (Miles per Hour) Average of 20 years (1901-1920)

	Station	Jan,	Ī	1		1	7		Ž.		ĝ	1	June	July	Aug	ž	5	500		Dec	Annual
														14 9							
	fyderalsel																				
j	lacobahad	1	7	2	3	3	1	1	5	ŀ	3 7	l	4-4	4-7	3-8	3.3	18	13	I	1.3	2.9

The above table shows that near the seashore the wind velocity is greater, while in Upper Sind it is generally calm for nearly half the year During the cold weather months the wind velocity varies from about 6 miles in Lower Sind to only about 1 5 miles in Upper Sind It begins to increase from March and April, until it reaches its maximum velocity of about 15 miles in Lower Sind, about 11 miles in Middle Sind but only about 4-5 miles in Upper Sind With the occurrence of dust storius and cyclonic rains, the wind velocity is naturally lingher

Local Land and Sea Breezes - No special study of winds prevailing locally at the different centres has yet been made except at Karachi 11 Recently owing to the requirements of the Drigh Road Airship Base and Aerodrome and as a result of the facilities available at the Meteorological Observatory there. Dr. Ramdas<sup>18</sup> has produced a valuable paper on the local afternoon sea breeze at Karachi, occurring during the non-monsoon period of October to March This breeze is calculated to be a result of the difference in temperature and pressure above land and sea and due to the difference in solar insolation. His finding is that "The breeze sets in during the afternoon and has some of the characteristics of a cold front it sets in suddenly, is usually colder, more moist and has a greater velocity than the preceding land breeze" This land breeze, again, is part of the prevailing winds at lower levels over the whole of Sind, the normal direction being NW and NE and the actual direction and strength of the winds are determined by the position and intensity of the seasonal anticyclone over North West India.

The general characteristics of the breeze have been summarised as under:
"The sea-breeze first sets in at Manora, then moves towards Drigh Road
through the Karachi City. The time taken by the sea breeze to reach the
Airship Base varies from 1 to 3 hours. Before the arrival of the breeze at
the Airship Base, the previous land breeze, if any, drops to calm and the
setting in of sea breeze is accompanied by a fall of temperature (about 6° F
to 3.6° F). In see of liministic from 55% to 30% and above), shift of wind direction to west-south or south-west, and an increase of wind velocity.
The transition from land breeze to sea breeze is more and more marked as
the latter proceeds inland. The sea breeze front appears to be somewhat
diffuse near the coast but by the time it reaches the Airship Base it
becomes nutte sharp owing to increased contrast with the land-breeze."

It has been also noticed that this sea-breeze is not the actual gradiant wind, i.e., westerly and north-westerly breeze but owing perhaps to the hills to the north-west and north of Karachi City, it is deflected largely to the west-south-west and south-west direction

Thus it can be seen that in the climatic elements of temperature, barometric pressure, humodity and wind vystem, Sind in general has three distinct regions differing from one another. How far precipitation agrees with this analysis has to be seen now.

# 5 Rainfall in the Lower Indus Basin

Sind is called an "Unhappy Valley", perhaps on account of six scanty rainfall "The Hindus of Sind," says R. P. Burton, "have a tradition that Hranyakasiru, the demon king of Multan, was powerful enough to draw down Mcgha Raja, the cloud god from heaven and compel him to promisenever to visit the valley of the Indus"

The orographic features of Sind lend support to such a belix! The assessment of the surrounding hill range is only about 5,000 ft, while the Laki Hill lying in Kohistan just reakes a little above 2,000 ft. To eatch the monsoon current a high mountain within the region is required Again the alignment of the two ranges of mountains bordering the frontier of Sind, is not straight. There is a marked re-entrain angle in the north-west, which is very low. Any clouds that are caught by storms are again lost in them. Particularly in the case of Sind in winter, "the seat of maximum pressure is not the seat of maximum trainfall, nor indeed is the case of the great summer depression of Upper Sind and Lower Pusjab of any preceptitation whatever."

But though the rainfall is meagre, it is a useful supplement to underground supply of water in many parts of Sind Annual Rasnfall—Being a portion of the dry monsoon belt, this region receives very little rasnfall, it has very few rainy days, during the year, year after year, the average rainfall at any station, not amounting to 10 inches, as the following table shows—

Rainfall Year by Year.

Average of 30 years (1901-1930)

(India Weather Reviews)

Year	Karachi (Inches)	Rainy Days	Hyderabad (Inches)	Rainy Days	Jacobabad (Inches)	Rainy Days
1901	1.37		1.96		2.68	
1902	18 -23		15 - 93		2.10	
1903	4 58		5 72		3 - 22	1
1904	4 62		1-41		2 - 68	
1905	3 -64	1	2 62		2 -21	1
1906	6 - 47		7 45	}	5 - 57	
1907	7 75		6-60		4-44	
1908	6-45		19 93		4 - 59	
1909	7 09		7-03		1.41	1
1910	12 -63		10 19		3.84	
1911	4 -84		3 79		1 -36	
1912	3 17	1	5 - 39	1	1 41	
1913	13 -45		21 -13		4.86	
1914	9-31		4 09	ĺ	6.78	
1915	2.26		1.01		1 34	
1916	21.87		14 01		3-80	
1917	5-63		9 81		10 -88	
1918	2.04		1.74		1 -36	

Climatic Conditions in Sind

Rasnfall Year by Year-(Contd )

Year	Karachi (Inches)	Rainy Days	Hyderabad (Inches)	Ramy Days	Jacobabad (Inches)	Rainy Days
1919	3 - 39		7 76		3 - 23	
1920	1 -97		1.70		2 26	
1921	16 90		13 - 78		3 58	
1922	1 99		2 66		0 13	
1923	5 57		5 21		4.73	
1924	3 69	9	12 07	10	2 11	5
1925	4.38	7	1.02	2	4 54	10
1926	20 -04	11	12 11	13	4 28	10
1927	8 90	10	13 55	12	0 67	3
1928	2 39	5	2 - 14	5	0.90	3
1929	4 13	8	23 13	14	8 55	12
1930	16 70	12	2 77	6	5 67	4
Average	7 51	9	7 92	9	3-44	7

A special feature of the rainfall curves in Sind is that there are peaks of good rains and troughs of droughts at an interval of 5-6 years (See Plate III) It is remarkable that while there are a number of years of great scarcity of rainfall, there are years of abnormal rains and floods. Also, these do not always concide in all the three climatic divisions, e.g., while 1220 was a flood year for Karachi, there was only 4-28 inches of rainfall at Jacobabad In 1929, Hyderabad received 23-13 inches but Karachi only 4-13 inches Nearer the coast, rainfall is greater than in Upper Sind, where the average is only 3-44 inches

Desirabution of Rassfall—In the matter of distribution of rassfall in Slind, Nagar Parkar stands by itself. Not only does it receive the advantage of its height but it touches, to some extent, the fringe of the S W monacourrent. Middle Slind receives slightly more rain than Lower Sind in some years while there is hardly any rain (less than 2 inches) in parts of Upper Sind Even in years of great floods there is not more than 10-12 inches of minfall in this the direct part of the Province

Mean Annual Rainfall
(India Weather Reviews)

	Place	Mean Annual Rainfall	Rainy Days
	Nagar Parkar	14 -85	17
Lower Sund	Tatta . Karachi	8 83 7 51	8 9
Middle Sind	Umerkot Hyderabad Mirpurkhas* Nawabahah* Naoshero Sehvan	8 96 7 92 9 55 6 95 1 26 5 41	12 9 9 7 6 8
Upper Sind	Sukkur* Shikarpur Larkana* Jacobabad	2 74 3-39 3 55 3-44	5 6 5 7

Stations marked \* have the averages taken for 17 years (1914-1930) The rest have those for 30 years (1901-1930).

At Sukkur the average rainfall is the least, i.e., less than 3 inches, while at largar Parkar it is the heaviest, i.e., nearly 16 inches. At the intermediate stations it varies from about 50 inches to 10 inches. Also the average rain per day is a little less than 1 inch, the total number of rainy days amounting to 7 only (See Plats III)

Mean Monthly Rannfall — Though there are two distinct seasons of ranfall rus, summer and winter, the following table shows that, on the whole, it is not only precarous and fitful, in both of them, but also scattered thingly throughout the year. The amount is, however, more in summer than in winter. The actual monsoon period during the year is from 9th July (commencement) and 33rd July (withdrawal) (See Plate IV.)

Mean Monthly Rainfall Average of 30 years (1901-1930) (India Weather Reviews)

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Αpr	May	June	May June July	Ang	Sept	Oct Nov	Nov	Dec	Annual
Nagar Parkar	0 0	0 13	60 0	9	1,7	19 0	6 18 4	55	5 +6	0 39	70 0	8	14.85
Tatte	=	0.3	9	70 0	0 21	0 61	4	0 60-5	92 0	0 05	70 0	0 03	8.83
Karachi	1 2	95	٥	0.0	0 10	0 57	2 76 1		85 0 78	0 03	0 10	0 15	7 51
Umerkot		•	0 17	0.01	0 17	۰	36 . 3 79	61	72 , 1 34	0 13	0 01	0 03	8.96
Hyderabad		•	97 0	80	0 15	0 36	3 43	2 12	0.93	0 03	0 03	0.10	7 92
Marourkhan*	70 0	0 0	0 10	4.0	0 23	0 28	9. 1.	2 87	17.0	10 0	0.0	0.08	9.55
Nawabshah.	0 07	80	0 07	0 03	91 9	0 19	8	5 47	9.3	90 0	10 0	0	6.05
Naoahero	0 15	0 22	0 18	0.03	0.15		0.30 1.20 1	5	0 67	8	0 07	0 13	4 26
Sehvan .	0 33		0 22 0 34	0 11	0.0	۰	28 2 14	-	22 0 72	8 0	0 03	0 16	5.41
Sakkur*	0	0.15	0.14	0 03	0.17	0 90	98	98	0 18	0 05	0 02	. 0	2 74
Shikarpur	0 14	0 33	0 25	0 08	0 07	•	21 0 72	1 02	0 46	70 0	0 01	0 17	3 39
Larkana.	0 0	0:14	0.14	0 08	0.10		0 21 0 98 0 93	0 93	99 0	90 0	0 03	0 17	3.55
Jacobsbad	0 23	0.50	0 26	0 30	0 13		0 36 0 82	0 20	0 28	90 0	0 05	0.18	3.44
Average for Sand	0.12	0.51	0.18	0 07	0 07 0.15	0 33	2 63	8	0.83	90.0	0.03	0.10	6 65

Rasnfali is Kohssian and the Deser Province—In the matter of the distribution of rainfall in Sund the data for Kohistan are very important, as they give an indication of the periodic supply of rain water in the Malli Basın, which is the main source of Karachi's water supply Here too the peaks of good rainfall alternate with the years of drought At Khadeji the record is as follows—

Year		Khadeji R.G. No. 2 Inches
1914 1915		5 -02 3 -53
1916	-1	15 -60
1917		11 -48
1918	- 1	0 62
1919	٠,	10-05
1920	.1	1 -83
1921	. 1	12 - 17
1922	1	3 86
1923	-	6 61
1924	- 1	5 32
1925	-1	0.75
1926	1	7 75
1927	- 4	8.19
1928	- 1	2 94
1929	1	9.37
1930	- 1	8.25
1931	1	1.24
1932		10.86
1933	1	15.70
1934		6-22
1935		4 -40
Average		6-89

(Data supplied by the Office of the Karachs Mnnicipality)

Thus, though the rainfall in Kohastan is usually scanty, there are years in which it increases to over 15 inches,  $e_g$ , in 1916 and 1953. It is even more at Khadeyi than at Karachi in some years. There is, therefore, plenty of underground water secured by percolation and absorption in the deeper strate of rock in the dry river basin. (See Appendix III)

Even in the region called the Thar Desert, there are good, though occasional showers and years of floods. The following is the average rainfall in the different Talukas of Thar Parkar.—

Average rainfall (average of 25 years)	Sinjaro	Mirpur khas	Jamesabud	Dighn	Khipro	Samero	Sanghw	Umerkot
1910-1935	8 49	9-02	9-50	9-16	7 99	13 5	6 59	9 39

(Data from PWD, Sind)

A portion of this rainfall is due to the winter showers, which account for water existing in the number of Dhands or lakes in the Thar and the Per Sections and affording camel nasture in the cool season.

Reasons for Scarcity of Rainfall --Apart from the fact that Sind usually escapes the influence of both the monsoons, there are other reasons of such scarcity or irregularity of rainfall 18

- (1) In the first place, the arrival of the S W monsoon is rather late in Sind and the season is short. It does not burst here in May-June, when the land is the hottest (mean maximum temperature at Jacobabad being 113-7° P), but in July when the temperature belower (mean maximum temperature lateing 108 5° P), and the chief pressure gradient is over the Peninsular and the Hay of Bengal. The reason is that the upper art current over N W. India, flowing from the west and north-west during the sevion is warm and dry with low humidity and this descends a couple of thousand feed against the S W monsoon current.
- (2) The northern parts of India get very cold in winter, the Hunalayan snows melt slowly in early summer and so the high pressure over the area takes much time to turn into a low pressure system, so executal for the necessary infraught. Hence the delay in the actual arrival of the rainty season in the Indius valley and the reduction in the number of rainty days. Also, the more the snowfall in one winter season on the mountains, the poorer the prospects of rains in the plains in the following summer.
- (3) As the monsoon season advances, and the lowest pressure is well within the angle between the Kirthar and the Himslayan Mountains, the air can only flow in here from the south and cast and so only a porison of the monsoon current containing a little monsture can pass over the Province
- (4) The land being exceptionally and increasingly hot from south to non-relatively expensively seems T 85°F at Karachi to 93°F at Jacobabad, the humadity is relatively reduced, from 80% to 80% only. The high temperature is also further increased on account of the dry hot land and the absence of low clouds.
- (5) The air current over the NW. must rise some \$,000 ft above the sea-level before any appreciable precipitation can take place. Such is not the case in Sind, and the upper layers, being warm and dry, do not

allow formation of low clouds over the land While in North India and in the Ganges basin rainfall increases as we approach high mountains, in the India basin the reverse is the case, precipitation decreasing considerably on the western highlands

Variability of Rainfall—Not only is the rainfall in Sind scarce but it is on our regular, so that for every one season of good rains, there are two or three or even more of drought. At times, again a whole season's rain falls within a couple of days and there is prolonged scarcity for the rest of the vicar. The result is terrific floods and destruction of crops at one time and severe drought at another. "Over the Indo-Cangetic Plain, variability\* is at a maximum in Central Sind, which is at once the seat of the most suggradily and also the most variable rainfall in the whole of India. The noticeable improvement in reliability is of little, if any, economical significance, for throughout Sind, Bhawalipur and Western Rajputana a variability of over 30 per cent combines with an average rainfall, which is nowhere greater than 15 inches and for the most part is considerably less."

In Sind and Cutch the annual percentage deviation from the average is  $\pm$  37 (mean) + 124° (max) - 55° (min), the most unique in the whole of India

ollowing table of comparative variability is significa

Station	Average Annual Rainfall	Variability
Navskero (Sind)	5*	53 %
Cawnpore (UP)	34*	20%
Calcutta (Bengal)	. 65*	11%
Rohrs (Sind)	6*	65%
Sirsa (Punjab)	12*	46%
Lucknow (UP)	35"	28%
Darbhunga (Bengal)	44*	20%
Barsal (Bengal)	62*	16%
	·	1

Variability of rainfall is the degree in which the rainfall of any given year is likely to deviate from the local average either in excess or defect (Blanford).

This shows that while the normal yearly rainfall increases from a minimum in Sind to a maximum in Bengil, the variability is the reverse "The province in which the annual variations as compared with the general average are greatest is Sind and Cutch" ""

In this region, again, there is variability of summer rainfall of 40 per cent to 60 per cent from the desert in the east to the highlands in the west [See Plate [16]]

Even during the different months of the monsoon season, the variability is different in different regions of the Indo-Gangetic Plain, the worst conferes being Still —

suncter being onto					
Month	Region I	Region II	Region III A	Region III B	Region IV
June .	> 70	65-75	69-75	60-75	45-60
July	> 60	45-75	10-50	40-50	30-40
August	> 70	40-70	40-50	10-50	35-50
September	. > 90	>80	60-75	60-75	15-60
October	>100	>100	>100	>100	>75
	1			1	

Thus the rainfall in the Lower Indias basin is not only scanty but also irregular and unreliable; so one cannot speak of normal rainfall figures on y station in Sind. "Within the Middle and Lower India Iowlands, the so-called normal rainfall figures are anything but indicative of conditions from year to year."

In the case of Karachi over a period of a third of a century, the normal rainfall was 8 3 inches though half the season's precipitation was no more than 4.3 inches

In three seasons, the rainfall amounted to a little over 20 inches.

## V Cyclical Period

This leads us to the consideration of a cyclical period in Sind There is no doubt that the floods come periodically but to establish a cycle of a certain number of years is a most difficult meteorological problem here Blanford established a cycle of 11 years from certain meteorological calculations which, however, do not tally with the data collected in this region in recent years the marked the relationship between weather and sunspots, the maximum of which occurred at intervals of 11 years "But the actual amount of surface covered at each maximum is very irregular "a

Another argument advanced in favour of a cycle of 11 years is that it than with the main adily range of magnetic declination, according to Prof. Balfour Stuart But in this case also we have to deal with very irregular curves. It may be that there are other unknown influences working out a cycleal period. The temperature and ratifall in a particular area are caused by storms and depressions, which cannot be accurately gauged or forecast at present. But it can be said with a certain amount of accuracy that any alteration in the solar heat may modify the formation of cyclones and so a cyclical period

There is, again, the possibility of connecting years of drought with the years of heavy snow-fall on the Himalayas, as too much snow may cause prolonged suspension of summer rainfall Droughts may also be due to useasonable persistence of dry land winds. Another strange coincidence is that a drought in the Peninsula is followed by one in North India,  $e_E$ , 1876 Deccan drought, 1871 Paraph drought

So far as the region of our study is concerned, a cycle of 11 years is quite out of the question. In very recent years a cycle of 6-7 years is noticeable, viz., 1902, 1908, 1910, 1913, 1921, 1926, 1932. (See Plates III & IV)

### VI Climatic Change

Is, then, the climate of Siud also changing? There are several records to show that Sind experienced a better and more congenial climate in prehistoric days. "Its related by the chronicles of antiquity that in days gone by, in ages that have long fied, Sind was a lovely land, situated in a delightful climate, a fertile plain, travensed by the beneficent Mitna with large flourishing and populous cities, orchards producing every kind of tree and Iriut, and gardens that were the reflections of Iran and the envy of the seven Heavens "1"

The remains of Mohen-jo-Daro and of other kindred sites in Sind distinctly indicate a wetter Sind in the pre-Aryan period

The admirable researches of Sir Aurel Stein<sup>80</sup> in Balinchistan and Waziristan show that the climate of Central Asia must have been in the past more favourable, especially in Gedrosia where there were impenetrable forests <sup>81</sup>

Again, a favourable climate is an essential condition of high civilisation. This has led Sir John Marihall\* to beheve that in the chalcolithic age of Mohen-jo-Daro the rainfall in Sind must have been 15-20 inches average annually. He thinks that the northern storm belt was then deflected by artic pressure further south At the same time a deflection of the S W monsoon current is also suggested. On the whole, all the dry Afrasian belt was covered by westerly rain storms in that age. Dr. C W Normand, Director of the Meteorological Department of India, has opined that more rain in the summer season was possible in Sind and Baluchistan in the time of the India's Valley Crulisation, "as a very much greater change in meteorological conditions is required to explain a copious rainfall in winter, unless a change in the orography of Sind's surroundings in simultaneously postulated." <sup>179</sup>

Mr Majumdar is also of opinion that from the presence of many drains and pipes and burnt bricks of Mohen-jo-Daro, figures on west of animals libring in most climate such as rlunoceros; tipers and eliphants and of trees on painted pottery, it can be surmised that Sind must have seen wetter years in the milleuniums before Christ <sup>28</sup> Remains of eliphants and funoceros are actually found on the eastern side of the Kirthar Raine.

Burnt bricks and not baked ones were used in Sind in those prehistoric firms. Even in the remains of Bahamanabad discovered by Bellasis, such hirrit bricks were used suggesting greater rainfall.<sup>12</sup>

Raverty has noticed in Arabic geographers a reference to the green (Haristan) and cultivable lands now ising burren <sup>10</sup> A big forest between Lakhi and Khampur in Larkana District was actually utilised by the Daud-notras for their Shikargahs

That the climate of Sind has become gradually drire to-day than at the time of Mohen-p-Daro is also attested by Pr. Mackay from the rapid determention of bricks, which is now taking place and those beautifully preserved in the burned city. "This state of things was due to the fact, that the plans round the city was then well watered and consequently the destroying action of the salt was checked, although as we know the buildings needed frequent repairs: "in"

In this matter of climatic change, the climatic tribles, of two sets of normals for the three stations Karachi, Hyderabad and Jacobabad, covering two long distinct periods, are also suggestive. (S.e Appendix II)

Whatever the meteorological conditions of Sind may have been in the past ages, the rainfall recorded for the past five year does not give any indication of a change of climate The year 1933 was only a flood year for Karachi while in 1935 and 1936 the rainfall at the station was decidedly poor, while Hyderabad has fallen below the average

There is a suggestion made by some waters that the Sukkur Barrage with a fully functioning since 1932, would help Sind to secure more aims. But such an expectation is too premature Considerable data\* must be collected and more time must elapse before the meteorologists of Sind can come to any definite conclusion. It is not improvible that more extensive water.

Latest Rainfall Statistics India Weather Reviews (1929)

Year	Karachı	Hyderabad	Jacobabad
9.31	0 73	2 01	1.11
932	12 78	4 33	5 24
933	20 11	8 60	5.71
931	8 07	8 35	5 97
935	4 51	3 29	5 30
936	3 73	1 24	3 61
werage	8 32	5 13	4 49

supply, perennal irrigation, afforestation and continuous evaporation may cause slightly greater precipitation of rainfall in Sind in the years to come. Skys Blandroff of the influence of local evaporation in enhancing rainfall, one or two instances are given especially that of Yarkand and that of the irrotated tract bordering the fluids in Sind and the lower Punjab "

### Summary

In no other region in India are the climatic conditions more unique. irregular and unstable than in the Lower Indus basin. It is the driest and hottest of all Indian provinces, aridity being its commonest feature, eg, Incobabad has a mean maximum temperature of 113°F and mean humidity of 41 per cent. The thermal equator passes through Sind. These conditions are accentuated by its physical features, the Thar Desert in the east, the sea in the south and the Hala-Suleman (Kirthar) Mountains with their neculiar re-entrant angle, in the west and northwest. Thus the temperatures are exceptionally high in summer but in winter they are comparatively low The diurnal range of temp rature is also great (eg, over 45° F in a single day at Jacobabad) Nearest the sea coast, the daily range of temperature is less. The monthly range increases from south to north and from summer to winter (eg., Jacobabad has a summer range of temperature 42° F and winter range 50° F ) The greatest humidity occurs in August, viz , 75, but the least in December, viz, 58 in Lower Sind and 47 in April in Upper Sind Thus the weather is drier and hotter but more bearable in the north than in the south The skies are generally clear and frost is not uncommon. While in Upper Sind it is generally calm for nearly half the year, nearer the coast of Sind, the wind velocity is about 15 miles per hour in the monsons season. Dust storms and squally weather are common in the beginning of the two chief seasons. The predominant wind direction at Karachi is westerly before the monsoon season begins, but in winnet the direction is northe-ast or north-west. In Upper Sind, however, it varies from south-east to northe-ast in summer and from north-east to north-west mixtures.

In the matter of ranfall, the region suffers the most. It is not only precarious and exarty but also the most variable in India, the orgraphy of Sind being mainly responsible for it. What little precipitation it gets is often due to cyclonic storms, caused by exacter and investeren disturbances, particularly the former. The average rainfall is about 7 inches in Lower Sind and about 3 inches in Upper Sind, with only about 5 rainy days in the whole year, July being the rainest month. The greatest peculiarity about the rainfall curve is that after gaps of six or seven years of scarcity, there are peaks of good and at times heavy rainful, though the cyclical period is hard to determine. It is a question whether there is any real progressive climatic change in Sind, as the history of the Province-shows that there might have been greater rainfall in the past when forests existed. It is equally difficult to say whether the Sukkur Barrage drainage system would influe cell future rainfall. Even with perennul irrigation, affore-tation and continuous evaporation it is not certain with the Sind would see wetter days.

The paper is a continuation of the Geographical Analysis of the Lower Indus Barin (Sind), already published in the Proceedings • It is illustrated with necessary graphs, sketch maps, ctc

Reliable clumatic data for many stations in Sind are hard to obtain. For the present Paper they have been collected from the Gastleten of the Province of Sind, and from the publications of the India Meteorological Diegartment, e.g., India Wastler Reviews, access to which was lendly allowed by the Meteorological Office, Karachi, also from the records of the Development and Research Department, P.W.D., Sind, and the Office of the Karachi Municipality, by the courtery of the chief executive officers.

My thanks are due to Professors E. G. R. Taylor, Dr. H. A. Matthews, both of the University of London and to Professor D. N. Wadia, of the Geological Survey of India, for their guidance and helpful suggestions

<sup>\*</sup> Proc. Ind Acad Sci., B, 1936, 4, No 4, 283-355.

#### APPRNDIX I

```
General Il'cather Conditions in Sind Month by Month
lanuary
     Coldest month of the year
     Western disturbances affect the region
     Cold waves, rain, squally and northerly wind expected
     Dust storms and frost also are likely
     Mean temperature-Max 74 8° F , Min 50-4° F
     Mean ramfall- 12 inches
     Mean Baro pressure .. 30 005
     Mean humidity -- 60%
     General word direction: NE, NW
 February
     Meteorological conditions similar to those in January
     More wordy month-Chilly weather
     More westerly depressions -Rain expected
     Mean temperature - Max 78-8° F . Mm 54 2° F
      Mean ramfall--21 inches
      Mean Barn pressure-29 950
      Mean humidity--59%
     Ceneral wind direction, N.E., N.W.
 March
      Dry weather, clear or partially clouded skies
      Rather dusty month
      Farly murnings forgy near the coast
      Western disturbances still occur with scattered showers
      Mean temperature -- Max 88-7° F . Min 63 7° F
      Mean ramfall-18 inches
      Mean Baro pressure - 29 835
      Mean humsdity--50%
      General wind direction-NW
 April
      Winter conditions disappear and summer conditions appear
      SW wind begins to blow across the region
      Dust storms at times, practically no rainfall
      Mean temps rature -- Max 96-6° F , Min. 72-1° P.
      Mean rainfall -- 7 inches
      Mean Baro pressure-29-712
      Mean humidity--56%
      General wind direction-S E
  May
      Arabian Sea storms begin to affect Sind
      (Tropical Sea storms of the Arabian Sea enter Sind Coast, once in
        12 months)
      Practically dry weather Cloudiness increases
      Moderate to strong surface winds from SW
      Dust storms expected
      Mean temperature-Max 102 8° F , Min 78-3° F.
      Mean ramfall--- 15 inches
      Mean Baro pressure- 29 - 590.
      Mean humidity-60%
      General wind direction-SE & SW
```

```
Tune
    Hottest month of the year
    Monsoon condition but with practically no rain
    Wind current stronger than in May
    Rough seas and swells
    Coasting steamers ston sailing
    Mean temperature- Max 103 3° F . Mm 83 1° F
    Mean ramfall- 33 inches
    Mean Baro pressure-29 429
    Mean humdity-63%
    General wind direction-SW & SE
Iuly
    Ramest month of the year
    Monsoon current reaches the interior
    Humidity is expected to merease
    Western depression on rare occasions, wind and rain
    Wind current strong
    Mean temperature Max 99 2° F . Min 82 8° F
    Mean rainfall-2 58 inches
    Mean Baro pressure -29 391
    Mean humidity - 72%
    General wind direction - SW. Sh.
Anginet
    Milder weather prevails
    More cloudy and less ramy month
    Visibility is improved. Wind direction still. S.W.
    Eastern depressions sometimes occur
    Mean temperature -Max 95 3° F , Min 80 2° F
    Mean rainfall-1 80 mehes
    Mean Baro pressure-29 473
     Mean humdity -75%
    General wind direction -SW SE
Sentember
     Receding monsons
    Fastern disturbances expected sometimes
     Dust storms and squalls are fewer
     Wand velocity gets reduced
     Mean temperature-Max 95.4° F., Min 74 4° F
     Mean ramfall- 82 mehes
     Mean Baro pressure 29 624
     Mean burnidity- 73%
     General wind direction-SW SE
October
     Dry and clear month
     Only rare Arabian Sea depressions
     Practically no rain
     Temperature rises slightly at times
     Wind direction now alters
     Sea is smooth and coasting steamers begin to ply
     Mean temperature-Max 94 9° F , Min 70-0° F
     Mean rainfall -06 inches
     Mean Baro pressure--29 799
     Mean humidity -63%
     General wind direction-SW., NE
```

#### November

Wind direction changes from W.S.W to N.-N.W. N.E. Pleasant month. Without any showers of rain

Western disturbances on occasions bring drizzles rarely Mean temperature—Max 87-4° F. Min 59-7° F.

Mean rainfall— 03 inches Mean Baru Pressure—29 937

Mean humidity- 57% General wind direction-NE, NW

### December

Smally weather expected

Western disturbances come in at times

Pleasant month
Wind directions changes to N and NE

Winter showers expected

Sea very smooth Mean tennerature-Max 77 6° F , Min 51 8° F.

Mean rainfall - 10 inches

Mean Baro pressure- 30 010

Mean humshty-60% General wind directions -N.W., N.E.

VB -The above summary of the weather conditions for the whole of Sind is based upon the climate data for the three main stations in Sind, utilised in the body of the paper  $12^{-}$  Karachi, Hyderabad and Jacobhadu

APPENDIX II
Temberature, Barometric Pressure and Humulity Normals

		X	션	Karachi (Manora)			ž	Hwensbad		_	8	acolebad	
	Tem	Temperature		23 Printers	6 Humdity	Temps	31 Femperature	P ressure	Pressure Humidity	23 Temperature	rature	Pressure	# Humdity
	(44)	(Min)	12		00	( veW.	[Mis		æ	Nax.)	8		°°
		- 3	1.	30 068	2	36.2	35		12	73 0	3	8 916	2:
'suner's	20.92	200		30 090	2	25.	505		31	25.	7.5	20.00	22
February	2	ē		30 047	8:	25	23		83	22		29 87	3
1		88		38	52	22	3		90	8	2 69 2	20.713	3:
	83.7	9	5	20 538	7	2.66			2:	000	38	25	27
April	20	2	٠.	29 836	23	102	22		25	207	902	10:03	: 3
	00		٠.	25	9	2			Š	1120	78.3	80	3:
May	8	- 2		r9 723	3.6	107			55	2	22	200	25
· m	5	8		20 617	28	1			70	12	. 2	26.	33
	33	28	٠,	200	200		96		ē	108	9	20 280	8:
, vily	88	-		25 523	2	8	7		8	208 5	9:00	29 200	21
August	86.5	12.2	-	20 621	2:	28	9.0	8 5 8 5 8 7 8 7	23	208	200	20 22	2
Seminober	9 2	- 2		20.00	823	5	92		8	103 7	22	25.00	
- compader	86 8	2	9	29 242	3	8	-		0 8	200	0 22	100	98
October	8:	-	٠.	8 6 6		3	-		3	8	3	603 64	8
,	0.5	- 8		30 00	99	8	-		2	818	2	20 8 35 5 8 35	
November 1	7 99	3		30 024	š	98			2:	201	3	20 60	8 5
December .	90	28		30	85	25	-		88	2 2	: :	27 330	3
	29	9		30 080	90		7		1	9	6.5	29 630	25
Annual .	ī:	7.7	94 9	20 20	F.;	38	8 9		5 6	25	9	29 62	25
	2	-		23 000	2								

Climatic Conditions in Sind

Weaker Revew Hades Ut. 1994), while the other are mostly a stanman normal, (Published in Kramers and Mit. Dept., Vol. 22, Pp. III, Calcuta, 1914). The figures given as the top of each column show the number of years of which the latters are normal. A Karech, the conditions are nearly the same execus a slight rise in the maximum. T. Humdity is doubliess increased at Hyderaland Arkarech, the conditions are nearly the same execus a slight rise of the laremetric pressure and humdity. The figures italicised are monthly and annual normals of 30 years (1901-1930) obtained by me from the data gathered from India

Rainfall Normals

	ars taken	s .	eg.	Mar	April	N N	ă	į	lug.	, ep	Oct	Ng.	ž	Annual
			:		3	8			_	_	-		۰	13 23
Nagar Parkar	- -		2 2 2		0 07	0 %			-	•	ò	_	0	14.85
	3 23		2		0.18	0 02		-	_	ė	ė	_	•	2
	8		0 37		0 0	20		•	-	• :	00	-	0 0	9 5
Caracha (Munora)	<b>#</b>	5	3,	22.0	200	9 9	25	× ^	25	200	8	0 10	0 15	7 32
	8		2 .		88	9		-	-	-	-	_	9	23
merkot	<b>N</b> 6		2 7		000	0 15		9	_	_	0	_	0	8 96
Parlameters	8 4		200		80	0 13		m 		-	0	_	0 1	220
T SOCKED ON	2		0 80		0 0	0 15		8		•	0	-	0	2
Nacabero	8				3	0 07		-		-	9		•	
	8		0 25		8	0 75		~	-		0	_	9	
Sehvan	8		0 35		2 :	0.0		- 0		•	9	-	0	2 4 5
	8		2 8			88				: -			ė	3.5
Sukkar (Rohn)	20.5		2 :		9 9	22		0		۰	0	_	9	2.74
	2		2		3 2	-				•	0	-	•	88
Searange	3 8		86 0		0 08	0 02		0		•	0		0	6
acolubud	3		0 33		0 10	613		-		•	•		۰,	8
	8		0 80		0 50	0.13		•	-	•	-		•	:

If must be noted that there is a tendency of increasing rainfall at some stations in Lower and Middle Sind and that this increase is The figures staticised are normals of more recent years, obtained by me from the data gainered from Jad. Met Dept., while the others are those published in New Ind. Met. Dept., Vol. 22, Pt. I. Calcutta, 1913. chiefly in the summer rains (especially in July).

### Climatic Conditions in Sind

APPENDIX III

# Comparison of Annual Rainfall at Karachi (Manora) and in Kohistan (See Plate V)

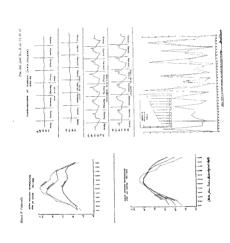
Year	Karachi and Manora	Kohistar
1896	11 60	1 38
1897 .	12 24	10 47
1898	4 03	4.06
1899	0.83	0 15
1900	2 14	8 05
1901	2 05	3 19
1902	20 76	16 15
1903	3 86	6 35
1904	4 59	3 21
1905	3 09	4 99
1906	8 93	9 70
1907 (	8 15	12 25
1908 .	7 03	23 09
1909	7 03	3 79
1910	12 63	12 75
1911	4 72	5.0
1912	0 39	3 35
1913	13 50	31 55
1914	9 43	6 28
1915	2 22	0 %
1916	22 32	13 38
1917 .	5 52	16 21
1918	1 87	2 01
1919 .	2 59	9 63
1920 .	1 44	3 16
1921	16 35	18 44
1922	. 1 98	3 65
Average	6.92	8 96

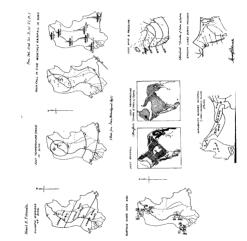
(Data obtained from the Gazetteer of the Province of Sind B Vol I.)

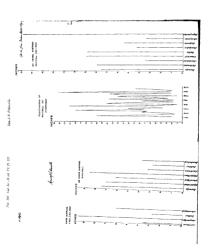
### REFERENCES

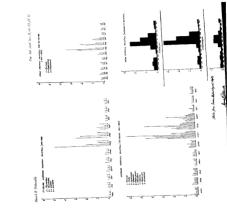
- 1 Blanford, H. F., A Practical Guide to the Climates and Weather of India, Ceylon and Burma London, 1889, 96
- 2A IInd 200-270
- 2 Blanford, H. F., "A full discussion of the Rainfall of India and cogent Subjects," Ind. Met Mem. 3 122
  - Also Clumstes and it eather of India and Ceylon, 133-36
- 3 Brooks, 7 he Weather, 1927, 70
- 4 Henraj and Walker, The Oxford Survey of the Brutish Empire Ch 11, 69
- 5 Banerjee, B N. Meteorology of the Personn Gulf and Makran Cylcutta, 1931. 1-2
- 6 Ibid. 3
- 7 Ibd . 4
- 8 Ibid 11
- 9 Ibid 11 10 Jenkins, W. J., Annual Report of the Departments of Auriculture, Smd, 1933-34, 7-8
- 11 Chambers Fred, "The Winds of Karacin, View Ind Mct Dobt 1, 4
- 12 Ramdas, L. A. Scientific notes 1932 4, No 41 Ind Met Dept 115-117
- 13 Burton, R 1 . Sand, London. 1851. 377 14 Blanford, H. F., Ind. McJ. Mem. 52, Pt. I. 258
- 15 Smisson, G C Quart Jour Roy Met See July 1921 47, 1921. 158 ff
- 16 Williamson, A. V., and Clerk, K. G. T., The Variability of the Annual Rainfall of India Quart Jour Koy Met Soc 57, Blanford, H. F., Ind. Met Mem. 3 Pt. I
- 17 (Jerk, K. G. T., 'Viessatudes of the Summer. Rainfall of the Indo-Gangetic Plain." Geography No 98, December 1932 288-291, Quart Jour Roy Met Soc 57, 42-43
- 18 Abercromby R., International Science Scius London 1907, 319
- 19 Burton, R. F., Sund Recusted London, 1877, 164 20 Stem, Sir Aurel, "Archæological Tour in Gedrosia", Missi Arch Sur Ind., No 43, 11
- 21 Huntington Ellsworth, The Pulse of 4sia, 1905. 236 ff
- 22 Marshall, Sir John, Mohen-10-dayo and the Indus Circlisation, London, 1931, 2-5
- 23 Ibid 3
- 24 Majumdar, N. G., 'Exploration in Sind," Mem. Arch. Sur. Ind., 1927, No. 48
- 25 Woodburn, Gen., 'Former Climate of Sind," Bombay Times, 1856, 61, Pt. I., Trans. Bom Geog Soc., M/152, 89, Appendix, p 3
- 26 Raverty, "Mihran of Sind and Its Tributaries," Jour Asia Soc Beng, 1892, 61 Ph 281, 312, 417
- 27 Mackay, E., The Indus Cerulization 1, undon, 1935, 10
- 28 Walker, Sir Gilbert T, "On the Meteorological Existence for the supposed change of climates in India." Mem Ind Met Dept. 21, 1



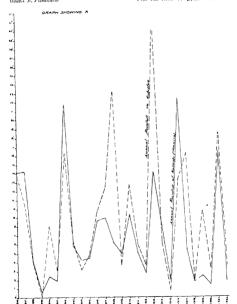














### EXPLANATION OF PLATES, SKETCH-MAPS, GRAPHS, ETC

- I (a) Sketch-maps of Sand showing -
  - (1) Climatic divisions
  - (2) July temperature (Mean)
  - (3) Ramfall distribution
  - (4) Surface winds
  - (b) Sketch-maps of India showing-
    - (1) July ramfall (Blanford)
      - (2) July temperature (Blanford)
      - (3) Variability of summer rainfall (Clerk)
      - (4) July wind and pressure (Blanford)
      - (5) Stream lines during monsoon (Blanford)

### II Graphs showing-

- (1) Mean maximum temperature at Karachi Hyderabad and Jacobahad
  - (2) Mean minimum temperature at Karachi, Hyderahad and Jacobahad
  - (3) Thermograms at Karachi
  - (4) Annual ranufall at Karachi (Manora) and Khadeji and Growth of Population of Karachi

#### III Graphs showing---

- (1) Fluctuations of rainfall at Hyderabad
- (2) Average annual rainfall at Karachi and other stations

#### IV Graphs showing--

- (1) Average monthly rainfall at Kyrachi and other stations
  (2) Mean monthly rainfall at Kyrachi, Hydershad and Jacobabad
- V. Graph showing annual runfall at Karachi (Manora) and Kohistan

## ECHINOIDS FROM THE BAGH BEDS.

BY G W CHIPLONKER, M SC

(Research Student, Department of Geology, Benares Hundu University.)

Received May 28, 1937

(Communicated by Prof L. Rama Rao, M.A., FG S)

Introduction

True Cretacoux age of the Bagh Beds was first recognised by Col Keatinge<sup>48</sup> in 1866 from the fossils he collected from the neighbourhood of Chirakhan (Lat 22° 23′ 30″, long 75° 7° 30″). Of the fossils from these beds, only the chimods and the ammonites have so far received proper attention. Duncain<sup>344</sup> on the basis of his study of, the chimods from these beds considered them to be of Commanian age. This conclusion was accepted by W. T. Blarford.? R. D. Ohlhann<sup>4</sup> and D. N. Wadia <sup>38</sup> By others, however, these beds have been variously assigned an age from Albian to Sciencias (Saghadasa).

While working on the exhinoids from the Bagh Beds collected by the later FOF K K Mathur and by the present writer, a few new forms have been discovered. These, along with such of the forms already known as required some additional remarks on the basis of the new collections, are discribed below.

Of the echmods described by Fourtauth the name Hemister old-hous being prococupied for a Mastrichtian spects from Ballichtsan described by Noetling," the species is here renamed H Jourtaus The other two spatanged species were assigned by Fourtau to the group Opisiaster, Pomel, because of their ambidiarial petals simous and unequal at the porticrous souses. This genus is, however, regarded by Duncauth and R T Jacksoph as an invalid one The genus was viviantly established by Fountier 50 to neighbor the Hemister species having Schrister-like physiognomy but devoid of the latero-sub-and fascrole Found himself, later on included in this genus species with two, three or four pores, high inter-ambidiarial plates and petals flexions or non-flexious and excavated or not. The confusion thus created led Lamberth-4 to revise the genus as "laving two genital pores, flexious ambidicaral petals and ranging from Focene to Recent".

The Indian specimens under consideration certainly do not belong to Opsission. They have flexuous ambulacrals and an apical disc with four perforate genital plates, the madreporite on the right anterior genital plate 60.

extends centrally but does not separate the posterior genital plates They thus belong to the genus Hemsuster

> Description of the Species Salensa mathurs \* sp. nov

Pl VI. Figs 3a-3d

Dimensions - Diameter Height Height/Diameter 6 8 ...... 6 18/10 11 0 mm

Description -Test is much depressed, ambitally turnid, very feebly convex superiorly and rounded inferiorly. Small peristome is about 1 of the diameter of the test, branchial incisions are well marked. Aureal disc is large and polygonal being about 66 4 per cent of the diameter of the test Permhery is raised with sutures of genital and ocular plates strongly incised Genital plates are as broad as high, well angulated adorally, ornamented with radial grooves and ridges and unequally divided, with the outer part markedly smaller. Large elliptical genital porcs are imperceptibly rimined, adorally eccentric and placed in feeble depressions. Madreporite is on the right anterior genital plate and roughly trapezoidal in shape running towards the suture with ocular III Sur-anal plate is larger than the genital ones but similarly ornamented. Ocular plates are radially grooved, twice as broad as high and feebly adorally convex, with adorally eccentric ocular pores At the periphery, ocular plates are broader than the gental ones. The ocular plate I is insert. Periproct is broadly elliptical and decply excavates the sur-anal plate, reaching the pores on the genital plates 1 and 2

Ambulactal areas are wide and slightly flexuous Pore-pairs are oblique with pores separated by granules. Adapteally pore-pairs are uniserial over three-fourths of the ambulacral length, from halfway between ambitus and peristome they become gradually biserial attaining distinct triserial disposition on the first three adoral plates This transition is accompanied by an appreciable widening of the ambulacral area, swelling of the inter-poriferous tubercles and widening of the miliary zone. On approaching the peristome the inter-poriferous zone is narrowed slightly with corresponding decrease in the size of the last three tubercles, while the triserial arrangement maintains the width of the ambulacral areas The inter-portferous zone carries two rows of small tubercles and microscopic warts disposed zig-zag in the middle area

Inter-ambulacral areas are three times as wide as the ambulacral ones and carry two series of high plates, four or five per series. The primary

<sup>\*</sup> This species is named after the late Prof K K, Mathur

tubercles are crenulate, imperforate and maineloned, the scrobicular rings are of the "Quadrate" type of Arnaud\* The median zone with miliary granules is slightly narrower than the inter-porierous zone. Each plate in the mid-zone abuts against 8 to 10 ambulacral plates at the ad-ambulacral source.

Comparison—This species differs from the associated S heatinger, Fourtran 10-10, thirdly by its ligher but discond form, apical disc and personne smaller, lower and will-angulated gential plates, and conspicuously sudden increase in the width of ambulacral areas and military zone, and by the size of the inter-portferous tubercles

S cylindrica, Arnaude from France differs from the species described her by its taller test, wider peristome and a smaller apical disc, otherwise those two forms are very closely similar

S mamiliata, Cotteau<sup>18,18</sup> from the Aptian of Aube has its apical disc sculptured very similar to that of S mathur, but differs in relative dimensions and nature of the inter-ambulacial plates.

5 maxima, Arnaud\*, from Senonian of Charente has its apixal dise and ambularral areas very similar to those of the present species, but they can be distinguished one from the other by their relative proportions, lower inter-ambulaeral plates and wider inter-ambulaeral areas

 $\it N.B.-A.$ II the type specimens are preserved in the Department of Geology, Benares Hindu University

Diplopodia (Tetragramma) alf micropyga, Fourtau

Pl VI, Figs 1a-1b

Dimensions — Diameter Height Height/Diameter 27 2 mm 10 0 mm 3 7/10

Description —Test is discoul with small peristome in a conspicuous depression. Apical disc is not preserved but will be about one-thirds of the diameter of the test.

Ambulacral areas are narrow with portferous zones slightly fiexuous, pairs of rounded pores are oblique in ares of four, being uniserial at the ambitus and diplopodous at half the distance from the peristome and the apixel disc towards the ambitus. Plates consist of three primaries and one adoral demi-plate, the primary next to the demi-plate being the largest.

Two series of 16 or 17 primary perforate crenulate, scrobiculed tubercles cover the inter-portferous zone, initiary granules being absent

Wide inter-ambulacial areas earry six screes of jermary perforate cremulational resolution roughly granules in the median sutural area did not dorsally above the ambitus. The tubercles are almost equal to those of the inter-periferous zons. Only the middle two series with 15 or 16 tubercles reach the apixal disk, the lateral sixts dying out successively above the mid-rone. Internal ranges of tubercles show that this specimen belongs to Lambert's group of Tetragramma zimnoffent. Cottom 1920.

Comparison — I almera: (Lambert)\*\*4.37 from Aptian of Barcelona differs from the present species by its more depressed, polygonal test and weaker doubling of the pore-pairs

Pseudodudema rossys (Cotteau)<sup>18</sup> from Cenomanian of Sarthe has its test higher, primary tubercles more differentiated and ambulacial areas wides

A very close affinity is found between the present specimen and D micropyga, Fourtaus from the lower Cenomanian of Egypt, the had preservation of the specimen described here however leaves their identity in doubt.

#### Echinobrissus of angulier, Gauthier

Description —The specimens available for study are not well preserved.

The test is longer than broad, antirorly turned and feebly tapering, and more
rounded than truncated behind. Persprottal groove reaches upto half the
distance between the apex and the slightly indented posterior border.

Summet of the test consides with the apexal tisks at three-fittle length from
the front. Perstome is in a depression at two-fifths kingth from the front
Ambiliarials are launcedate with conjugate, elongate porces and the interportferous rooms are narrower than the portferous ones.

Comparison—These specimens offer the closest resemblance to the variety, E anguiter, Gauthier<sup>18</sup> from upper Commanian of Algeria

#### Echinobrissus sp indet

These specimens are also poorly preserved. They differ from those described above by their having a test almost squarish in outline with a very obtusely rounded anterior border. Distally the ambulacrals are slightly deflected outward.

These specimens resemble more closely to the variety of E angulier, Gauthier from the Albian and middle Cenomanian of Algeria It is significant that these two echinobriss should occur in the Bagh Beds at the same horizon, their Algerian allies being found in successive horizons, i.e., in Albain to middle Cenonaman and upper Cenomanan. Though with better material to work upon, these two forms may have to be merged into one species, in their present state of preservation they are best described separately

#### Hemiaster fourtaus,† nom nov

1887 Hemiuster cenomanensis, Duncan non Cotteau—Rec G S I. 20, p 91

1918 Hemsasler oldhams, Fourtau non Noetling—Rec G S I, 49, p 46, pl 2, figs 2-3

This species is recorded here under a new name, its old name bring pre-occupied for a Mes-trichtian species from Baluchistan. It differs from the Baluchistan species mainly by its test being widest behind the middle, narrower and strongly excavated anteriorly, superior face sloping more gradually to the front than behind, apixed disc more eccentric behind, nation that he seed that the production face sloping more gradually to the front than behind, apixed disc more eccentric behind, nation that he seed that the seed of the seed

Hemiaster holo-ambitatus, sp. nov

Pl VI, Figs 4a-4c.

1887 Hemiaster similis, Duncan non d'Orbigny nec Cotteau nec Oldham.—Rec G S I , 20, p 92

1918 Opissaster sp indet -Rec G S I, 49, p 51, pl 2, fig 4

Test is oval, almost vertically truncated behind and rounded in front Apical disc is at one-thirds length from behind, rather compact with four perforate genital plates, the madreporate on the right anterior genital plate extending centrally but not separating the posterior genital plates

Odd ambulacre is in shallow, narrow sulcus which stops well above the ambitus. Rounded pores are separated by granules, the flexuous paired petals are in shallow grooves, with pores arranged in "Chevrons". Posterior petals are about three-fifths of the anterior ones. The biggest of the specimens has 16 pore-pairs in the posterior petals and 28 in the anterior ones.

Periproct is towards the top of the posterior face Peristome is at on the control length from the front Peripetalous fasciole crosses the odd ambulacre well above the ambutus

<sup>†</sup> This species is named after R. Fourtau who had previously described this species under a different name.

This species combines the characters of Hemiaster sensu stricto and of Integraster, Lambert and Thiery 60

Comparison — Due to bad preservation of the specimens available for study, Fourtau had wrongly allied this species with H usenss, Cotteau from the east of Jordon 11 But it has much lower test, more developed ambulacrals and apical disc more eccentric behind

The present species differs from H stella (Morton) 19-11.11.114 from upper Cretaceous of U S A by its test medianly widest and anteriorly more tunnid, upper face sloping forward more gradually, anterior groove narrower and shorter, and petals more flexuous

Narrower form, shallower grooves and flatter inferior face distinguish this species from H asterias, Forbes [4,81,84] from the Albian of Folkstone and Vonne

From H rutots, Lambert<sup>28</sup> from Senonian of Belgium, this species differs by its petals more flexuous, test ambitally oval and inferiorly more convex

#### Homeaster mester Peron and Gauthier

- 1878 Hemiaster mestes, Peron and Gauthier-Ech foss Algeria, fasc 4, p 10, pl 2, figs 5 8
- 1889 Hemiaster mesles, Peron and Gauthier-Feh foss Tunisie, p 12
- Pal Ser, No 2, p 81
  1932 Hemiasler mesles, Peron and Gauthier-Mem Soc Geo France,

The specimens from Bagh Beds differ from the type of Peron and Gauthier from the Cenomanian of Algeria by their very elightly broader test and a little less conspacious anterior indentation. Such differences, however, are not unexpected in species having such a wide geographical range

No 16, ns VII, fasc 4, p. 12

**B**5

Hemiaster of thomass, Peron and Gauthier

	Pl VI,	Fig 2		
Dimensions -Length	30 · 6 mm	22 · 5 mm	20 0 mm	17 0 mm
Breadth	30-6 ,,	21.4 ,,	21 0 ,,	16 4 ,,
Height .	19.8	14 0	15 0	11.0 ,,

Description —Test is trigonal, widest at one-fourths length from the deeply indented front, rapidly narrowing behind, with superior face more or less regularly raised

Pores in the odd ambulacre are oval, placed in "Chevrons" and separated by granules An internal row of scrobuculed tubercles rises up along the portferous zones for half the length of the groove, above which they due out gradually Two rows of granules follow the horizontal sutures of the ambulacral plates In the parced petals, the pore-pars are oblique at the proximal ends, straight in the middle and in "Chevrons" at the distal ends Dorsally to the pore-pair a line of granules passes along the horizontal sutures Posterior petals are three-fourths of the anterior ones The buggest specimen has 36 pore-pairs in the posterior petals and 41 in the anterior ones Inter-poriferous zones are narrower than the poniferous ones

Periproct is towards the top of the posterior steeply truncated face Peristome is at one-fourths length from the front Peripetalous fasciole crosses the odd ambulacre just above the ambitus and shows no inflexions.

Apical disc is sub-central, rather broad with four perforate genital plates Madreporite is on the right anterior genital plate and extends posteriorly so as to separate the posterior genital plates. Ocular III penetrates between the genital plates 2 and 3

Comparison—This species has a very distinctive form and need be compared only with H thomass, Peron and Gauthier<sup>3,3</sup> from the Senoisian of Algerian species, however, attains twice the size of the Indian form, its inferior face is more inflated, superior face more raised, text a little broader and the posterior petals a little longer.

## Discussion and Conclusions

The accompanying table summarises the virtical distribution and the affinity-relations of the echimonis from the Bagh Beds with those from Europe. North Afria and Western Asia. It will be seen that some of the species show close affinities with co-Cretaceous forms and appear to be ancestral to some meso-Cretaceous species. Placenticerus minio, Vredenburg is closely related to P ubligs, Choffiat and P seadense, Peron and Thomas. The appearance of the genus Hemisiatre in the Albian coupled with these relations of the echinodis and ammonites led Fourtau to regard upper Albian (upper Gault of the British Stratigraphers) rather than lower Cenomanian as the more probable age for the Bagh Beds \*\*\* Such a view was not unjustified, considering that the material with which Fourtau had to deal consisted only of the few type specimens in the collection of the Geological Survey of India.

With the extensive collection at the disposal of the present writer it has been possible to carry out a detailed study of these echinoids. Besides the eight species previously known to be represented in these beds, six new and important forms are now added to the list, thus giving a basis much more defaulte, than was possible hitherto, for the correlation of these beds with those outside India.

Among such valuable forms is Diplopodae of micropyga, Fourtai showincome Cenomanian affinities \*\* The genus Diplopodae, McCoy, not known
to survive the Cenomanian (lower Chalk)\*\*—"fives Cenomanian as the upper
age limit for the echinoid fauna of the Bagh Beds Four out of five species
of Hemasier recorded from these beds of the Narbada valley belong to the
sub-genera Provaster, Measter and Integraster all of which make their first
appearance in the Cenomanian\*\*, obviously, this gives the lower age limit
for the beds under consideration

Hemiaster fourtain, noin nov. by far the commonest of the chinoid specific from these beds, has its nearest ally H layness, Cotteau in the Cenomanian of Palestine H mesia, Peron and Gauthier, though not very abundantly represented in the Bagh Beds, occurs in the Cenomanian of Algeria. Turns and Egypt "Paya" H sub-similar (Fourtain)29 and H of thomass, Peron and Gauthier<sup>10,30</sup> have their near relations in the Senonian of Persia and Algeria respectively

Vredenburg\*\* regarded his Placentinerat minton as being very closely related to P landileum, Stolic'ks from the Trichinopoly stage (lower Senonian) of the South Indian Cretaceous It is also closely related to P uhigs, Choffat\*\*\* and P sandense, Peron and Thomas\*\*\* of which the latter is a Cenomanian form, the former ranging from Gault to lower Cenomanian

Though the genus Hemaster makes its appearance in the Albian, its species from the Bagh Bels, as a shown above, cannot certainly be dated older than the Cenomanian Thus taking into consideration the affinities of these echinoid species in general, the more appropriate age for the Bagh Beds, so far as the present study shows, will be lower Cenomanian rather than upper Albian

P N Bose was inclined to regard the different subdivisions of the Bagh Bose as representing distinct stages approximately equivalent to those of the Cretaceous Series of South India The vertical distribution of the echinoid species as given in the accompanying table is, however, quite contrary to this idea The different constituents of this series of the Narbada valley must be considered, as Duncan has mentioned. 4 to belong to a single geological age, the differences being due more to variations in the lithhological farses than to geological time.

	Table showing the Vertical L	Table showing the Vertical Distribution and Affinity-Relations of the Echinoids from Bagh Beds	the Echi	tords from	Bagh Beds		
ž	Specues from Bagh Beds	Related species with stratigraphical position La	Nodular Iamestone	Lower Coraline Lamestone	Deola Churskhan Mari	Upper <sup>3,3</sup> Coralli Lancetone	0.7
-	Derecidens semedies, Dunesn	Dor yellens, Gauther Apten of Algena					
04	Salen sa kentenges, Fourtau	9 momilists, Cotteau Apten of Prance					
	S methers, sp nov	S cylindres, Armand Aptan Alban-of France					
•	Cyphosoma namadicum, Fourtau	F peront, Cotteau, Barreman of France and Switzeniand			•		
ю	Orthopers andron, Dunoun	O repellini, Desor, Barremani Aphan of Prance, Portugal and Switzerland			•		
۰	Diplopodus (Tetragramma) off micro	D micropype, Fourtan, Lower Cenomanan of Egypt			•		
,	Relandersens hayden, Fourtan	E editsense Gauther, Aptan Alban of Algena and Tuns			•		•
•	E of angetter, Gauther	E augeber, Cauther var, upper Cenoma					
۰	B sp under	E. asyster, Gauther, var., Alben-middle Cenomanian of Algeria					
9	Hemsafter Fourtests, nom nov	H luyren Cotteau Cenomanian of Palentine					
=	H (Provader) subsimilia (Fourtau)	Il Morone Cottean and Gautheer, Senonian of Perma					
2	H holosembioduse, sp. nov	H osservas Forbee Albam of Yomes and Folketone and H rutes, Lambert, Senoman of Belgrum	•				
=		H (Meander) weeks, Foron & Gaulhaer $H$ wester, Peron and Gautheer. Cenomannan of Algerta, Tunia and Egypt			•		
z	H (Mecasier) of thomass, Peron and Gauthier	H. thomass, Peron and Gauther Scoonen of Algeria			•	•	
						_	

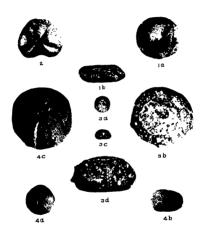
#### Acknowledgments

In conclusion, I have to express my indebtedness to the Council of the Benares Hindu University for the grant of a Research Scholarship during which period part of the present work was carried out. It is a pleasant memory to recall the kind encouragement that I received at the hands of the late Prof. K. K. Mathur. My grateful thanks are also due to Dr. Ray Nath. Head of the Department of Geology, for his kind interest in the present work and to the Director, Geological Survey of India, for permission to work in their Museum and Library.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

```
Managraphie des Echmodermis Salinies 1838
1 Agassiz, L
                             Echimodés fossilés de la Suisse, 1839, 1
2 -----
3 -----
                             Hud. 1840. 2
                             Catalogue Rassonne des Echinodismés, 1847
4 Agassir and Desor
                             Mem Soc Geo I rance, 1877, 2, 10 fasc 4
5 Arnaud, H
                             Act Soc Luin Bordeaux 1897. to 2
                             Mem Geo Sur India, 1869, 4. pt 3
7 Rianford, W T
8 Bose, P N
                             Ibid., 1884, 21, pt 1
                             John Hopkins University Circular, 1891, 10
9 Clark, W B
                              Ibid., 1893, 12
10 -----
                              United States Geological Survey Bull., 1897, 97
11
12 Clark, W B, and
                              Monograph of the United States Geological Survey 1915,
    Twitchell, M W
                              Bull Soc Geo France, 1859, 2, 16, 945-1023
13 Coonand
                              Echinides fossilés de l'Yonné, 1857-78 2
14 Cotteau. G
                              Paléontologie Francaise, terr cret, 1857-(9, 1
15 ------
                              Echimides fossiles de la Pyrenees, 1865, 2
16 ____
17 Cotteau, G. and
                              Mission Scientifique en Perse, 1895, 3, pt 2
    Gauthier, V
18 Cottean, Peron and
                              Echinides fostilés de l'Algerie, 1876-83, fasc 3-8
    Gauthier
                              Echinides fossiles de la Department de la Sarthe 1855-69
19 Cotteau and Trigger
                              Rec Geo Sur India, 1926, 59, pt 4
20 Cotter, G de P
                              Synopsus des Echundes fossilés et trivants, 1854
21 Desor
                              Statistique Geologique et Ministalogique de la Department
22 Dunnas
                               dw Gard . 1876, 2
                              Quart Journ Geo Soc, London, 1865. 21
23 Dimean Martin, P.
                              Rec Geo Sur India, 1887, 20, pt 1
24 ______
                              Journ Lenn Soc, London (200), 1889, 23, Nos 141-44
                              Morris's Catalogue of British Fossils, 2nd Ed., 1854
26 Forbes, E.
```

70	G. W. Chiplonker
27 Fourtau, R	Mem. Inst Egyptem, 1899, 3, fasc 7.
28	Catologue des Invertébrés fossilés de l'Egypte, terr crét Echinodermés, Geo Sur Egypt, Pal Ser, 1914, No 2
29	Rec Geo Sur India, 1918, 49, pt 1
30	Carologue des Invertébrés fossilés de l'Egypte, terr cret Echinodermés (suppl.), Geo Sur Egypt, Pal Ser, 1921, No. 5
31 Jackson, R T	"Echinodermata," in Text-Book of Palaontology, 2nd Ed., 1927, 1, 2nd Ed. reprinted, by Estmann, CR-Zittel
32 Johnson	Proc Acad Nat Scs Philadelphia, 1905, 57
33 Keatinge, Col	Journ As Soc Bengal 1858, 27, 116
34 Lambert, J	Mens Soc Geo France, 1902, 9, fasc 3, mem 24
35	Ibid., 1906, 14, fasc 2-3, mem 24
36	Mem Musce Roy Nat Hist Belgique, 1910, 4
37 ————	Mem Cuencias Nat Barcelona, geo ser, 1927, I, fasc I
38	Mem Soc Geo France, 1931, 16, (no 7, pt 2)
39	lbsd., 1932, 16, (n s 7, pt 4)
40 Lambert, J. and	
Thiery, P	Essatz Rassonne du Nomenclature des Echinodérmes, 1909-25, fasc 1-9
41 Lartet	Explor Scs. de la Mer Morte, 1877
42 Leymerie and Cotteau	Bull Soc Geo France, 1856, 2, 13, 319-54
43 Loriol, P de	Echimologie Helisetique—Matericaux peur la Palleontologie de la Suisse 1873, 2
44 Muckerjee, P N	Rec Geo Sur India, 1933, 67, 71-73
45	Ibid., 1935, 69, 81
46 Northing, F	Pol Ind., 1897, 14, 1, pt 3
47 Oldham, R D	Manual of Geology of India, 1893, 2nd Ed
48 Orlingy, A de	Paleontologie Française terr cret, 1853-59, 6
49 Pomel	"Classification Methodique et genres des Echinides fossilés et vevants," published in Paleoutologie on Description des Immous fossiles de l'.iligerie, Echinodérmes, 1885, fast 2
50 Ravn, J P J	Mem Acad Roy Denmark, 1928, 9, 1
51 Rode, K P, and Chiplonker, G W	Curr Sci., 1935, 4, 322
52 Spath L F	Pal Ind., 1930, ns., 15, pt 5, 64
53 Thomas and Gauthier	Echundes fossiles du Tunisie, 1889
54 Thomas and Peron	Mollusques fossilés du Tunisie, 1889
55 Vredenburg, E	Rec Geo Sur India, 1907, 36, pt 2
56 Wade, B	United States Geological Survey, Professional Papers, 1926, 137
57 Wadia, D N	Geology of Indua (MacMillan & Co.), 1926, revised ed-





#### EXPLANATION OF PLATE VI

- Fig. 1—Diplopedia (Tetragramma) off micropygo, Fourtau,

  (a) inferior view, natural size, (b) side view, natural size (BHU No E/4)
- Fig. 2.—Hemiaster of thomass, Peron and Gauthier, upper view, natural size, (B.H.U. No. R./12)
- Fig. 3—Salena mathurs, sp. nov. (a) supersor view natural size, (b) same approximately 35 times natural size, (c) side view, natural viee, (d)same approximately 35 times natural size (BHU No E/3)
- Fig. 4.—Hemmaster holoambitatus, sp. nov., (a) superior view, natural size, (b) side view, natural size, (c) apical view, approximately 3.5 times natural size (B HU No E/10)

## Papers Communicated for the Nineteenth Scientific Mee to be held on Saturday, the 4th September 1937, at 5-15 P.M., in the Central Building of the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore

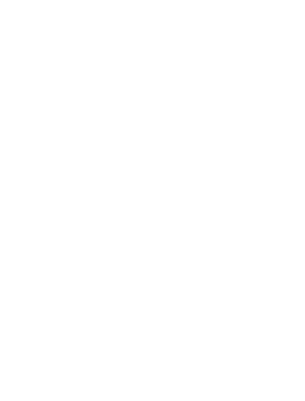
## SECTION A

Author or Authors

Tstle of the Paper

No

2.0	2 3100 - 03 1111 - 12 111	
1	Emige diophantische probleme und Zahlentheoretische resultate	By Prof Dr Alfred Moessner (Com by Sir C V Raman)
3	On the emission and absorption band spectra of scienium	By Dr R K Asundi and Mr Y P Parti
3	Generalised action functions in Born's electro-dynamics	By Prof B 8 Madhava Rao
4	Generalisation of a theorem of Davenport on the addition of residue classes	By Dr S S Pillai (Com by Dr S Chowin)
7	The Condensation of aldehydes with in itonic acid in the presence of organic bases—Part IX The condensation of β-hydroxynaphthaldehyde (2-hydroxy- 1-naphthaldehyde)	By Prof K C Pandya and Mr Toquir Ahmad Vahidy
6	The Replication of an experiment  I Identical Samples from a binomial population	By Dr S R Savur
	SECTION B	
1	Cytogenetic aspects for transferring the virus localization shifty of Nicotana species at the background of Nicotana Tabacum	By Prof Dr Dontcho Kostoff (Com by Prof C R Narayan Rao)
2	Fungi of Allahabad, India, Part III	By Messrs J H Mitter and R N Tandon (Com by Dr Shri Ranjan)



## ON PROTOCYATHEA RAJMAHALENSE SP. NOV., A CYATHEACEOUS TREE-FERN, WITH NOTES ON THE GEOLOGICAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE CYATHEACEAE.

BY KURIEN JACOB, BA, MSC, Department of Botany, University of Lucknow

Received May 24, 1937 (Communicated by Prof B. Sahm, sc.n., r z s)

## I Introduction.

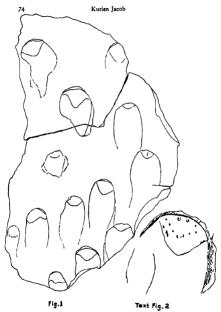
THE specimens described below were collected in December 1934 in the company of my friend, Mr. R. N Mehrotra, M Sc., from certain plant-bearing beds at Sakragalinghat, situated about one mule north of Sakragali railway station in Behar (see map in Sahin and Rao). The collection from this locality was supplemented the following winter, when I had the privilege of accompanying Prof. Sahin to this particular locality. A third visit was made in December 1836. The specimens described in the present communication appeared to be of sufficient interest to deserve separate treatment. The remaining specimens from Sakragalighat will be described in a subsequent nature.

The plant-bearing beds are exposed about half-a-mile west of the ferry on the northern slope of a small hill abutting on the Gauges Surface collections were made previously by others Mr W N Edwards was the first to locate the fossiliferous beds at Sakrigalighat\*, but as far as I know none of the plant remains previously described from this locality were collected in Situ

The plant-bearing beds are in two main zones (Pl VII, Figs 1-4) The lower zone (A), composed mainly of highly brittle shales, immediately underlies the upper hard silicified shales (B) The lower zone (A), over which the river flows during the major part of the year, is further differentiated into several bands which are, however, not clearly seen in the accompanying photographs (Pl VII, Figs 1-4) The upper zone (B), about six inches to one foot in thickness, can be traced almost horizontally along the base of the cliff

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sahni and Rao (1931), p. 184.

See Sahni and Rao (1931), p. 185, footnote.



Text-Fig 1 -- Protocyathea raimahalense so nov Rough sketch of the typespecimen showing the arrangement of the leaf-cushions and scars co Natural ....

Text-Fig 2-Protocyathea raimahalense up nov One of the leaf-scars showung the arrangement of leaf-traces V 3

The fossils described in the present communication were found in the upper band of hard silicified shales (B), the lower zone composed of brittle shales (A), though rich in other plant remains, has not so far yielded any formis similar to those described below

Cyatheaceous stems were hitherto described mainly from the Cretaceous rocks Quite recently two Upper Jurassic species from Korea were described by Ogura 2 The discovery of these fossils in the Rajmahal series, which is at present considered to be probably of Middle Turassic age.4 takes us further back in the geological scale, assuming, of course, that the Sakrigali beds are not higher than the rest of the Raimahal series A careful geological study of this and other plant-bearing localities in the Raimahal Hills from the stratigraphical point of view should help to clear up much doubt regarding the exact horizons to which the various members of this classical flora belong

#### Describition

## Protocyathea Feistmantel 1877 5,6

The genus Protocyathea created by Feistmantel is a convenient designation for all tree ferns of Cvatheaceous affinity, that are preserved either in the form of casts or impressions, and whose real affinity to any particular living genus cannot be determined owing to the absence of preserved internal structures The vascular bundles within the leaf-scars are generally preserved as a number of warts arranged in the form of arcs. There is little doubt that, as at present understood, this comprehensive genus is highly artificial

The type specimen of the genus, now preserved in the Museum of the Geological Survey of India (Pl X), is a stem cast showing large spirally. arranged leaf-scars with traces of a few vascular bundles within them . it was collected by H F Blanford from rocks regarded as Cretaceous in the Trichinopoly District of South India 7

- Ogura (1927), pp 352-364 , Ogura (1927), pp. 364-368
- 4 Sahni (1932), pp 14, 15

- \* Feistmantel (1877), p 136
- 1 See below page 82.

The genus Protocyathea Fst, and the family Protocyatheacese created by Bower (1926, pp 282-292) to receive the two comparatively primitive genera Lophosoria and Metasya have no direct relationship whatever with each other.

Protocyathes resymahalense sp nov E 188, E 189; E 190 (unfigured), E 191 s (Plate VIII, Figs 5-7, Plate IX, Figs. 8-11, Text-Figs 1, 2) Two specimen. E 188 (Plate VIII, Fiz 5: Text-Fiz 1).

Diagnosis Siem untreassons until large spirally arranged leaf-cushons of companies, each bearing at its upper end the rhomboud star of a fallen leaf Cushons compacity arranged on the older parts of the stem, about 5-0 to 0-8 cm by 1-1 to 3 cm, surface unrashled Starz roughly rhomboulds until their longer axes horsonial, about 0-9 to 1-0 cm, by 1-4 cm, uscatiar builder few (about fourteen 1), an two curved rous, with two large median bundles at the top in the upper rou (see Text-Fig. 2). In the younger parts of the stem the cushnons are greatly reduced, the photolar scars of adjacent leaves being almost continuous, unclear bundles not preserved.

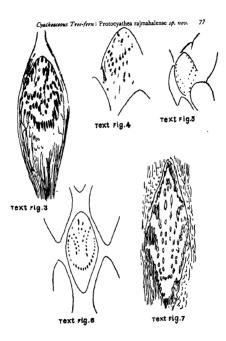
Four specimens are known of which one (E 190) is in a very bad state of preservation and is not figured. They represent impressions of the younger as well as the older regions of the stem In the latter, the surface of the stem is seen covered over by spirally arranged persistent leaf-bases or cushions But due to incomplete preservation it is difficult to determine the phyllotaxy At the top of each leaf-cushion or leaf-base is seen the scar of a fallen leaf, with small marks, no doubt of vascular bundles (Pl VIII. Fig. 5: Pl IX. Fig 11. Text-Figs 1. 2). Below the scar the leaf-cushions exhibit a wrinkled appearance which is probably due to the scars of ramenta. though it may as well be due to a general shrinkage of the surface of the leaf-base. The leaf-cushions or bases are mostly elongated along the length of the stem (Pl VIII, Fig. 5, Pl, IX, Fig. 8, Text-Fig 1). This is the condition seen in specimens which probably represent the older parts of the stem. In other specimens the leaf-scars have their long axes horizontal (P) VIII, Fig 6: Pl IX. Fig. 8, top half), and the scars are densely crowded, apparently with hardly any trace of the leaf-cushions between them (Pl VIII, Fig 6, b) This condition seems to represent the younger parts of the stem A similar compact arrangement of scars is seen in some of the living Cyatheacer In Fig 6, on Pl. VIII, both these conditions are seen in one and the same specimen.

The arrangement of the relatively few vascular bundles within the scar is not complicated, it seems, however, that they are not all of them preserved, hence a clear description of their arrangement is impossible

The four specimens are described separately below

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Numbers in this form indicate the specimens from Sakrigalighat (locality E, in Sahni and Rao, 1931).

Ogura (1927 a), Figs 35-37, 70.



TEXT-Fig 3—Protocyathea cyatheoides (Unger) One of the stars showing the arrangement of the leaf-trace bundles (After Unger 1867, Taf 1, Fig 3)

TEXT-Fig. 4—Protocyathea trickinopolement Festimantel One of the scars showing the arrangement of the leaf-trace bundles. (After Festimantel, 1877, Pl 1, Fig 1)

TEXT-Fig. 5—Protocyathes cretaces (Stenz.) One of the leaf-scars showing the arrangement of the leaf-trace bundles. (After Hossus und van der Marck, 1880. Taf. 43. Fig. 80.

Taxr-Fig 6—Protocyathen Tokunggal Ogura One of the scars showing the arrangement of the leaf-trace bundles × 2/3 (After Ogura, 1931, Text-Fig. 1)

Text-Fig 7—Cyathocaulis maktongenus Ogura One of the scars showing the arrangement of the leaf-trace bundles × 4/5 (After Ogura, 1927, Text-Fig 1)

#### Specimen 1 (Holotype)

## F. 188 (Plate VIII, Fig 5; Plate IX, Figs 9-11, Text-Figs 1, 2)

This specimen shows the older part of the stem, with thirteen persistent leaf-cushions spirally arranged (Pl VIII, Fig 5, Text-Fig 1) Each cushion measures about 5 0 to 5 5 cm by 1 4 to 1 7 cm, and at the top of each can be seen the scar of a fallen leaf (Pl IX, Fig 11) The leaf-scars measure about 0 9 to 1 0 cm by 1 4 cm, and show a few small marks of vascular bundles, which unfortunately are only partly preserved (Pl IX, Fig 11, Text-Fig. 2) The best preserved and completest scar is shown in Pl IX, Fig 11 As far as can be made out, about fourteen separate and wart-like vascular bundles are seen more or less regularly arranged as follows about eight bundles are arranged in an arc in the centre of the scar, and an upper row of three or four bundles runs close to the upper margin, the two median bundles in this upper row are larger than the rest (Pl IX, Fig 11, Text-Fig 2), below, and on one side of the central row of eight bundles, is seen a group of three bundles which perhaps formed part of the lowermost arc of vascular traces that are only incompletely preserved on one side Impressions of certain elongated cells (sclerenchyma or ? tracheids) are preserved in certain parts of the stem (Pl VIII, Fig 5, Pl IX, Fig 10, A few marks of adventitious roots are also seen between the leaf-cushions, but the preservation is too poor to show the details

## Specimen 2.

#### E 191 (Plate VIII, Figs 6, 7)

In this specimen the leaf-scars are densely crowded, apparently with hardly any trace of the leaf-cushions between them (Pl VIII, Fig. 6 b) Lower down, however, are seen one or two older scars with well-developed leafcushions somewhat similar in shape to those seen in the previous specime (P. VIII, Fig. 8 a) The "wrunking" on the surface of these leaf-cushions is also similar. It is quite possible that the specimen belongs to a younger part of the stern, where the leaf-cushions have not yet developed (of Quira, 1927 a, Figs. 35-37, 70). Vascular bundles are, however, not preserved A few impressions, probably of adventitious roots, are present One such root is seen clearly in the side view of the specimen in Plate VIII Fig. 7r. The deep groove (marked I in this figure) which originates from one of the smaller rhombolidal scars may be the impression of an attached leaf-stalk (P. VIII, Fig. 71).

#### Specimen 3 E 189 (Plate IX. Fiz 8)

This specimen is interesting in that it shows a gradation between the upper closely appressed scars which hardly possess any trace of cushions, and the lower scars which display well-developed leaf-cushions between them (Pl. IX, Fig. 8). As pointed out above, a similar differentiation in the arrangement of the leaf scars in the younger and older parts of the stem is often clearly displayed in the living Cyatheaces (cf. Ogura, 1927 a, Figs. 35-37, 70).

#### Specimen 4 E 190 (Unfigured)

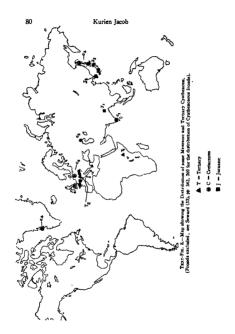
A badly preserved curved stem which shows indistinct leaf-cushions.

I have ventured to keep the above four specimens within the single special specimens and 3 belong to the same species. Specimen 2 at first sight appears to be somewhat different from the rest, because it shows leafscars which possess practically no trace of cushions. But Specimen 3 displays a gradual transition from the lower scars with well-developed leafcushions to the upper leaf-scars with hardly any cushions. As a similar differentiation in the form of the leaf-scars of the younger and older parts of the stem is also seen in the living Cyatheacce. I have little heatiation in considering the above specimens as belonging to the identical species.

## 3 Discussion

# (a) Systematic position of the Raymahal species.

From the above description it seems fairly clear that our fossils belong most probably to tree-ferns of Cyatheaceous affinity. The large size of the leaf-cushions, the gradation between the scars of the lower and higher regions, and the arrangement of the visscular bundles, all point out—as far as more impressions of vegetative parts can' be a guide to affinity—that they are



probably related to the modern family Cyatheaceæ The characters of the fossils agree most nearly with those of the genus Protocyathea Fst

In his diagonais of Protocyathea Pestmantei<sup>18</sup> mentioned the following characters as distinctive of the genus—"Fuls arborscene, coale test; occatividus ramorum (folorum) spiraliter disposits, mune maximis nune medioribus, siructura carum cocatricibus Cyathearum viventium proxima". And our species can best be accommodated in Pestmantei's genus, within which should also be included all stem impressions or casts of Cyatheaceous affinity which show separate vascular bundles in the leaf-scene.

As far as I have been able to judge from the published records, our fossils are not identical with any species of *Protocyathea* previously described. They are therefore referred to a new species *Protocyathea raymahalense* 

## (b) A review of the genus Protocyathea Fst

A detailed comparison of the Rajmahal specimens with the described species of Protocyalhea is best carried out after a general review of the genus Four species of Protocyalhea have hatbento been described, and the different species are distinguished primarily by the number and arrangement of the vascular bundles within the leaf-scar, and to some extent by the shape of the leaf-cushions. The chief characters of the four species are briefly dealt with below For a detailed study of the individual species, see also Table I is

```
Protocyathea cyatheoides (Unger) Feistmantel
(Text-Fig. 3 , Table I)
```

1867 Caulopteris cyatheoides Unger 11

1877 Protocyathea Ungeri Feistmantel 18

1927 Protoblers evalueoides Hirmer 14

From the Lower Cretaceous (Neocomian) of Ischl in Austria The chief characters of this species are —Leaf-scars large and spirally disposed, tapering towards the ends, leaf-trace composed of 40 to 60 bundles, somewhat irregularly arranged, as shown in Text-Fig 3

Protocyathea cretacea (Stenzel) Ogura

(Text-Fig 5, Table I)
1880 Protopters punctata Hossus und van der Marck<sup>18</sup>
(only figured, not described)

```
<sup>16</sup> Peistmantel (77), p. 136.
<sup>11</sup> Unger (67), p. 643, Pl. I, Figs. 1-4; Renault (83), p. 72, Stenzel (97), p. 16
```

<sup>18</sup> Feistmantel (77), p. 136 , Posthumus (31), p. 137.

<sup>19</sup> Potonié (00), p. 39. 19 Harmer (27), p. 641

<sup>18</sup> Hosius und van der Marck (80), Pl. 43, Fig 186.

1897 Caulopteris cretacea Stenzel 18 1927 Protopieris cretacea Hirmer 19

1931 Protocyathea cretacea Ogura 18

From the Upper Cretaceous (Senoman) of Westphalia in Germany The chief characters of this species are —Leaf-scars somewhat small, spirally arranged, leaf-trace composed of about twenty-six separate bundles, regularly arranged, as shown in Text-Fig 5

> Protocyathea Tokunaga: Ogura (Text-Fig. 6. Table I)

1931 Protocyathea Tokunagas Ogura 18

From the Upper Cretaceous (Senoman) of Japan The species is characterised by about thirteen vertical rows of spirally disposed large leaf-scars each of which shows about a hundred separate and regularly arranged bindles as shown in Text-Fig 6 The arrangement recalls Cyalhocashir nakhongensis Ogura\* (Text-Fig 7), a species which has been placed under a separate genus as the internal anatomy is known

> Protocyathea trichinopoliensis Feistmantel (Plate X., Text-Fig. 4., Table I)

1877 Prolocyathea trichinopoliensis Feistmantel 11

From the Upper Creataceous (Cenomanian) of Trichinopoly in South India Prof L Rama Ran of Bangalore in a letter to me expresses the opinion, (which I may be allowed to quote), that the fossil probably "belongs to the Utatur group which forms the oldest sub-division of the Trichinopoly Cretaceous". The leaf-us-thousa are sparilly disposed Feistmantel<sup>38</sup> describes the formation of a convex disc in the upper portion of the scar. This disc is not well seen in the original specimen which, thanks to the kindness of the Director of the Geological Survey of India, I have been able to examine in Calcutta. Apparently the leaf-scar and leaf-cushion are not clearly differentiated Each scar shows about twenty separate bundles of which mine or ten are seen arranged in a lower are, a few bundles at the top of the scar which are seen in the type specimen, however, are indistinctly drawn in Festimantel's figure, here reproduced as Text-Fig 4, they are somewhat

```
14 Stenzel (97), p. 17,

27 Hirmer (27), p. 641

28 Ogura (31), p. 58,

29 Ogura (31), p. 58, Text-Fig. 1, Pl. IV

20 Ogura (27), p. 352, Text-Fig. 1, Pl. IV

21 Ferstmantel (77), p. 136, Pl. 1, Figs. 1, 2,
```

23 Feistmantel (77), p. 136.



	Man interced advanta		Coper (E) School (S) Prince and Coper (E) Prince and Coper (E) State (E)	Foresatt (Th Open FL)	(I) inte	Formed sprinting Smart (25) Sport (31) Sport (31)		
	-		Confidence contracts Cope and Processions of the American contracts Cope and the Cope of the Cope Cope of the Cope Cope of the Cope Cope of the Cope Cope of the Cope of the Cope Cope of the Cope of			For you bender Everyol on der Igol (address oder Name 1871 Chipter on an Everyol		
	Total Insels		Figure 241 companies and the first control of the f	Pressal (TI) 100 per 2 vit (pale cells	Specific comparts a slitter Collect	East (F) copper at Pro you become rife you've after combine count become New (F)	Takind coding bilet to our riger for so set a timer delands exigent per ford codes no femal or	
4	-		july company		Merchan New York	1	Mental Services	
ar Pottecya	Marshin						00 - 10 mg	
Tabal I. Saway de Beleandsj depas sotias Cyddesons For Sina is pume technif webs the Greet Protecyslas.	Ladona lande		Sometal graphs, each 50 med the object of the property of the back of the country of the characteristics of the characteristics of the trans-depend demends the new 10 means of the country implicit.	Special departs. If or 16. Alone 111. Evol. 19 sing the publics of the contact even of bullions.  The contact form of bullions.	Negles, Led to control they for per- play of the ear, set to situate had wide the, or wise 3 pein of 38 and as the other had worsy breads the corne in to we, and 30 to some operated sample in these	Age of the of the field in other determines the procedure to the sale of the contribution of the sale of the contribution of the first V, and any according to the V, and any according to the first spirit shall be same of the	1000	A Ye present
fasta l. Fem Sans		100	*	E .	Me was	, a	Most? H	
To ann cortain Cyndleacona I		Ampend	Spirit Speed, Indiana, 1921, points a former	Spale Appeal, II or 16 or catch tree of belians, one describy	Spenty Coppens in 15 variables on the contract of the contract	No.	con spend of old, N con spilet Operal, maker of the of car polacity som the M	Acce (B) best appealed, prog. (B) 25 cm speed of persons 12 cm speed
ag dyn	arcution or Sw	Appropria	22	ž=	ž X	2 2	<u>\$</u> 2	\$ 12 \$ 2 E
Steam for Boles		ş	Uties gir demisdig. Sen esi has degle est zerdele	Thing) healeds.	halan	Elasticitical, espe- per san close		(i) Colours some la
	Against	payer of payer	ž	2	2	:	S-E in Section (Secondary	i i
		partition	3	3	1	2	1.4 Berroam 31-E m.	Jr. Nesselve or scyline
	The same of the sa	ż	Chrominal Chrominal	Cyme Ceanson 19	Ppet Harman Demant	Capel Courses	1	
		Locate	24	Jahrage Nothing	2.5	Verphila Covery	3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
	And and a second second	epatr.	Charles (to particular)	A particulation by Dahman Other 15, Leathy 40 . more field.	C. Talenger (10th	(Appendix	S granders of	



irregularly arranged in the original specimen. Certain oblong grooves are present in the lower half of the leaf-cushion (Pl X) Feistmantels applies the term 'stigmata' to these structures To judge from their appearance in the original specimen they are structures of a different nature from vascular bundles These structures may be compared with pneumatophores as figured by Bower in Alsophila 16

## (c) Comparison with the other species of Protocyathea

From a brief consideration of the different species of Protocvathea at present included within the form genus, it is clear that the Raimahal species shows the closest resemblance with the South Indian species P trichinopoliensis Fst 15 To some extent the shape and size and the arrangement of the leaf-scars in the older parts of the stem, is similar to that in P trichinobolsensis Pst The general plan of distribution of the few vascular bundles in P. trichinopolionsis Fist is less complicated than in the other species of Protocyathea (cf Text-Fig 4 with Text-Figs 3, 5-7) On the other hand, the stregular arrangement of the vascular bundles above the lower arc of bundles in P trichinopoliensis Fist (Text-Fig 4) is quite different from that in the Raimahal species, where the uppermost bundles are seen disposed quite regularly, running close to the adaxial margin (Text-Fig. 2) P trichinopolsensis Fit, moreover, differs from the Rajmahal species in the absence of a clearly differentiated leaf-scar on the upper part of the cushion and of corrugations on the leaf-cushions. In the absence of 'stigmata' and in the presence of a smaller number of vascular bundles, our specimen shows further important differences from the Cretaceous species from South India Therefore the species is described as new

The other species of Protocyathea show little resemblance with Protocyathea rasmahalense sp nov The size and shape of the leaf-scars, and the arrangement of the numerous vascular bundles, both in Protocyathea cyatheoides (Unger) and Protocyathea Tokunagas Ogura, 17 are totally different (see Text-Figs 3, 6) As regards P cretacea (Stenz), although it comes nearer to the Indian species in the size of the scars and in the smaller number of vascular bundles, the arrangement of the bundles is different

```
sa Feistmantel (77), pp. 136, 137 , Pl I, Figs I, 2
```

se Rower (23), p. 203, Fig. 193

<sup>25</sup> Feistmantel (77), pp 136, 137 , Pt I, Figs. 1, 2

<sup>14</sup> Unger (67), Pl I, Figs 1-4 st Ogura (31), Pl IV, Text-Fig. 1.

se Hosius und van der Marck (80), Pl. 43, Fig. 186

## (d) Geological and geographical distribution of the Cyatheacea

General —For a clear understanding of the geological and geographical distribution of the Cyatheacen, records of fern fronds as well as stem remains have to be briefly considered. The distribution of fern fronds believed to be of Cyatheaceous affinity has already been treated by Seward and others," and there is little necessity to go over that difficult ground again. Our attention is confined mainly to the stem remains preserved in the form of petrifactions, casts or impressions, which may be reasonably referred to the Cyatheacee (see Table II). Before entering into a discussion regarding their distribution, geological and geographical, the value of each genus as evidence of Cyatheaceous affinity should be considered Posthumus" and Bancroft\* have recently made simular attempts.

Partylations—The most important and walely distributed stem genus referred to this group is Protophers, which includes both pertriactions and casts. The probable Cyatheacrous affinities of this genus can be recognised by its leaf-trace with inwardly curved ends and plicate margin. The two east Anatic spectes, Chobiconsist Tatawaw Oguram and Chiotosis usualense Ogura, Parteres and in the arrangement of the vascular bundles in the petiolar base Caulopheris arborascens Stenzella and Caulopheris Brownis Renaulti's show to a certain extent stellar similarity with the modern Cyatheaces But certain features in which the two above-mentioned species differ from the living Cyatheaces were already pointed out by Bancroft's and Rao. The stem anatomy of Cyathocaulis naklongensis Oguralis can best be compared, according to Ogura, with that of the living species Dicksona aniarctica Dentaropheridam's cyatheoules Bancroft's shows an unadoubted polycyclic

```
** Seward (33), pp 343, 369, Seward (10), p. 367, Halle (13), pp. 17, 94, Hirmer (27), p 637, Thomas (11), p 387, Potonić und Gothan (21), Schenk in Zittel (90), pp 92-95.
```

so Posthumus (31). s1 Bancroft (32), p 249,

<sup>33</sup> Seward (10), pp. 370-375 , see also for further references.

as Ogura (27), pp 364-368, Text-Figs, 10, 11, Pi III, Figs 13-15; Pi VIII, Figs 43-49

<sup>34</sup> Ogura (33), p 748 , Text-Figs. 1, 2 , Pl. II, Figs 1-4.

Stenzel (97), p 10, Pis. I, II, III, Figs 16-19.
Reacult (83), p 73, Pl VIII, Fig 10, Rao (34), pp. 221-225, Pl XXXIII, Figs 3-6

at Bancroft (32), p 349

sa Rao (34), p 221

<sup>\*\*</sup> Rio (34), p 221

\*\* Ogura (27), p 351 , Text-Figs 1-9; Pl II, Figs. 1-6 , Pl. III, Figs. 7-12;
Pls IV-VI.

<sup>40</sup> Bancroft (32), p. 241 : Text-Figs 1, 2 , Pls. IX, X.



year amount or compare and compared (38), pp. 343, 208, and the interest state interest			3	į	ş	\$	ž	į	ž	į	1	ě									
	1	1	1	1	Г	1	1	le	1	13	THE P	1	13	F. W. AND COURSE, TABLES	1	101		12	Access of the same		
	4	0.00	Contractor	1	- 1	Ŀ	b		ŀ	E	E	-	L.			E	-	-	3	Pale towk	ŧ
	Lower Upper From The Early Law	I	ł	ŝ	į		=			-	7	-	-900	-	in		"	~	-	-	
	H					1	100	9	-	-	2	3	J	ē	2	2	3	3	3	?	8
100	_	•	•		_	Н	┝	+-	-	-	H	H	Ľ	ľ	*	×	_	×	×		
P. Photo Start	_	•				-	-	-	_		-	_	_	_	×	_		×			
A silver turned	-		•			-	-	-	_	-	-	_	×	_	_	_	_			Politica	
T. Bespen v box	-	٠		_		_	-	-	-	_	-	_	_		_	_	-	_		-	
P. Philippent, Phile		_	•	_		-	-	-	_	-	-	_	_			_		_			
7 Author April	-		•	_			-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_			-	_		1	7
7. Annythm contact District							Ť		-	_	-	_	_			× .		_		on the	١.
Chanals Forest Spin	•	_	_				-	-	_	×			_		-	_		_		- Linear	
Column contra Chair	-	_	•	_			-	-		-	-	_	_	_	_	_		_			
D deapon Attuch from	_		•				_		-	-	_	-	_	× :	_	_	_			,	
Il & Case out Date		_	٠		Ι		-	-	-	_		-	_	×	-	_	_	_			
O Londo (Papit) Open	-	_	_	•			_	-		-	-	_	_	4	-	_	_	_	_	where	
at the Velority	_		٠			_	_	-	-	_	-	-	_	*	_	_	_			None and	
* Assessment policido (Ug.) Fin	-	•	_	_		-		-	-	-	-	-			_	_	_				
B. A tradebalance Policy	_		•	_			×		-		-	-	_	_		_	_			and the	
8 A Planete Sport	_	_	٠			-	-	÷	×	-	-	_	_	_	-	_	_		_	,	
Process (Name) (New	_		٠		_		-	-	-	-	-	_	_		×	×	_	_	_		
A remaindant to the	•	_			Ī	×	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-		_		_	Target and American	î.
W. Abendrahm Andrea follow	-	_		_			_	-	-	-	-	*	×	_		×	_	_		Terman Street	37
Calders shows town	-		•	_			_	-	-	-	-	_	_	_		×		_			
I referentiation in	_	-	:	_		Ξ	-	-	-	-		-	_		-	-	_	×			
Code positive Cashado habitil	_	_	_		•	_	-	-	-	_			_		-	-	_	-		_	
9. Operando estropero Opera	÷	•				_	-	-	-	×	-		_	_	-		_				
	-		•					÷	×	~	-			_	-						



structure of Cyatheaceous type. The genus Cyathoacehis Faynessa Ogurtais a well preserved piece of rachus showing numerous bundles arranged as
in some modern Cyatheacee Rhinodesslow oppolarise Gopp. a on the
other hand, is a species of doubtful affinity which has been included under
the Cyatheacees by certain authors. It shows fibrous bundles in the cortex
and puth with selerenchymatous tissue outside the main stele. The leaftrace has four or more strands.

Impressions —Among the casts and impressions of Cyatheaccous affinity Oncopherisa and Prolocyatheat are the two important genera Prolocyates, as mentioned above, is also known as casts. The internal anatomy of the species included in the first two genera is at present unknown, and till their internal structure is known they cannot be removed from the present position of uncertain affinity to a more stable footing. But their affinities are no doubt more with the Cyatheaceen than with any other group of ferms. The genus Oncoplers shows, besides a ring of separate wart-like bundles, two <-shaped or C-shaped bundles at the top of the scar. A similar arrangement of the vascular bundles in the leaf-base is also noticed in some of the living Dicksonies. The affinities of Protocyathae with the living Cyatheaceen have already been considered elsewhere in detail

From the above brief discussion it would appear that as far as their anothery is concerned, the Cyatheaceae have descended from their Mesozoic ancestors with but little modification

Table II is intended to illustrate the distribution in space and time of such fossil stems as may be reasonably regarded, on data at present available, as members of the Cyatheaceae

The geographical distribution of the living Cyatheacese has been ably dealt with by Diels 4 Their distribution in a broad belt throughout the tropics and sub-tropics of the Old and the New Worlds forms a striking contrast to their distribution in the past

According to Sewardes "We have as yet no satisfactory evidence of the existence of the Cyatheaceæ in Palæozoic flora"

<sup>43</sup> Ogura (27), p 368, Text-Pigs 12, 13, Pl, VIII, Figs. 50-54
48 Göppert (65), p. 397, Stenzel (86), p 5, Pl I, Figs 1, 3, 5-12, Pl II, Pl III,

Fig. 20-29, Rao (34), pp 225, 226.

\*\* Krejci (35); Festmantel (72), Velenovský (88), Potoniš (90), Frič und Bayer (01), Seward (10), Pelourde (11); (14); Engelhardt (81); Stensel (97); Hirmer (27), Ogura (31); Velonovský and Viniklář (29).

<sup>44</sup> See Table I for full references

<sup>49</sup> Diels (02), pp 117, 122, 124-138.

<sup>46</sup> Seward (10), p. 366.

Rhatse.—It is not till the Rhætic period is reached that we find anything like definite evidence of this family of ferns, and in these rocks, too, they have so far been found only in the form of leaf impressions <sup>67</sup> The only Rhætic record so far known is from Tonkin.

Jurassic — During the Jurassic, however, the Cyatheacean had a worldwide distribution. We have several undoubted records of Cyatheacean
fems (both stem remains and fronds). Of petrified stams, the earliest
reliable evidence so far available was from the Upper Jurassic, namely,
Chotocaukis Taturum Quras' from Korea, and Cyathocaukis nathongenisto
Quras' from Inapan The discovery of Protocyathar anjmahalessas sp nov.
from the Rajmahal series, which is at present believed to be of Middle
Jurassic age.\*\* therefore takes in further back in the geological scale (see
Table II). In the Jurassic rocks fern fronds are more commonly found than
stem remains (omoplens kymenophylloidas (Brong) and Eboracia lobyfolia
(Phill.)\*\* were well represented in the vegetation of this period. Another
fern possibly belonging to the same family was Stachypters is

Critacious —The Cretaceous records are mainly confined to the stem remains, the largest number being found in the Upper Critaceous (see Table II) The fronds which were abundantly represented in the Jurassic are sugularly rare in these rocks. But there is enough evidence to show from the stem remains so far known), that the Cyatheacee were more or less well represented during this period as well (see Table II), though probably not to such a great extent as in the Jurassic Protopters punctual Stem described by Heer<sup>48</sup> from the Cretaceous of Greenland, establishes the extreme northerly distribution of the group Protocyathea trickinopholemus Fat from the Cretaceous rocks of South India, also shows the wide range of the family during that period

Tertury—There is great scarcity of Cyatheaceous records of any type all the Cretaceous Except for two species of stems, Oncoptens Laubys (Engelb) probably from the early Tertury of Bohemia," and Dendropten-dium cyatheodes Banc from the late Tertury of E Africa, "there is no cyatheodes reliable nature."

```
"Zuller (03), p. 36, Pt. IV, Figs. 1, Haller (13), p. 94, Seward (33), pp. 343, 350

"Ogus (27), p. 364

Ogus (27), p. 351

Sahn (52), p. 14, 15.

Sahn (52), p. 14, 15.

Sahn (52), p. 14, 15.

Thomas (12), Seward (33), p. 50, p. 637-639

Thomas (12), Seward (33), p. 50, p. 637-639
```

Heer (82), Pl. XLVII Engelhardt (81), p 284, Taf 1, Figs. 1-4 Rancroft (32), p. 241 Conclusion—Thus, if we consider the records of stem remains and frond impressions collectively as evidence for the existence of Cyatheaccous ferms, it can safely be said that the group was abundantly represented in the vegetation of the Juriassic and Cretaceous periods, and enjoyed an almost cosmopolitan existence. By the end of the Cretaceous they had already started disappearing from the northern regions, and during the period that followed, in company with other groups of ferms such as the Gleicheniacce and the Marstitacese, they became confined to their present restricted distribution within the tropics and south temperate zone

# (e) Geological age of the Sakrigalighat beds

A definite opinion on the geological age of the beds cannot be ventured at this stage. It will, however, be discussed after the other specimens from this locality are examined and described. But it may be mentioned the Protocyathas is a genus previously recorded only from the Cretaceous rocks

## 4 Summary

- Protocyathea raymahalense sp nov is described from certain beds at Sakrigalighat, in Behar
- 2 The earliest recorded species of Cyatheaceous siems are from the Upper Jurassic of Korea The discovery of the Indian species takes us further back in the geological scale, because the Rajimahal series is probably not so young as the Upper Jurassic, unless of course, the Sakrigali beds are higher than the rest of the Rajimahal series, a question which deserves the attention of geologists
- 3 The affinities of the Rajmahal species with the other species of Prolocyalhaa are discussed The closest resemblance is with Protocyalhaa brocknopoleness Fet from the Cretaceous of South India Due to certain important differences from the latter, the Rajmahal form is described as a new species.
- 4 The distribution of the Cyatheaceæ, both hving and fossil, is briefly discussed.

### 5 Acknowledgment

My grateful thanks are due to Professor B Sahni, PRS, for his invaluable and most generous help and criticisms throughout the course of this work, For his personal inspiration, which has been a constant source of encouragement, and for all that my association with him for the last few years has meant for me, which is much more than I can mention here, I wish to express my deepest gratitude. To the Director, Geological Survey of India, I am indebted for permission to examine the type specimen of *Protocyathea trachinopolieness* at Calcutta, and to reproduce a photograph of it (Pl X)

I am also indebted to Prof I. Rama Rao of the Department of Geology, Central College, Bangalore, for valuable information regarding the probable stage of the Trichinopoly Cretaceous to which P. trichinopoliensis Fst.

	Cretaceous to watch 1, treambyonthin					
belongs.						
My thanks are also du	e to the authorities of the Lucknow University					
for the award of a Research	Fellowship during the course of this work					
	BIBLIOGRAPHY					
Bancroft, H	"A fossil Cyatheoid stem from Mount Eigon, East Africa," New Phytologust, 1932, 31					
Bower, F O	"The Ferns (Filicales)," 1923, 1 Cambridge Botanical Handbooks.					
	"The Ferns (Filicales)," 1926, 2 Cambridge Botanical Handbooks.					
Diels, L	"Cratheace," in Engler und Pranti, Die Naturlichen Pflan- zenfamilien, Leipzig, 1902, Teil 1, Abt. 4					
Engelhardt, H	"Ueber die fossilen Pflanzen des Süsswassersandsteins von Granseth," Acta der Kai Leop-Carol Deutschen Akad der Naturforscher, 1881, Band 43, 4.					
Feistmantel, O	"Notes on the fossil floras of India, 9 On a tree-fern stem from the Cretaceous rocks near Trichinopoly in South- ern India," Rec Geol Surv Ind., 1877, 10					
*Fric, A, and Bayer, E	"Studien im Gebiete der bömischen Kreideformation," Arch für die Naturwiss Landesdurchforschung von Böhmen, 1901, Band 11, 2					
Göppert, H R	"Ueber das Vorkommen von Baumfarren in der fossilen Flora, ins besondere in der Kreideformation," Neues Jahrbuch f Min Geol Poldbut, 1865					
Cothan, W	"Rhazodendron oppolienze Göppert (nach der anatomischen Structur) Alzophilina spec (nach der Oberflächen-skulp- tur des Stammes), in H Potonić," Abb und. Beschr fost Pfanzen, 1904, Lief 2.					
*Heer, O	"Die fossile Flora Grönlands I," Flore fozzilu Archea 1882, 6					
Hirmer, M	"Handbuch der Palaobotansk, I, München und Berlin, 1927					
Hosius, A., und van der Marck, W.	"Die Flora der Westfälischen Kriedeformation," Palaonto- graphica, 1880, 26					
Ogura, Y	"On the structure and affinities of some fossil tree-ferns from Japan," Journ Fac. Sci. Imp Univ Tokyo, 1927, Sec. 3, 1, Pt. 3.					
	"Comparative anatomy of Japanese Cyatheacer," Journ. For. Scs. Imp Univ Tokyo, 1927o, Bot., 1, Pt. 2.					

<sup>·</sup> Not seen by me.

Cyaintaiteous 17cc	7271 I Totocyatilea Tajinanaicilee sp. 1100.
Ogura, Y.	"On a fossil tree-fern stem from the Upper Cretaceous of Iwaki," Jap Journ Geol Geogr., 1931, 9, No. 1
Posthumus, O	"Catalogue of the fossil remains described as fern stems and petioles, Java," 1931
Potonié, H	"Ueber die fossilen Filicales im Allgemeinen und die Reste dersellicht zweifelhalter Verwandtschaft," in Engler und Prantf, Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien, 1900, Teil 1, Abt 4
Potomé, H, und Gothan, W	"Lehrbuch der Palaobotanik," Berlin, 1921
Rao, A R	"Notes on the anatomy of some silicified ferns from the Cretaceous of Germany," Proc Ind Acad Sci., 1934, 1, No. 5
Renault, B	"Cours de Botanique Fossile," 1883, 3, l'aris
Sahni, B	'On a petrihed II illiamsonia W Setterdiana sp. nov., from the Rajmahal Hills," Pal Ind. A.S. 1932, 20 Mem 1
Sahm, B, and Rao, A R	"On some Jurassic plants from the Rajmahal Hills," Journ Proc Apatic Soc Bengal, N.S., 1931, 27, No. 2
Saporta, G de	"Notice sur les Végétaux fossiles de la Craie inférieure des environs de Havre," Mém Soc Géol Normandie, 1877, 6
Schenk, A	"In Zittel's Handbuch der Pal-contologie" 1890 Abt II München und Leipzig
Schimper, W Ph	Traste de Paléontologie V-getale, Paris 1869 Atlas 1870-72
Seward, A C	"Fossil Plants," 1910, 2, Cambridge
	' Plant life through the ages," 1933 2nd rdn , Cambridge
Stenzel, K G	"Rhizodendron oppolienze Gopp," Jahresh Schles Gewill vateri Cultur, 1886, Erganzungsheft, 63
-	"Verkieselte Farne von Kament in Sachsen Mitt Miner Geol Muzeum, Dreiden, 1897, Heft 13
Stopes, M C	"Catalogue of the Mesozore plants in the British Museum," The Cretaceous Flora, 1913, Pt. 1, London
Thomas, H H	"On the spores of some Jurassic ferns," Proc Comb Phil Sor 1911, 16 Pt 4
	On Stackepters Halles 2 new Jurassic fern, Proc Camb Phil Soc 1912, 17, Pt 4
Unger, F	Kreidepflazen aus Oesterreich, Sitz Kais Akad Wiss, Wien, Math-Phys Klasse, 1867, LV
Velenovsky, J	"Die Farne der bonnischen Kreideformation," 41th Kon- böhm Ges Wiss 1888. Folge 7, Band 2
Velenovský, J., und . Vinsklář, L	"Flora Cretacea Bohemuz," Neue Besträge Bohm Kres- deflora," 1929, Teil 3
Zeiller, R	"Flore foosile des Gites de Charbon du Tonkin," 1903, Paris,

## EXPLANATION OF PLATES

All figures are untouched photographs. With the exception of the original of Plate X, all the figured specimens come from Sakrigalighat, and are preserved in the Department of Botany. Lucknow University.

#### Prace VII

Fig. 1—Photograph showing the band of hard splicified shale (Zone B) which runs along the base of the cliff, Sakrigalighat All the specimens of Protocyathra raymahaleuse here described were collected from this stratum Fig. 2—A view of the same zone (Zone B) in the month of October when

Fig. 2—A view of the same zone (Zone B) in the mount of October when the river is in floods. The soft brittle strata (Zone A) are submerged. Fig. 3—A view of the soft strata (Zone A) from the north-west. The

Fig. 3—A view of the soft strata (Zone A) from the north-west. The bed of hard shicified shales (Zone B) can be seen in the background overlying the soft shales.

Fig. 4.—Photograph showing the soft shales (Zone A) dipping north into the river. A view from the south-east, when the water has receded. The man is seen standing at the spot which yielded the major part of the collections from this zone (to be described in a subsequent paper). The hard band is seen higher up at B, also dipping north.

# PLATE VIII

Fig. 5.—Protocvathes raymaholeuse up nov. showing the leaf-cushions and scars χ 5/6 Specimen 1 (Ε 188) α, δ, two of the leaf-cushions magnified in P1 IX, Figs. 11 and 9 respectively.

Fig. 6—Protocyothes raymodalcate sp. now, showing two types of leaf-scars a, scars with well-developed leaf-cushions, b scars with more or less undeveloped leaf-cushions. Natural size. Specimen 2 (b. 191).

Fig. 7—Protocyathes raymodalcate sp. nov. A side view of Specimen 2.

(E. 191), figured in Plane VIII. Fig. 6, showing on the left an adventitious root (r), and on the right a leaf-stalk (I). Natural size

Fig. 8.—Protocyathes raymahalense up nov Specimen 3 (E 189) Slightly reduced

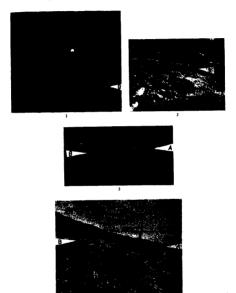
Fig. 9.—Protocyathes raymahalense up nov One of the leaf-scars marked

(b) in Pl VIII, Fig 5, enlarged, showing impressions of scales or hairs  $\times$  2% Fig 10—Protocyather raymanalents up nov, showing impressions of sele-

renchyma or tracheids × 4 Fig. 11—Protocyathes raymohalense up nov One of the leaf-cushions marked (a) in Pl VIII, Fig. 5, enlarged, showing the leaf-trace bundles and impressions of scales or hairs below the leaf-scar × 3

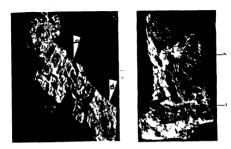
#### PLATE X

Fig. 12—Protocyatheo irachinopolismins Fit. The type specimen (from the Cretaceous of S India) preserved in the ministum of the Geological Survey of India. From a photograph supplied by the Geological Survey of India Natural size.























# STUDIES IN THE PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF SOME SUGARCANE SOILS.

By A. L. SUNDAR RAO, B Sc (HONS)

(Allahabad)

Received June 8, 1937

(Communicated by Dr. A. L. Narayan, p. Sc., 7: F)

ALTHOUGH it is not easy to find the cause which accounts for the fact. it is well known that the growth of sugarcane in many places becomes poorer year after year Though the cultivation operations improve the physical condition of the soil and increase the availability of plant nutrients, there is a limit however to the benefit which can thus be obtained In the middle of the last century. Revnoso1 working on certain sugarcane soils, finds that the most robust canes are grown in calcareous soils and that these also afford tuices rich in sugar From that time many investigators have worked on this problem Notable among these being Harrison's working on British Guinea soils, Crawley on Cuban soils and Burgess and Kelley on Hawanian soils But none of these workers seem to have tried to co-ordinate and find out the cause of this deterioration of the soils and of the presence of poorly grown canes Isaburo Wado and Sunao Atos tried to co-ordinate the results of analysis of some of the robust and poorly grown canes and some of the "fertile" and "infertile" soils supplied to them by the Ensuike Sugar Manufacturing Co , but their results do not seem to be conclusive

The chemical changes that proceed in a well-cultivated soil are essentially of the nature of oxidation. Hence it appears quite possible that if the changes can be accelerated by certain chemical treatments, better plant growth and greater increase in yield may be expected. During recent years there has been an increasing evidence to show that many of the elements which have been litherto regarded as "unescential", exercise marked influence on the plant growth. Substamanyan and collaborators have shown in a series of papers that the organic matter either belonging to the soil of that which is added as manifer undergroad ecomposition yielding mineral nutrients in available form. They have also shown that the decomposition which is rather slow under natural conditions can be considerably hastened by the addition of mild ovidising agents resulting in the larger release of plant nutrients and larger yield of corp

According to Leibig? the productivity of a soil is not however so much governed by the combined effect of all controlling factors as by the influence

of one decisive feature. These trace elements may effect the availability of soil partners reserves or when applied with ordinary chemical fertilisers may increase their effect-even rendering them of benefit where they normally fail Among the various workers who have contributed to this line of research mention must be made of Bertrand and co-workers.8 Warrington.9 Somer and Hassin and Reid who have shown that minute quantities of F. I. Zn. Al. Mn and B are essential to the normal growth of plant. The great importance of traces of Mn for the plant has been demonstrated by McHargue, McLean, Kelley and Gerrestsen 11 Kelley while studying the Hawanan soils, observed the presence of large quantities of Mn and Ti while Gerrestsen believes that Mn intensifies photosynthesis by acclerating the oxidation processes connected with the photochemical reactions in the leaf, shortage of Mn resulting in a retarded carbon dioxide assimilation occurrence of Mo and V in nature has been well studied by Muelen.12 Dingwall," Homer's and others These investigators have observed that applications of Mo will increase at times the growth of azotobacter cultures two- or three-fold

Recently, Dhar and his collaborators! investigating the application of masses to the oil and the consequent photomitrification, observe that in tropical soils the fixation of atmospheric introgen by the addition of energy-rich compounds is photochemical and catalytis, and that compounds of Mn, Zu and tracts of Ti greatly facilitate the oxidation reactions occurring in the soil

In connection with his rescut experiments on the utilisation of molasses as fertiliser, the author had occasion to investigant the physical and chemical characteristics of some typical soils from cane-growing areas. It is proposed here to give the risults of the investigation which mainly deal with firtile and infertile amplies from the same locality. After years of cultivation and manural treatment it was found that in the same locality some soils were unproductive for sugarciane cultivation while the others responded well to manufal treatments, as indicated by the return in the quantity as well as the quality of the cane. On this basis the soils (o) i'd depth) were kindly supplied to the author by Mr. S. S. Patrudu, Superintendent of the Agricultural Research Station, Anakapalli, as representing "fertile" and "infertile" fields im adjacent blocks.

Physical Studies—The soil-water relationships are largely dependent upon the textural composition of the soil. The mechanical composition as a method of expressing the texture of soils has been generally recognised. But in the ordinary incthods the dispersion effected seems to be inadequate to separate the soil colloid-from the mineral particles. Samples from a fertile and infertile zone are analysed for a number of physical properties, including a study of the spectra emitted under suitable conditions by these soils. The samples (from the firthe and infertile regions obtained from a sugarcane field near Vizagapatam) contained the following man fractions.

```
Clay (0 002 mm & below) 15 12 %
Silt (0 02 to 0 002 mm) 6 15 %
F Saud (0 2 to 0 02 mm) 44 12 %
C Sand (2 0 mm to 0 2 mm) 33 10 %
```

These soils ocupy a large proportion of the cultivated and uncultivated areas of the tract. The absorptive capacities of the soils were next studied in squat form weighing bottles. About 10 gm of the sample is taken in the weighing bottle and exposed to sulphure, acid-water instructs in vacuum descrators, which were kept in a thermostal at 90° C. Constance of weight was attained after a period of forty-tight hours. But they are usually exposed for not less than three datas and the mosture content determined in a hot-art oven at 105° C. The results obtained for displacte samples from the firthe and infertile regions are given below for the relative humidities at which the experiment was done

Тавіг І

Sample	Rel Hum 20%	40° <sub>0</sub>	60 ° <sub>0</sub>	80° o	100°,
Fertile 1	2 43	1 01	5 73 5 86	7 01	9 98
Infertile 1	0 52	1 63	2 21	3 04	5 13
2	0.56	1 68	2 27	3 00	5 18

(For the hygroscopic moisture at 100 % R H water was used in the desiccator instead of sulphuric acid.)

It is interesting to note that though the incchanneal composition of the soils was practically the same for the two fields yet the powers of absorption of water varied considerably and it is here that we can seek for an explanation for the difference in fertility of the two fields

The absorption of water vapour by the soils when exposed to sulphuric acid of 3 3 per cent strength at 28° 5 C giving a relative humidity of 98 per cent was studied over a period of 50 days in order to see whether these differences in the absorptive capacities persist. The results of this experiment are given in Table II below

TABLE II Mossture Content at Different Persons

1 ime in days	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Sample 2	1.4	9 12	10 5 5 3	]			3	3		12 2 6 6	

Sample 1 is from a fertile field and the sample 2 is from the infertile area Duplicates agreed well, hence a mean value only is given above

The absorption is very rapid at first and then the rate diminishes The rate of absorption follows an exponential relationship with time of the type  $R = k (1 - ae^{-k})$ 

The equation when applied to the absorption of moisture by the soil samples given above becomes

$$R = 12 \cdot 2 \cdot (1 - 0.65 \times 10^{-6} \text{ eV})$$
 for sample 1 and  $R = 6.7 \cdot (1 - 0.79 \times 10^{-6} \text{ eV})$  for sample 2, where

R is the moisture content in time t days

It is clear from the above that the higher absorptive canacities displayed by the samples from the fertile field might be due to the presence of higher amount of colloidal in these samples 17

A determination of the colloidal matter present in the soil samples was made using the method due to G J. Bouyoucosia known commonly as the hydrometer method. The duplicate samples from the two fields gave the following values at the laboratory temperature

> Fertile . (Samule 1) 21-12% colloids (Sample 2) 20.03% ...

Infertile . (Sample 1) 12 - 21% ,,

(Sample 2) 10-13% ...

The above values confirm the observations made earlier that the differences in the absorptive capacities might be due to the different amounts of colloids present in the samples

The Chemical Analysis of the above samples was done by the methods of the AOAC. It is surprising to note that with the exception of Lime the major constituents did not vary in the two blocks

Fertile block	Infertile block
74 - 12	83 -17
6 73	7 42
12 - 10	6 - 52
1 52	1 56
0 21	0 27
0-64	0 55
0 09	0 07
	74-12 6 73 12-10 1 52 0 21 0-64

Organic carbon and total nitrogen:9 in the samples was found to be as follows

	Fertile	Infertile
Organic Carbon	1.20	1 05
Total Nitrogen	0 0475	0 0398

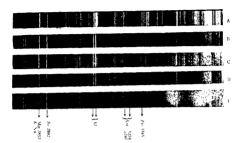
The above values do not conclusively show any great differences in the major constituents of the soils miduling the total introgen and organic carbon, for the fertile and intertile blocks, at least as much as to be able to account for the observed differences in the absorption towards water. The experiments conducted by the author show beyond doubt that these differences in the powers of absorption are due to the differences in the collodal content. In this connection attention may be drawn to the views of P. J. Alwaye, P. P. L. Gilell and their co-workers. "The colloidal material of the soils", according to Emil Trougs. "It suitably largely mineral and rarely is 10 per cent or more of it organic."

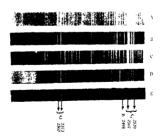
For reasons stated above a search for the mineral constituents including the trace elements was made The work reported here is of a preliminary nature, as far as the section on the spectrographic analysis is concerned, which was mainly undertaken with a view to standardise the technique employed in the analysis of soils Concentrations of the trace elements are usually so minute that their detection and estimation would require profound study of methods followed by laborious research in large quanti-

Spectrographic investigations of trace elements, avoid these difficulties and the process of obtaining an ultimate mineral analysis of a soil becomes very simple. The spectrograph can present successive stages of a profile on a single plate revealing at a glance variations in the quantity of an element A comparison of the intensities of the lines in the various spectra leads to fairly reliable results. The author has therefore photographed the arc spectra of the soil samples and this preliminary investigation is mainly intended to finding all the metallic elements contained in the soils without allowing even the rare ones to escape detection. For this purpose, soils previously prepared according to the official method and reduced to fine powder were used in a carbon arc, using for the purpose hollowed out carbon electrodes filled with the samples and a direct current of five amneres A slightly different form of carbon are which was found to be specially serviceable in obtaining the spectra of metals having low boiling points was used. In this the upper carbon is surrounded with a water-box through which there is kept a constant flow of cold water which prevented the temperature of the electrode from becoming too high. The spectra were photographed with a Hilger quartz spectrograph and standard spectra were impressed on each plate using for the purpose samples made for pure metals and chlorides of metals The carbon electrodes used in these experiments were of the HS brand purity supplied by Adam Hilger In all cases they were mounted vertically and were brought together with a gap of about 2 mm and the are was struck by drawing a third carbon electrode of the same kind across the gap and the current was maintained constant for all the exposures

The spectra are reproduced in Pitte XI in winch 'A' is the spectrum of the mature containing Na, K, Ca, Mg, Cu, Fe, Si, Al, and 'T, Mn, Zn, V in suitable ratio 'B' and 'C' are spectra of fertile soils and 'D' and 'B,' for the infertile samples for the same locality. The minerals which could be indibutably detected and dientified from these are Na, K, Cu, Mg, Ca, Al, Si, and Fe and the trace elements Zn, Ti, Mn and B while the presence of Be is suspected By comparing the spectra of these soil samples with those of a series of suitable ratio powders of known composition attempts have been made to determine the proportion of the minor constituents. By this method, the Mn content of the majority of the fertile soils was found to range from 0.04 to 0.15 while the value of Zz ranged from 0.05 to 0.06. While the problem is evidently more complicated than would at first sight appear, there seems to be nonetheless a connection between Zn. Mn and Ti content and fertiles.

# A. L. Sundar Rao Proc. Ind Acad Sec., B, Vol. VI., Pl. XI.







Valuable information might be obtained by the spectroscopic examination of soils and the ashes, roots and stems and leaves of plants that grow in these soils supplemented by the chemical estimation of the trace elements. Further experiments in this direction are in progress and the author proposeto deal with these in another communication.

#### Summary

A detailed study of the physical and chemical properties of some fertile and infertile souls from sugarcane-growing areas has been carried out. The study involves the determination of the colloid content, chemical composition and spectroscopic examination for the minor constituents. Although there has been no significant difference in soil composition, attention is drawn to the role of trace elements Zn and Ti in plant mutrition. Are spectra of these soil samples have been photographed and by comparing these spectra with those of a series of suitable ratio powders of known composition attempts are made to determine the proportion of the trace elements.

# REFERENCES

```
1 Noel Deer, Cane Sugar 1921, p 68
2 Ibid., 1921, p. 70
3 Esterian Central Agranomica, Cuba Holetin 28
4 HSPA Ext Sta Agri Series Bull 45
5 See Papers Phys and Chem Research Inst Tokyo 1923 2 113-24
6 Proc Ind 4cad Scs. Sec B. August 1934, 1
     Nature 1933 132 1001
     Curr Sci. 1933, 2, 161
     Curr Scs. 1934. 2. 384
7 Noel Deer, Cane Sugar, 1921, p 67
8 Compt Rend 1897, 124, 1932, 1335, ibid 1911 152, 225 1905, 141, 1255,
        1921, 173, 333 1118, 1922, 174, 491
9 Inn Bot 1923, 37, 629 abid 1926 40, 27
10 Bot Gaz 1927, 83, 77
11 Trans 3rd Int Congress of Soil Science, 1 189-91
12 Rec Tran Chin 1932, 51, 549
13 Canad Jour Research, 1934, 11, 32
14 Jour Ayrs Rcs 1934, 48, 981
15 Pres Add Nat Acad Six, Dec 1935, p 30, Jan 1937, p 42
     Jour Ind Chem Soc 1934, 11, 727
16 Jour Ind and Eng Chem., 1921, 13, 326
17 Trans 3rd Int Congress of Soil Science 1935, 2, 40
18 Scr 1927, 66, 16
```

Robinson, McLean and Williams, J. Agrs. Scs., 1929, 19, 315
 F. J. Alwave and Mac Dole, Jour. Jury. Res., 1917, 9, 27
 J. American Soc. Agr., 1925, 17, 275

22 Entil Troug, 'Colloidal Chemistry of Soils," Colloid Sympozium, 111, 228

# ON THE NATURE AND IDENTIFICATION OF SOME ROUNDISH BODIES FOUND EITHER FREE OR AS ENDOGLOBULAR PARASITES IN THE BLOOD OF CALOTES VERSICOLOR DAUD. SURSPECIES MAJOR BLYTH.

By Prof Coi, I Froiland de Mello And Caetano Corrêa de Meyrelles Medical Callege, Nova Gão Received July 13, 1937

AMONG numerous specimens of Calotis institutions under major, one of them showed its some minute, roundsis, curious parasetts which will be described in this note In living condition, in hanging drop preparations, they appear as circular bodies, with refringent greenish protoplasm, surrounded by a rather strong membrane and provided to a certain retent with a kind of movement which seems brownian. The red globule has sometimes in its interior 2 or 3 of these bodies, but does not show any alternation. Similar bodies are also found free and some of them, either free or endoglobular, have a small bud attached to the mother-cell, as it hances in vesatis

Stained by Leishmann's solution or by May-Grunwald-Gienna, these bodies appear under various morphological aspects, figured in our coloured plate and which can be described in the following way

- 1 Small round chromatic dot, of anaplasmoid nature (Pi XII, Fig 2)
- 2 Small roundish body surrounded by a more or less strong membrane, taking a chromatic stain, and possessing a central nuclear granule, more or less developed (PI XII, Figs. 1, 3, 4)
  - (a) the membrane may have two or three chromatic granules, attached to it, moreover the central nucleus (Pl XII, Fig 8),
  - (b) the body may be devoid of any granule, resembling a mere vacuole, surrounded by the membrane (Pl XII, Figs 11, 12) (c) the central granule may be located on the periphery (Pl XII, Fig 10) and show a kind of budding (Pl XII, Figs 15, 16)
- 3 In all figures described under almea 2 the interior of the corpuscle or its protoplasm was colourless. We have now figures where the protoplasm is stained blue or grey blue, often surrounded by a white circular halo

(PI XII, Fig 13) without any granule at all (PI XII, Fig 5), with a central chromatic granule (Fig 13) or the nuclear mass more or less peripheric (Figs 6, 7). It is not rare to find globules as figured in our Fig 9, where it seems that the parasite is almost to penetrate in the rid cell. The general form is circular, but often, specially when there is an appearance of budding, the form may be elliptic, clongated.

Some blood 'means were stained by iron-izemotorylin of Heidenhain after we fixation by Schaudium's sublimate and Bouin. The general structure is the same as that found in Romanowsky's stain: either anaplasmod, or of a corpusele with a more or less conspicuous membrane, surrounded or not by a halo and prosessing in its interior, vacuolated or with a slight trace of protoplasm, a chromatic granule more or less developed. This chromatic granule which acts as nucleus may sometimes show the appearance of a ring.



What becomes more evident by iron-hæmatoxylin staming is the process of division of this organism. The nucleus constituted by a small minute granule is enlarged and takes a ring form. Further on it becomes compact and gives origin to a small bud which makes a kind of profrusion to the exterior. One part of the membrane surrounds the nuclear bud and in subsequent stages the cytodieresis occur.



Schema of the Division,

What is the nature of these bodies? Have they been found and described by other authors?

Consulting the Interature at our disposal we see in Dutton, Todd and Tobey's their Fig. 55 of Plate XXV labelled as "the undentified parasite of wake-round form" and Figs. 100, 108, 110, 111, 114 and perhaps 104 of the Plate XXIX, all these labelled as Cytamacha, which seem to us of the same nature as our actual parasite Dutton and co-workers classified them as Cytamacha

This name was employed by Dahlewsky (1890) as syn of Plasmodism Labbé (1894) gave, the name (ydamaba bacterifers for some peculiar bodies in the red cells of Rama exadenta which have been named Bartlins bruser by Laveran in 1899. Having come across with the so-called B bruser some years ago, the senior author can assure that their nodulo-finamentar structure has nothing in common with the structure which we have described in our parasity.

Wenyon, in his Protozoology (pp 1050-51), assembles under the same tithen Cystamazba, in the work of Dutton and alla, both the corpuscles which we have indicated above as others, associated with some rods of crystalline nature (Dutton and allia, Plate XXIV, Figs 99-98), which, described by these authors as "an unidentified parasite", were included by Franca in his genus Toddas abjoints (1910)

More recently Schwetz in Belgian Congo has described the Bacillus hruser as "organismes intracellulaires, arrondis, tantôt granulcux tantôt presque homogènes et tantôt ayant l'aspect d'un amas de minuscules haeilles"

They were found in Rana albitabrs, asynhyschus and occepitalis and in Bufo regulars. The author did not find the amosboid movements seen by other authors. He states that these parasites have been described by numerous authors under the names Bacillus knier Laveran, Cylamaba bacterifera Labbé and I oldia bufons França.

Reviewing these parasites of frogs we believe

(a) that the so-called Bacillus kruses Lav of frogs is easily recognisable by its modulo-filamentous contents and that Cylamaba bacterifera is a syn of B kruses.

(b) that those parasites (?) which were associated with some crystals and were described by Dutton, Todd and Tobey as "an unidentified parasite", belong to so-called Toddia França whose nature and systematic position remains yet doubtful.

(c) that the so-called Cylamaba of Dutton, Todd and Tobey are of the same nature as the parasites we are studying now

In 1915 we find a paper by Annie Porters where some organisms figured by the author in her Text-Figs 8, 9 and 10, belonging to the blood of coldblooded vertebrates such as snakes and frows, seem to us to belong to the same kind of organisms. Annie Porter identified them to Anaplasma, but we are very doubtful on such identification, as at that time much controversy returned over the nature of Anaplasma, some authors as Dias and Aragana denying their protozoan nature. It seems that Porter included among those bodies various kinds of organisms and perhaps the mistake on the recognition of their differentiation came just because she considered that the structure was the same " whatever was the host from which they were obtained-man, cattle, mice, birds, reptiles, amphibia or fish " Our orumon is based on the fact that at the side of "small, uniform, usually spheric masses, that stained intensely with chromatic stain, that is, they were basophilic" were observed other corpuscles with a somewhat less densely staining portion of cytoplasm, surrounding the chromatinic bodies Indeed the author claims that "no marked exterior limit to such an area or halo could be found and the staining appeared to be merely an idiosyncrasy of that portion of the host cell " Whatever be the nature of those bodies-some of them, the so-called uniformly basophilic, parhaps Anaplasma, ix that reliquats of cell nuclei, or anaplasmoid, the others with surrounding extendasm probably of the same rank as the bodies we are describing nowwhat is interesting to note in the description of Porter is the process of multiplication "near one point of the periphery of the nucleus of the red cell, a small bud appears. This tiny projection increases in size and gradually becomes somewhat spherical. The bud thus formed is extended and passes into the cytoplasm as a small spherical body". She described also a multiple budding, "the result being a small rosette of Anaplasmata in the cytoplasm of the host cell "

It will not be devoid of interest to state the confusion yet existing ou the nature and identification of mainmalian \*!naplasma-like bodies and the classification of Carpano\* should here be recorded ---

lst group—Karyolytic masses caused by nuclear delysis due to the introduction of chemical anguina producting substances or to toxins of mucrobes or metazoa—Pseudoanaplasma

2nd group —Stages on the evolution cycle of some Psroplasma (Nuttalia, Thesleria, Gonderia, etc.)—Anaplasmords

3rd group—Muroparasites constituting transitional forms between anaplasms and piroplasms and showing in experimental inoculations rare piroplasmoid forms—Par-anaplasma (sp. Anaplasma centrale)

4th group —Microparasites which may be transmitted in a pure stage-Anaplasma (sp A marginale)

In 1924, Franchinis described in the blood of a bird some interesting bodies, which may give rise to some confusion with the parasites we are describing. In fresh blood they appeared as "de petits corps qui avaient plutôt l'aspect de vacuoles" In stained smears "les parasites les plus jeunes ont l'aspect d'une petite tache colorée faiblement en bleu, ensuite cette tache augmente de volume, se disposant en forme de virgule, mais ulus souvent en forme de demicercle ou de cercle complet Les parasites sont parfois isolés, mais plus fréquemment réunis à plusieurs dans le même clobule rouse et à ce stade le protoplasme est uniforme. A un stade plus avance, les corps en question augmentent de volume, ils prennent une forme ovalaire ou plus souvent arrondie en forme de bague. Leur protoplasme est plus foncé et il n'est pas rare de voir à son intérieur un novau compact ou composé de grains de chromatine Le contour du parasite est très apparent, il devient épais et chez le parasite adulte son épassieur augmente encore. On pourrait croire qu'il s'agit de formes enkystées. Le novau du parasite est toujours unique, il n'y a pas de nucléole et iamais nous n'avons pu voir des formes de multiplication. Le protoplasme ne contient pas de pigment. Il ne s'agit in d'un Puronlasme in d'un Anaplasme Il ressemble à certains hématozoaires decrits antérieuremens par Balfour "

Yes, such bodies were first described by Balfour? and his Plate VI is extremely clear They were believed by Balfour to constitute the after these stage of fowl spirochetosis. This hypothesis is again referred to in the Fourth Report \* In 1929, Curasson and Andriesky. through some inoculation experiments, definitely state that the "Balfour Bodies" do not belong to the cycle of Spirochætes and Brumpt, discussing this paper, says "Au cours d'une mission récente en Egypte j'ai en l'occasion de discuter la nature des corps de Balfour avec le professeur M Carpano . Cet Auteur a démontré la nature parasitaire de ces corps en les inoculant à des animaux sousibles, il à donné à ces corps qu'il considère comme des piroplasmidés le nom d'Aerybianella bullorum . . Les très interessants germes découverts par Balfour qui au début de ses recherches, les considérait comme voisins des representants de la famille des Piroplasmidés, doivent d'après Carpano et mos être classés dans cette famille, mon opinion est que ces êtres présentent surtout des affinités avec des parasites du genre Ansolasma "

These "after phase boiles", whose nature and structure is very different from that of the parasite which constitutes the object of this paper, have also been found in fowls by Bouck (1909) in Firench Soudan, by Dichounkowsky and Lubs in Transcaucesia, by Yowet (1910) in Cape Town, Donatice and Lestoquard (1890) in Alger and by Yakumoff in Caucava. They are now classified as Aggyptanella pullorum Carpano (1929) (vp. Aggyptanella granulosa Brunnt).

A parasite entirely similar to ours has been described by Cerruti 10 The coloured plate which illustrates his paper does entirely agree with our figures excepting his pyriform, cucumber-like organism depicted in Fig 4 His description is also very suggestive in fresh blood "1 corpuscoli si presentavano all interno dell'emazie come picoli corpi rotondi molto rerefringenti la luce, quasi immobili o dotati di movimenti di vibrazione muttosto vivaci e di lenti movimenti di traslazione, per cui notevano spostarsi lentamente nell' interno della emazia" Stained by May-Grunwald-Giernsa " i granuli si coloravano in azurro scuro piu o meno carico, tendente al bleu, la loro colorazione non era sempre uniforma, in fatti accanto au elementi colorati intensamente, ve ne erano altri che assumavano molto Generalmente i granuli in questione si debolmenti la sostanza colorante presentavano sotto forma rotonda, simili a cocchi (tipo anaplasma) ma analogamente aquelli de Testudo graca prendevano talvolta una forma ovole o nettamente bacillare (tipo Bartonella Grahamella), qualcuno assumeya la forma incurvata o reniforme od a rachetta. Nei preparati allestiti specialmente dalla milza, erano evidenti forme molto piu grandi, rottondeggianti o costituite da un anello periferico debilmente colorato in azzuro limitante un vacuolo incolore e colorato molto debilmente. Internamente i corpuscoli apparivano ben limitati nel protoplasma della emazie, talvotta invece detto protoplasma formeva intorne ad esse un alone vero e proprio"

Excepting for the Bartonella and racket-like forms every line of the description of Cerruti could be applied to our parasite

Cerruti has classified this parasite in the genus Grahamella and named the sp G. Thalassachelys

The genus Grahamella was created by Brumpt in 1911<sup>11</sup> for the bacillary basophil parasites included in ited cells of moles and first seen by Grahamshith in 1965 "Leur aspect est baciliforme. Certains éléments sont sphériques ou ovoides et mésurent un diamètre moyen d'un tiers de micron". Such bodies were also described and figured by Balfour! in two excellent inter-ophotographs where the red cells are seen filled up with rods

and very minute rods, an aspect familiar to every one having come across with Grahmeila In the Fourth Report, Balfour figures the appearance of these bodies stamed by Romanowsky (hir Plate VII, Fig 5) and if he is somewhat reticent about their nature, he agrees definitively with the opinion of Brumpt in 1911 Brumpt continues "Cies copinscules as colorent parfois d'une fiaçon homogâne intense par le Giensa, le plus souvent isl ont leurs extremités fortement colorèes et le militer est clair, c'est eque l'on voit surtout dans les formes que je considère comme étant en voie de division (his Text-Figs I, EG R)

Important to note is the process of division "une forme longues' étrangle vers le milieu qui devient clair, tanhis que les pôles se colorent intensement par sunte de la condensation du protoplasma, l'étranglement s'accentue, la section s'effectue, il en resulte deux éléments arrondis ou ovalaires fort colorés que s'allongent et se reproduisent de nouveau Dans certains cas la division est inégale et constitute un bourgeonnement "

Brumpt defines the genus in the following way "Parasites arrondis ou bacilliformes, vivant dans les hématies des vertébres, se reprodusant par division transversale et par bourgeonnement Sp typ Grahamella talpa

The word arroads does not apply certainly to such a large form as ours, but to the minute granules which fill the red blood-corpuscies of some manuals and giving a look to the illustrations inserted in page 1037 of Wenyon's Profosoology, we are doubtful whether the large anaplasmood bodies of his Figs 1, 2, 13 and 31 will belong to the same type as the Grahamella of the other figures

After this long discussion and a good personal knowledge of *Grahamella* such as they are found in the blood of some mammals, we come to the conclusion that our parasite and that of Cerruti cannot be included in the genus *Grahamella* 

We cannot identify our parasite to the genus Pirrhamocylon (Chatton and Blanc, 1914), because whatever be the validity of the genus, the presence of the parasite in the red cell was associated with the appearance of a globular albuminous body in another part of the cell

The genus Cingula (Awerinzew, 1914), on whose parasitic nature Worth has expressed his doubte, has some resemblance with our parasite But this so-called parasite occurs as a small granule surrounded by a clear area and later on a vacuole appears, converting it into a ring on one side of which a nucleus could be seen. Division into two is then said to take place. Johnston described in 1917 similar bottes, in two snakes from West.

Africa (Echis carmatiss and Cassus rhombatiss) under two types one statuing in homogeneous blue colour after Gienns or Leishmann, while the other was granular and stamed red <sup>13</sup> As the bodies w. are describing resemble very much those found by Johnston, we will quote his own words "a small, spherical, hyalme, body, appearing in the red cells, kalung a clear pale blue with Giernsa's or Leishmann's stam and occasionally showing a more darkly staming spherical centre. Associated with this is usually another body of similar shape but often somewhat smaller—both bodies vary considerably in size—finely granular in appearance, taking a dull red stam."

In the parasite of Johnston it seems that the affected crythrocyte "as a a ris stars somewhat poorly, it may contain vacuoles, one or mare. The nucleus is often smaller and more rounded than that of a normal cull, it may be apparently degenerating, staming poorly and showing vacuolation or it may evun be absent."

The author is very reticent about the nature of these bodies whether they are parasites "though it may be considered probable. They may perhaps be a new species or perhaps some stage in the development of a narasite already described, such as a hemogregarina."

Carin in 1980<sup>th</sup> described in the Leftodatchlus pentadachylus from Sio Paulo, Brazil, some bodies which are very similar to our and Certuity parasite. "Al examen dirent puties vacuoles qui, étant plus refrigentes et incolores, se détachent dans le protoplasme de l'hématie. « se colorent en bleu par le Gienns, parfois il n'y a qu'un petit anneau périphérique qui se colore en limitant une vaucole, mais dans les préparations mieux résusses ou voit un granule plus intensément colore."

After vital staining "les corpuscies se colorent en quelques minutes et apparaissent avec une grande nettrete dans les globules presque inicoltex Généralement rouds ou ovalatares, leurs dimensions sont variables, les plus petits sont de la grosseur d'un occus tandis que les plus gros ont un diamètre de 1-2 microns Dans les plus gros, on distingue une partie colorée en rose qui contient un granule bleu foncé autour des corpuscules on voit parfois dans le protoplasma de l'hématie une zone circulaire plus palle. Les hématies parassitées ne sont pas affétéres.

Carini finds that they have affinities with Anaplasma, Aegyptanella, Grahamella, Barionella, Eperythrozoon, but cannot be included in any of these genera and proposes to this parasite the name Bertarellia leptodactyli

Brumpt and Lavier have described under the name Pirrhamocyton
a parasite of Lacerta viridis which seems to us very similar to ours

The authors give firstly a short description of P tarentolæ and Chatton and Blanc (a) young spheric elements, 1-4 micr, clear amæboid outline, possessing in their interior one or many chromophyl masses "Celles-ci affectent des formes très varieés : elles sont soit entières, soit bi. tri. quadrilobées, ou bien ces lobes sont séparés, formant autant de masses distinctes de tailles diverses" In some of these parasites it may be seen that " même lorsqu'ils ne sont pas au contact du noyau de l'hématie, leur masse chromatique se trouve unie à ce dernier par un tractus filiforme très colorable qui se termine soit en pointe, soit plus souvent par une capitation très nette". (b) spheric masses, 3.5 micr. without surrounding evtoplasmic area. "leur chromatine est divisée en fins granules, rangés à la péripherue, sauf un corpuscule qui reste central" Important to note, as we have said above, is that in all parasitised erythrocytes there is "une inclusion globoide, mesurant 1-8 micr , independente d'ailleurs structuralement du parasite, mais liée à sa présence, refringente à frais, homogène et cyanophile et représentant une reaction de l'erythrocyte parasité "

Brumpt and Layler do not find this body in the red cells of L viridis and nonohstant they classify their parasite as P lacerta whose following stages are described by the authors (a) anaplasmoid, homogeneous body. often surrounded by a light cytoplasmic halo, which sometimes at the contact with the cell proptoplasm takes a bluish stain. Forms where the cytoplasm has the appearance of fine blac granulations around a central chromatic dot are not rare. Diamètre up to 4 micr., (b) spheroidal masses 2. 4. 5 micr, outline rather irregular, showing amæboid movements, chromatic mass single, often multilobated, or composed of 2, 3, 4 independent dots Sometimes a chromatic filament seems to start from the nuclear mass and project to the periphery, constituting in small forms the leishinanoid aspect already recorded by Chatton and Blane, spherical masses of 5 or more "avec plusieurs petits grains chromatiques massés dans un seul hémisphère , nous n'avons jamais observé de granule occupant le centre et il nous semble avoir en affaire seulement à un nombre restreint (6 en général) de granulations chromatiques, non sphériques mais légèrement allongées, de tailles souvent inégales, et présentant une disposition assez regultère "

The parasite was successfully inoculated to other lizards of the same species. The authors saw "fait important, w Chatton et Blanc out signalé, comme nous l'avons dit, la présence constante d'une inclusion globoide dans chaque globule parasité, chez notre l'ézard, les crytinocytes ne montraient pas la mondre réaction in de ce genra, ni d'acuru autre Néannoise sotte parasité sans être identique à celui de la tarente, est certainement extrêmement voisin, aussi proposons nous de le nommer Pirrhamocyton tarentola n sp

We don't agree with Brumpt and Lavier in this identification. Their parasite is not a *Pirrhamocyton* and seems of the same nature as the parasite we are describing in this paper, for which we maintain the genus *Bertarellia* Carini, (1890), classifying it as a sp n which we will name *Bertarellia calotis* 

N B—Prof Carm in a private litter, emphasizing that the genus Bertarellia belongs to the ill-thined group of Bartonella, Pirrhemoscykon, Grahamella, Accyptianella, Tunciella et, and pointing out that the parasitis, insture of Bertarellia is probable, but not demonstrated, has promised to send us shelve of Brazilhar notrone blood containing bolics similar to those described by Cerruti \*\*A we have also found Bertarellia\* in the blood of the Indian tortous Employa granosa, the definite characteristics of all these genera, together with the description of the tortous Bertarellia, will be the subsect of a further paper.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1 Dutton J Everett Fodd John L. and Tobey F N, 'Concerning certain parasitic projoteca observed in Africa. Ann. of Trap. Med. and Parasit. 1907. 1. No. 3.
- 2 Schwetz, J., 'Notes protozoologoques 1 es hémitozoaires des gernomilles et des crapatules de Stanleyville (Congo Belge) ' linu di Parant Humann, et Comparce, 1930 B. No 2
- 3 Porter, Annie, "On Anaplasma like bodies in the blood of vertebrates," Ann. of Frop. Med. and Parasis. 1915. 9 No. 4.
- Dras, Exequiel Caetano, and Aragão, Heursque de Beaurepaire, 'Pesquizas sobre a natureza dos anaplasmas,' (text also in German) Memorias do Inst Osioald Cruz, 1914. Tom VI, Pas. III
- 5 Carpano, M., Sur la nature des anaplasmes et en particulier de l'Anaplasma centrale, fun de Parant Humaune et Comparée 1930, 8 No 2
- 6 Franchini, G., "Hematorogaries particuliers d'un oiseau (Hypoleis hypolies)," Bull See Path L'vot, 1924, 17, No 10
- 7 Balfour A, "Spirochaetosis of Sudanese Fowls," Third Report Welliome Ris Lab
- 1908
  8 Balfour, A, 'Spirochaetosis of Sudanese Fewls,' Fourth Report Wellcome Res Tob
- 1911, A

  9 Curasson, M G, et Andrjesky, P "Sur les corps de Balfour du sang de la poule,"

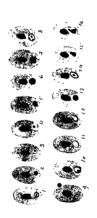
  Bull Soc Path Exot, 1929 22, No 5
- Cerruti, Carl G., "Su di una Grahamella paravita di Talassochelys caretta (Grahamella tolassochelys u sp.)," Irchitio stoliano di Sciente mediche Coloniali 1931 12.
- 11 Brumpt, E., Note sur les parasstes des hématies de la taupe Grahamella talpa n g. n sp. Bull Soc Path Exot 1911, 4, No 8

# I. Froilano de Mello and Caetano Corrêa de Meyrelles

108

- 12 Graham Smith, G S. "A new form of parasite found in the red blood corpuscles of
- moles," J of Hyg., 1905, 5, No 4

  13 Ballour, A, "Changes in the erythrocytes of gerboa," Second Report Wellcome Res
  Lab. 1906
- 14 Balfour, A, "A note on the new genus Grahamella Brumpt," Bull Soc Path. Esot, 1911. 4. No 10
  - 15 Johnston, J. E. L., "On some peculiar bodies found in the blood of certain African snakes," Journ of Trop Med and Hyg., 1917, 20, No 21
- 16 Carim, A., "Présence de corpuscules de nature parasitaire probable (Bertorellis lepto-dactylis) dans les hématies de Leptodactylus pentodactylus," Compt. Rend. Soc. Biologue, 1930, CIII, 1312-13.
- 17 Brumpt, E., and Lavier, G., "Sur un hematoroaire nouveau du lézard vert Purhamocyton lacerta n sp." Ann de Parant Humaine et Comparée, 1935, 13, No 6





# STUDIES IN SOIL BACTERIA OF THE SUBTROPICAL REGION—PUNIAB, NORTH INDIA-

BY JAGJIWAN SINGH, M SC (PUNJAB), PH D (LONDON), Lecturer in Bolany, Government College, I abore

> Received March 29, 1937 (Communicated by Dr. S. L. Gliote, N.Sc., Ph.D.)

#### 1 Introduction

A goop deal of quantitative work has been done in other countries as regards the seasonal or daily variations in bacterial numbers in order to correlate such variations with soil fertility and physical factors such as temperature, moisture and rainfall, etc. In India, however, as far as it could be traced, no such work has so far been carried out and it apprared highly desirable to investigate the type of fluctuations occurring in our field soils during different seasons of the year-seasons which are so particularly marked in the Punjab In the Punjab, seasons of the year can be divided into four distinct types (1) Hot summer from middle of May to middle of September The temperature during this period goes sometimes as high as 120° F (2) Autumn months from middle of September to middle of November (3) Cold winter extends from middle of November up till the middle of March The temperature during the cold mouths goes as low as 32° F or less (4) From the middle of March to the middle of May is the spring weather Keeping in view the marked changes in seasons in the Punish, the present work was undertaken to investigate the following points (a) What is the state of the bacterial population in the Punjab soils with particular reference to its quantitative aspect? (b) What are the changes that are taking place in the bacterial population in our field soils during the different seasons of the year?

#### 2 Previous Work

Hittner and Stómrer (1903) found httle differences between bacterial numbers in summer and wither Remy (1902) and Worltwewk (1914) have reported highest numbers of bacteria in spring. Given and Willis (1913), on the other hand, found highest numbers in September Brown and Halverson (1919) found two maxima in February and in June Wilson (1930) working on variations in Rainsbiens sp., found a drop as winter advanced. In spring the numbers increased till June He found two maximi in October and June and one minimum in Juniury 3000 (1920-30) sone (1920-30).

found while studying the micro-organisms of wind-bloom soils, two maxima in January and July and one minimum in February Cutter, Crump and Sandon (1922) have reported one maximum in November, a minimum in February and a second maximum at the end of June Their curves did not correlate with seasonal changes in soil temperature and moisture. Lohnis and Sabaschnikoff (1912), Muntz and Gaudechon (1913), Wottkiewcz (1914), Russell and Appleyard (1917), Lemmermann and Wickers (1929) have all reported greater stimulation of chemical processes in the soil either in spring or autumn or both

As regards the relation of bacterial numbers with physical factors Waksmann (1916 & 1939), Dixon (1928), Thoration and Gray (1930), Newton (1930) found no correlations with either the soil mostiture or temperature Conn (1910), Russell (1913), Harder (1916), Lockhead (1923), Mary-Jo-Cobb (1932) have, however, pointed out that bacterial numbers and soil moisture or clearly related to each other

## 3 Experimental Work and Technique

Two plots were selected in the Government College Botanical Gardens for experimental work. One of these plots was manured with farmyard manure for a number of years and was thus named as manured plot In the other plot no manure was put and was called as an unmanured plot This prepared us to see seasonal changes in both the kinds of soils The methods used for sampling, suspension, disutegration, dilution, plating, incubation and enumeration, etc., are those Suggested in appendix, Rissell (1932):

4 Results

Date	Plot	Moisture %	Average Colony count of five plates	Standard error
14th December 1935 .	Manured	17.88	85 8	± 2.9
	Unmanured	15.00	51 · 0	± 1.58
25th December 1935	Manured	20 48	54 8	± 2.80
	Unmanured	18-00	29-6	± 2.37
11th January 1936	Manured	18 · 56	87·2	± 4 15
	Unmanured	16 · 38	74 0	± 3-60
35th January 1936	Manured	18·10	51 ·6	± 2.65
	Unmanured	15 66	29 · 2	± 2.00

Results -- (Contd )

Date	Plot	Moisture %	Average Colony count of five plates	Standard error
8th February 1936	Manured	21 96	82 · 4	± 2.84
	Unmanured	21 548	60 · 6	+ 2.46
23rd February 1936	Manured	19 46	64 2	± 5 00
	Unmanured	18 12	64 4	± 4⋅30
7th March 1936 .	Manured	16 68	58·2	」 2 00
	Unmanured	15 80	44 2	± 3 30
21st March 1936 .	Manured	21 28	85 1	± 4 00
	Unmanured	20 50	95 2	± 5 70
6th April 1936	Manured	23 04	127 0	± 8 00
	Unmanured	21 14	111 6	± 7 01
18th April 1936	Manured	15 80	126 8	± 5.10
	Unmanured	15 38	94 75	± 3.80
4th May 1936	Manured	18 92	222 20	±12 70
	Unmanured	16 94	199 40	± 5 00
5th May 1936	Manured	13 81	198 20	± 7 00
	Unmanured	12 64	159 00	± 4 10
30th May 1936	Manured	8 20	151 40	± 4 90
	Unmanured	5 00	117 -00	± 5 60
15th Jane 1936	Manured	16 ·52	133 80	± 2·40
	Unmanured	15 ·06	128:00	± 3 50
27th June 1936	Manured	17 -40	153 ·80	± 4 50
	Unmanured	14 -16	134 60	± 7 00
11th July 1936 .	Manured	19·52	119 20	± 6 9
	Unmanured	17·12	102 00	± 6 3
26th July 1936	Manured	13 ·24	104 20	± 6 3
	Unmanured	11 ·16	96 20	± 8 2
8th August 1936 .	Manured	10 32	69 - 40	± 2.7
	Unmanured	8 40	58 00	± 4.1
26th August 1936 .	Manured	22 00	93 60	± 2.5
	Unmanured	17 -76	71-80	± 4.2

lagiiwan Singh

Paralle\_(Contd.)

		,		
Date	Plot	Moisture %	Average Colony count of five plates	Standard error
5th September 1936	Manured	15 50	81 20	± 3·2
	Unmanured	14 60	72 -60	± 2·9
19th September 1936	Manured	17 64	105 80	± 5.4
	Unmanured	16 62	82 - 50	± 3.0
3rd October 1936	Manured	18 -80	115 -00	± 7·3
	Unmanured	17 -54	150 -06	± 4 1
17th October 1936	Manured	17 36	216 -60	±11.1
	Unmanured	16 92	166 -30	± 4.3
1st November 1936	Manured	22 21	87 60	± 4.36
	Unmanured	20 -20	97 -00	± 6.50
14th November 1936	Manured	22 72	79 -80	± 2.70
	Unmanured	19 04	83 - 30	± 2.10
28th November 1936	Manured	16 20	115 po	± 2.17
	Unmanured	15 80	102-30	± 4.60

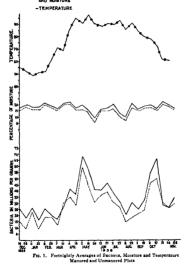
#### Discussion

It has been pointed out that the main object of this work was to see the effect of various seasons and other physical factors upon the bacterial numbers in our field soils. It is desirable that they should be discussed separately since these factors play such an important part and their intensities are so very well marked.

Seasonal effect—The graph, Fig. 1, of the bacterial numbers of the manured and unmanured soils, show that there are two maxims, one sometimes in October and the other towards the end of April or beginning of May, and there are two minima in the end of Jannary and in the first week of August Our results have hence shown that there is a marked periodicity of the bacterial population in the soil—a rise of numbers in spring and autumn, and a distinct fall in summer and water. These results are in general concordance with those of Russell and Appleyand (1917). Brown and Halverson (1919), Cutler and his associates (1929), Wilson (1930) and others, while on the other hand, Hillner and Störmer (1900) found little differences between bacterial numbers in summer and winter. It may

124





further be pointed out that our maxima and minima occur at different times of the year and this one might have been expected since our conditions are different from those of all the other workers

Influence of soil mosture—When curves, Fig. 1, for average mosture contents and average numbers are compared in greater detail, the becomes impossible to draw any generalization. Thus in winter the numbers have been low but the mosture contents were fairly high, while in summer the mosture had naturally decreased and there was as well a decrease in numbers, but there does not seem to be an apparent correlation since the two decreases are not simultaneous or nearly so . In the beginning of June, for example, the mosture contents are at its minimum but the numbers are fairly high and the reverse is the case towards the middle of Angust—numbers very low but mosture contents fairly high. In general it can be stated that there is no definite relation of the bacterial numbers with the mosture present in the soil. Our results fince accord with the results of Remy (1002) and Woytkewicz (1914), Given and Wills (1911-12), Wakismani (1916), Brown and Halverson (1919), Cutler, Crimp and Sandon (1922), Thornton and Gary (1930), Newton (1930)

Hiltner and Stormer (1903), Conn (1910), Russell (1913), Harder (1916), Lockhead (1924), have found a correlation of the numbers with the moisture contents

Influence of runfall—It has been suggested by Russell and some other workers, that a heavy shower of ram by increasing the aeration of the soil population may have beneficial effects upon the micro-organisms. In our case, however, rainfall cannot be said to have marked effect, on the changes in numbers since they occurred even when there was no rainfall. Thus the greater part of autumn and spring rise in numbers occurred when no rain fell for a considerable time preceding these months

Inflaence of temperature — That the temperature has effect on the bacterial numbers is apparent from the graph, Fig 1. With the rise of temperature from winter months the bacterial numbers also show a corresponding rise which seem to continue with certain optimizing the pressure limits. Then with persistent high temperature the numbers show a dererase. Again with the lowering of the temperature of the bacterial numbers, there is a tendency of recovery. It may be stated, however, that the effect of temperature on the bacterial population is accumulative in nature. A persistent low temperature decreases the numbers as in winter, then a rise in temperature is as a wholesome effect as in spring A continuous high

temperature has a tendency of keeping the numbers down as in summer, and lastly the numbers again rise up with slight lowering of the temperature as in autumn.

Hiltner and Stormer (1903), Cutler, Crump and Sandon (1922), Dixon (1928) did not find any correlation between the bacterial numbers and the temperature, but the finding of Given and Willis (1911-12), Brown and Halverson (1919) definitely support this

Influence of chemical changes in the soil—No special chemicals were tried but from the two kinds of plots it is definite that one which contained more organic matter has more organisms both in numbers and types

In the end it may be pointed out that the maximum bacterial activity m our parts is manifested from the middle of April to the middle of May in spring, and from the middle of September to the middle of October in autumn One may as well reasonably assume that the availability of other plant nutrients such as nitrates, ammonium-salts, potassium, phosphates. etc . may also be at their maximum somewhere in the months noted above On reviewing the crop sowing operations in the Puniah, it is noted that wheat is grown sometimes in October and is harvested in April or May Sowing of cotton is done in May or so along with some other leguminous crops, and harvesting is effected in September or October. These are the two most important crops in the Punjab, of course, so many other types of crops are grown as well-sugarcane, vegetables, etc. From the above farm operations it is quite apparent that the months of maximum activity-April-May and September-October-are not utilised as they should be in the process of the growth of crops During the above-noted months of great biological activity, the fields are almost without any crops, and it may be suggested that farm operations may be regulated in such a way that the high available plant food materials in spring and autumn in the abovenoted months should be utilised by the growing crops in some form or another.

Qualitative —A few words may be said about the floristic characterisses with regard to the soil bacteria. No attempt was made to make a detailed study of the different types of bacteria occurring in our soils. But during the course of the work attention was kept on a spreading type of a Bacterium, since this form very easily overrain some of the plates. It was noticed that this form was hardly visible on the plates in winter months but with the rise in temperature in March and April it could very easily be seen. Again in very hot summer months no trace of the type could be found and it again became apparent in the beginning of autumn months.

Brown P P and

It is quite probable that this spreading type may have some relation with temperature or with some other external factors, and it is not unlikely that some other less conspicuous forms in the soil may be appearing and disannearing with different seasons of the year

## 6 Summary and Conclusions

- In this paper the seasonal variations for bacterial numbers have been described in manured and unmanured field soils in the Punjab
- II Two maxima in the middle of October and beginning of May, and two minima in the end of January and in the first week of August were obtained
- III The variations of bacterial numbers in the soil cannot be explained as entirely to be due to any of the physical factors individually, but may be the result of the accumulative effect of all the factors of which the temperature seems to be the most important
- IV It may be stated that in our soils the number of bacteria as occurring on the plate method is higher than those reported by the European and American workers
- V Different types of bacteria seem to be appearing and disappearing at different seasons of the year as indicated by a spreading type of Bacterium, but an exclusive study of this problem is desired before any definite statement could be made

The author wishes to express his thanks to Mr H Chand who helped during the course of the work in doing plating sometimes

#### LITERATURE CITED

	Helverson, W V	loton Agr. Exp Sin Res Bull, 1919, 56, 251-58
2	Conn, H J	Centbl Bact, 1910, 2, 28
3	Cutler, D W., Crump, L. M., and Sandon, H	Phil Trans Roy Soc., Series B, 1922, 211, 317-50
4	Dixon, D	Aust Jour Exp Bio & Med Sri , 1928, 5, 223-32.
5	Given and Willis .	Penn Agr Exp Sia Ann Report, 1911-12, 441-54
6	Harder, E C	Bot Gas. 1916, 61, 507-17
7	Hiltner and Stormer	Arb K Gesundhisami, Biol Arbi, 1903, Helt 5, 445
6.	Lemmermann, O, and Wickers, J L	Centr Bakt, 1920, 30, Abt II, 33
9	Lockhead, A. C	Trans Roy Soc Canada, 1923, 18 (V), 382-423
10.	Lohnia, F, and Sabaschni- koff, A.	Centr Bakt, 1908, 20, Abt 11, 322
11.	Mary-Jo-Cobb ,	Soil Sci., 1932, 33, 325.

## Studies in Soil Bacteria of the Subtropical Region-Punjab

12 Munts, A., and Gaudechon, H Comptex Rend Akad Sci., 1912, 154, 163 . Soil Agr. (Ottawa), 1930, 10, 361-66 13 Newton, J. D. 14 Remy. T Centr Bakt 8, Abt II, 761 15 Russell E I Jour 4or Sci. 1913, 5

16 Russell, E J., and

Ibid . 7. Appleyard Soil Sci., 1926, 21, 143-65, 1927, 24, 34-39, 1927, 24 17 Snow, M Lactitus 341-55, 1935, 40, 181-89

18. Thornton, H G, and Proc. Roy. Soc., Series B., 1930, 106, 399 Grav. P H H 19. Waksmann, S A Soil Sci., 1916, 1, 363-80 . Principles of Soil Microbiology, 1932 20 \_\_\_\_\_

21. Wilson, G K Soil Scs., 1930, No. 5, 289 22 Wojtkiewicz, A Centr Bakt, 1914, 42, Abt II, 254

# SOME STUDIES ON TEMPERATURE OF THE COTTON PLANT IN THE PUNJAB.

By Jai Chand Luthra, M.Sc., DIC, IAS, RS

#### INDAR SINGH CHIMA, M SC (AG)

(From the Punjab Agricultural College and Research Institute, Lyallpur)

## Received June 10, 1937

(Communicated by Mr B. N. Sastri, M sc , A t C , A t.i 9c )

## CONTENTS

			PAGE
1	Introduction .		. 131
11	METHOD OF WORK AND APPARATUS EMPLOYED		132
111	(A) RELATIONSHIP BETWLEN THE LEAF TEMPLIFA	TURE A	ND .
	THE SURROUNDING AIR		134
IV	(B) LEAF TEMPERATURES AND SOIL MOISTURE		148
v	(C) MOISTURE CONTENT OF THE LEAVES DURI	NG GR	
	PERIOD OF THE PLANT		158
VI	(D) TEMPERATURE AND AGE OF LEAVES		161
VII	(E) TEMPERATURE OF WILTED LEAVES		162
VIII	DISCUSSION OF THE RESULTS		. 163
IX	SUMMARY .		, 165
×	DEPENDENCYS		. 169

#### I Introduction

It is well known that temperature as an environmental factor has a marked influence on the various life processes of a plant, \*e\*, respiration, transparation, root absorption, etc. According to Vant Hoff's rule (1889) "The rate of chemical reaction doubles for a rise in temperature of 10°C." Its effect on economic crops is particularly a matter for instructive and useful study in the Punjab, where the air temperature rises sometimes to 118°F. in summer and falls below zero in winter. American cotton, to which the investigation reported in the paper relates, is cultivated almost exclusively in the canal colonies, where the plant has to adapt itself to extremes as well as to fluctuations of temperature and humulity during its growing period, which extends from April to December. The measurement of temperature of the cotton plant was undertaken to ascertain the extent to thich the plant adjusts itself to atmosphere heat under such trying

circumstances There have been successes and failures of American cottons in this Province and it seems likely that unfavourable years were chiefly the results of adverse climate conditions and some soil factors particularly most tire contents.

References to earlier work on plant temperatures as far as the writers have been able to obtain are the following -

Clum (1926) while taking the temperature of leaves of Fuchsia speciosa. Phaseolus vulgaris, Brassica oleracea and Syringa vulgaris observed that, in gneral, plants in dry soil, and vaselined leaves were 2° to 4° C warmer than the controls Balls (1912) working on cotton leaves in Egypt reports that the temperature of old leaves rarely fell below air temperature, but frequently rose above the air temperature by 3°C to 10°C Eaton and Belden (1929) in USA report that the leaf temperature of cotton plants are correlated with transpiration, varietal differences and yields. The yields of the upland varietics were distinctly higher in 1923 than in the hotter years 1922 and 1924 \* Miller and Saunders (1923) while studying the temperature-transpiration relation of the leaves of corn, sorghum, cowpeas, soybeans and watermelons growing under field conditions, found that the temperature of leaves never remained constant. They also found that the temperature of the wilted leaves of corn, sorghum, etc., remained 1.85°, 1.55°, 2.8° and 4.65° C higher than the temperature of turgid leaves Ezekiel and Tanbenhaus (1932) found that the leaves of cotton plants, wilted from Phymatolrichum root-rot were as much as 6.5° F warmer than the air Seeley (1917) in Michigan found the temperature of strawberry leaves on clear days to be 8 4° C above air temperature Trought (1931) states "The temperature of the leaves follows closely the temperature of the surrounding air For cotton, unpublished agures obtained by R S Jai Chand Luthra confirm this fact "

## II Method of work and apparatus employed

Determinations of temperature have been made on 4F cotton plant—a Punjab acclimatised upland American cotton (6 Austain). The work was started in 1928 and has been in progress since then. For this purpose, leaves of the same size, and of comparable age 30-35 days old and those hanging at right angles to sun on the secondary branches and at the height of about 2 feet were always selected on a single plant. Temperatures of the upper and lower surfaces of the leaf and the internal tissue of the midrib and the petiole were measured. As the temperature of the leaf was found to discutate rapidly, six determinations were taken each on a different leaf and the average value was recorded. The standard error for these sets of axt figures ranged from 1:1 to -6 and is statistically sound.

## Some Studies on Temperature of the Cotton Plant in the Punjab 133

Variations of temperature are associated with a number of factors The following are some of the factors studied -

- (A) The surrounding air
- (B) Soil moisture
- (C) Moisture content of leaves
- (D) Age of leaves
- (E) Wilting of leaves

Abbaratus -- The apparatus (Fig 0) used for the determination of temperature was devised on the principle of thermo electricity by modification of the one used by some American workers It consists of two thermojunctions, a galvanometer and a spring key. The thermo-junctions were

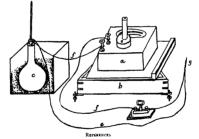


Fig 0. a Galvanometer, b Levelling Tripod stand, c Tacrinos flask, d Key, . Constantan wire, f Copper wire, g Free junction

constructed by soldering the ends of a constantan wire. No. 32 to one end of each of two copper wires No 36. The absorption coefficient of the wires was nil The free end of one copper wire was connected with a key and that of the other to a galvanometer, thus forming a complete circuit The wires were insulated One of the thermo-junctions was inserted into the neck of a stoppered Dewar's flask along with a thermometer Hot water was put into the flask in winter and cold water in summer The bulb of the thermometer was dipped into the water. The Dewar's flask was placed in a box filled with sawdust The temperature of the water in the Dewar's flask was constant. The second thermo-innetion was held in a clamp in such a way that it would be conveniently placed upon the leaf surface. The clamp consisted of a pair of brass tongs to the ends of which pieces of cork were glued For determining the temperature of the inner tissue the free thermounction was inserted into the neticle or midrib. The temperature of the atmosphere was taken by holding the free junction in the air and placing it in a position where air played freely on it at a height of 2 feet from ground level Necessary precautions were taken to screen the thermo-functions from direct sun rays A pivot galvanometer No L 27156 manufactured by the Cambridge Instrument Company, Ltd , England, sensitive enough to indicate at least 0 0025 micro-amperes was blaced in a circuit along with a Since the temperature of the thermo-junction in Dewar's flask was known and constant, the difference in temperatures between the two junctions could be shown by a swing of the indicator of the galvanometer. The galvanometer was placed on a levelling tripod, which could be adjusted to get a level surface for the galvanometer The whole annaratus was kept in a cabinet to protect it from the sun (Plate XIII)

## III (A) Relationship between the leaf temperature and the surrounding air

Work was started in 1928 and has been continued upto 1934 The data of 1931 are reported herein. The work was repeated during the years 1932, 1933 and 1934, and the results obtained when compared with the data of 1931 showed minor differences, which are accounted for by differences in relative humidity, soil moisture and variation in leaf moisture content resulting from different amounts of rain received during the growth period of the plant However, the general trend of results is the same and there is a corroboration of the results of 1931 Seed of a pure strain of 4F cotton was sown in May each year in a typical field of the botanical area at Lyallpur Representative plants of the crop were marked for temperature determinations For the first three years and for June and July of 1931 leaf temperatures were taken thrice daily at 7 AM. 1 PM and 7 PM respectively. The data collected during three years' work was studied and it was considered that three observations during the day at an interval of six hours did not furnish sufficient data to study fully the range of variability of leaf temperatures from that of the air. Consequently from August 1931 onwards the work was extended and determinations were made every two hours throughout day and night during August and September and for the day only during October and November The results obtained during different months are as follows -

June and July 1931 -Leaf temperatures were taken thrice daily and the results obtained are given in Table I In the morning and evening plants show air temperature During the middle of the day the temperature of the plant is lower by about two degrees and the variability is found to be greater than at the other hour-

TARIT I Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 4 6) from air temperatures (column 3) during June and July 1931

			, .				
Month Time		Air tempera Upper		Lower	Inner tissue		
Month	l mao	ture in degrees C	aurisee	surface	Petiole	Midrib	
1	2	3	4	5	6		
June	. 7.×	28 7	- 2	- 5	- 1	- 2	
	1 -=	37.5	-20	-30	~ 2 3	-31	
	7 P M	32 0	102	+02	+00	1	
fu'y	7 A M	28 4	+05	404	+04	-03	
-	1r×	40 0	-18	-28	-17	-29	
	7.2	34 6	+03	- 1	4	2	

"Irrigated crop"

Nots -It is realized that full information can only be got from daily variations, but as it is not feasible to record such cumbersome data, monthly means are given To supplement this information, data of highest and lowest denarture are also noted in the remarks column where necessary

July 1932 -In July 1932 readings were taken every three hours during the day, and the data are given in Table II. Fig 1 It will be seen that leaves have almost the same temperature as the air at 6 AM, but then they gradually begin to be warmer and at 9 A M there is a rise of about 1° to 2.5° C above the air temperature Afterwards there is a slow fall and the leaves remain cooler than the air by about 3° to 4° C till evening, when they again acquire the temperature of the air





Fig. 1 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of irrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during July at different periods of the day,

TABLE II

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from air (column 2) during July 1932 (Irrigated crop)

" Bud formation " Stage

Time	Air tempers	l'anne	Lover	In	ner tumae
C India	fure in degrees (* aurisco	surface	Petiolo	Midrib	
ι	2	3		5	
6 A M	29 1	2	- 1	+ 1	- 2
9 4 24	33 8	+22	+13	F -5	F 4
12 Noon	38 €	9	-12	9	-13
3 r ×	40-5	-39	- 43	-4.6	~ 4.8
5 P.M	38-2	-19	-29	-30	-31
7 P ×	37 7	- 1	2	5	~ .5

TT

## Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on July 15th, 1932

## " Irrigated crop "

				Inner	taneue	
Hours of observa tions	Mean Temperature of air in °C	Mosn Temperature of Upper Surface in °C	Mean Temperature of Lower Surface in °C	Mean Temperature of Petiole in "C	Mean Temperature of Midrah in °C	Remarks
6 A M	30 0 ± 20 Difference from air temperature	29 6; 15 4 ± 25 Insugnelicant	29 7± 11 - 3 ± 22 Insignificant	29 8 + 10 - 2 + 22 Insignificant	29 7 + 10 3 ± 22 Insegnificant	
9 . *	34 4 ± 20 Difference from air temperature	37 0 ± 30 12 6 ± 35 Significant	36 1 ± 10   1 7   15 Vigmicant	35 2 : 10 -  8 : 20 Significant	35 3± 10 + 7+ 20 Just significant	In the morning and even ing leave
12 Noon	39 0 + 20 i)ifference from air temperature	37 8± 15 -1.2± 25 Significant	37 5± 18 -1 5 ± 28 Significant	37 7 t 15 -1 3 t 25 Significant	37 4± 15 1 6± 25 Ngmikant	tempe rature bu they ar warmer a
3 P M	41 2 ± 45 Difference from air temperature	37 0 ± 40 4 2 ± 00 Significant	36 8± 30 -4 4± 54 Nignificant	35 7 ± 40 - 4 5 ± 6 Significant	36 8 + 35 -4 4 ± 57 Significant	ly coole than th air in th
5 P W	38 6±.40 Difference from air temperature	38 2 ± 30 -2 4 ± 5 Significant	35 0 ± 15 -1 6 ± 45 Nignificant	35 2 ± 40 -3 4 ± 56 Significant	35 1± 40 -3 5   56 Significant	
7+=	34 4+ 30 Difference from air temperature	34 0 ± 20 4 ± 15 Insignificant	33 9± 16 5+ 33 Inegnificant	33 8± 15 6 ⊢ 33 Insignificant	33 7± 12 7+ 32 Insignificant	

August 1931 - The data obtained are summarised in Table III and graphically represented in Fig. 1(a) For convenience and brevity, cotton temperatures represented in the tables and figures are given as departures from the air temperature which is shown as a straight line in the figures and is taken as zero. It is found that the temperature of the leaves is never constant and keeps on fluctuating with that of the air. In the morning at 6 A M the leaf temperature almost coincides with the air The lower surface and the inside of the midrib are, however, cooler by about 1° C Afterwards it begins to rise gradually and at 8 A M it is about 5° to 6° C above the air in the case of upper and lower surfaces and 3° to 4° C



Fig. 1(a) Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of urigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during August at different periods of the day

TABLE III

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5)
from air (column 2) during August 1931 (Irrigated crop)

"Bud formation—Stray flowers" Stage	••	Bud	forma	10%	Stray	flowers	Stage
-------------------------------------	----	-----	-------	-----	-------	---------	-------

	Air tem	Upper	Lower	Inner tie	artie-	
Time	perature in degrees C	surface	nurface	Petiole	Midrib	Remarks
1	2	3	4			6
6 A M S A M 10 A M 12 Noon 2 7 M 4 7 M	27 71 28 96 36 56 38 7 35 22 34 05	- 21 + 6 07 + 1 24 0 1 79 65	-1 11 +5 37 + 50 - 22 -2 19 -1-15	- 35 + 4 10 - 13 - 92 - 1 88 - 20	- 1 39 + 8 59 20 - 1 8 - 3-11 96	5th August, at 8 A M. tem- perature of the upper surface was + 9 0° C and at 10 4 M, + 8 0° C
8 F M 8 F M 10 F M	33 73 30 78 29 55	- ·76 + 10 + 40	1 47 06 + 38	-1 81 12 09	- 2 07 - 19 - 49	On 18th and 14th August inner tissue showed low temperature (-2°C to-3°C) at 8 z m
12 Mid night 2 A M 4 A M 6 A M	29 7 28 2 27 6 27 0	+ 62 + 20 - 1 - 38	+0 01 20 24 30	35 + -10 - 20 08	- 09 - 90 - 40 - 65	These days were cloudy,

TABLE III Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on August 4, 1931

" Irrigated crop"

			.,	Inner		
of observa tion	Mean Tomperature of air in * C	Mean Temperature of Upper Surface in ° C	Mean Temperature of Lower Surface in ° C	Mean Temperature of Petiole in ° C	Mean Temperature of Midrib in ° C	Remarks
64.14	27 6± 21 Difference from air temperature	27 4 ± 31 - 2 ± 37 Insigneficant	26 5 ± 302 -1 10 ± 36 Insignificant	27 4 ± 28 - 2 ± 34 Insignificant	26 9 ± 29 - 7 + 36 Insignificant	Leaves have al most air tempera ture
848	28 5±·28 Difference from air temperature	34 7 ±1 66 	32 7 ±1 10 +4 2 ±1 13 Significant	12 0 ± 61 +3 5 ± 67 Nignificant	31 7 ± 60 +12 + 66 Significant	Laves warmer than air by about 3°C to 6°C
10 a m	35 9± 21 Difference from air temperature	37 0 ± 65 +1 10 ± 68 Ineignificant	36 5 ± 33 + 6 ± 39 Insignificant	35 3 ± 34 - 60 ± 39 Insignificant	35 4 + 36 - 50 ± 43 Insignificant	Laves show air tempera ture
12 Noon	39 1 ± 38 Difference from air temperature	38-9 ± 37 2 ± 53 Insignificant	38 6 ± ·40 5 ± 55 Insignitiosat	37 9 ± 20 -1 2 ± 42 Insignificant	36 8 3 39 -2 3 ± 54 Significant	Do
2 P M.	35 9± 14 Difference from sur temperature	34 2 ± ·40 -1 8 ± 40 Significant	33 4 ± ·37 -2 5 ± 39 Significant	33 3 ± 27 2 6 ± 30 Significant	32 9 ± 44 -3 0 ± 40 Significant	In the
4 P M	34 2± 18 Difference from air temperature	33 4 ± 10 - 8 ± 2 Nignificant	32 5 ± 35 -1 S t 40 Significant	33 2 ± 13 -1 0 ± 23 Significant	32 9 ± 10 -1 3 ± 20 Significant	ocoler by about 1'C, to 3° C than the
6 - 11	33-1 ± 10 Difference from air temperature	72 1 ± 20 - ·8 ± 22 Significant	31 2 ± 19 -1 9 ± 21 Significant	30 9 ± 21 -1 · 2 ± 23 Significant	70 2 ± 20 -1 9 ± 22 Signaficant	
871	29-8±-64 Difference from aid temperature	5 ± ·7 -01 ± ·94 Insignificant	29 6 ± 61 +0 0 ± 88 Iunignificant	29 3 ± 48 — 3 ± 80 Insignificant	29 0 ± ·6 — 6 ± 87 Insignificant	In the evening the leaves acquire air temperature again

higher in the tissues of petiole and midrib From 8 AM onwards, a striking fall of temperature is observable and at 10 AM leaves acquire the air temperature except the upper surface which is a little warmer. From 12 noon to 8 p in the leaver remain cooler by about 2 to 3 degrees than the air. Late in the evening the temperature of leaves begins to rise and corresponds with the air temperature. Throughout the night there was practically no difference between the air temperature and the temperature of the leaves. At midnight a slight rise above the air temperature had occurred in the case of upper surface.

September 1931 — During this month as given in Table IV and Fig 2 the leaf temperatures are more or less similar to those of August except that the maximum temperature is attained at 10 A m instead of 8 Am in August. The leaves have art temperature in the morning at 6 Am. There is a slow rise till 10 Am, when the leaf temperature is about 3 degrees.

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from air (column 2) during September 1931 (Irrigated crop) "Maximum flowering" Stage

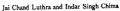
	Air tem-	Upper	Lower	Inne	r tussue
Time	dogrees ('	surface	surface	Prtiole	Midrib
1	2	3	4		5
6 A N	21 0	+ 07	+ 21	~ 10	03
8 A M	27 59	+ 2 07	÷ 1 20	+130	+ 78
10 A M	33 84	+ 3 57	<b>⊢3 04</b>	+199	+125
12 Noon	37 99	+ 2 37	+145	+179	-  6A
2 r m	38 66	-1 27	1 59	~ 26	-154
4 P M	37 0	1.63	- 1 37	- 70	-1 27
6 r ×	29 49	- 48	71	68	- 98
8 P M	27 7	22	-  45	+ 93	F 65
10 r ×	26 78	+ 67	+ 55	+133	+151
12 Mid night	25-48	+ 04	+ 18	+100	+ 1 33
2 A ×	23 84	+ 37	- 23	+ 57	+ 65
4 A M	23 98	+ 40	- 45	+ 30	+ -49
6 4 14	24-15	83	- 99	+ -28	+ -14

## TABLE IV Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on September 11, 1931

" Irrigated crop "

				Inne	r tissue	
Hours of observa- tion	Mean Temperature of air in *C	Mean Temperature of Upper Surface in °C.	Mean Temperature of Lower Surface in %	Mean Temperature of Petiols in o('	Mean Temps rature of Midrib in °C	Remarks
6 A M	25 2 ± 31 Difference from air temperature	25 4± 25 + 2± 39 Insignificant	25 6± 37 ! 4± 34 Inagniteant	25 0 ± 20 2 ± 42 Imignificant	25 1± 31 - 1+ 43 Imagnaficant	Leaves show air tempera ture
8 A M	29 0± 15 Difference from air temperature	31 8± 19 +2 8± 24 Significant	30 6± 14 ⊢1 6± 20 Significant	70 8: 09 :1 8: 14 Significant	30 2± 03 → 1 2± 15 Significant	definitely warmer than air by about 1'(
10 a w	35 1 ± 26 Difference from air temperature	39 4 + 43 † 4 3 ± 5 Fignificant	38 8+ 51 +3 7 + 57 Significant	37 9 ± 29 +2 8 ± 39 Figuificant	37 2 ± 20 +2 1 ± 32 } Significant	to 4° (' but the midnb acquires sir 4 mpc
12 Noon	39 2± 31 Difference from air temperature	42 0 : 48	40 9 ± 21 +1-7 ± 37 Fignificant	41 0 ± 16 +1 8+ 34 Significant	40 1: 30 + 9+ 43 Insignificant	rature at 12 Noon
2 p m	40 0 ± 53 Difference from air temperature	37 1± 27 -2 9± 60 Significant	36 5±.57 -3 5± 87 Signuficant	38 0 ± 19 -2 0 ± 62 Significant	37 8± 26 -2 2± 65 Significant	Leaves cooler than air in the afternoon
4 r N	35 6± 36 Difference from air temperature	33 4± 16 -2 2± 38 Bignificant	33 0 ± 12 -2.6 ± 36 Significant	34 5± 09 1 1±·36 Nignificant	34 0 ± 10 -1 6 ± 36 Nigmfloant	by about 1°C to 3 C
818	31 2 ± 42 Difference from air temperature	30 4± 36 8± 55 Inagnificant	32 2± 27 -1 0 ± 48 Insegnificant	30 5± 29 - 7± 50 Insignificant	30 1± 38 -1 1± 57 Insignificant	show are tempera
8 r m.	28 9 + 25 Difference from air temperature	28-6 ± 12 + 7 ± 27 Insignificant	29-4 ± 10 + 5 ± 27 Insignificant	29 5± 13 + 0± 28 Insignificant	29 3± 11 - 4± 27 Insignificant	the even

higher than the air temperature. Afterwards there is a steady fall and the leaves are cooler than the air upto 4 PM by about 1 to 1.5 degrees It rises again and during night, the leaves remain slightly warmer than the air especially the inner tissue. At dawn the temperature of the leaves begins to be equal to that of the air temperature



142

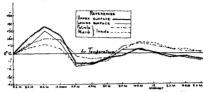


Fig. 2 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of irrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during September at different periods of the day.

October 1931.—It was observed that during the whole of October, the least old not behave unformly with regard to adjustment with the air temperature. Therefore the data obtained for the month is examined in two portions. During the first fortught, the variation of the leaf temperature is nearly the same as in August and September At 6 Au there is a difference of about 1° C from the air temperature (Table V and Fig. 3).

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from air (column 2) during October 1931 (1st half) (Irrigated crop)
"Boll Development—Stray boll picking" Stage

	Air tem	Upper	Lower	Inner tissue	
Time	perature in degrees C	surface	surface	Petiole	Midnb
ı	2	3	4		5
GAN	23 94	+ 81	+ 1 11	+ 96	+106
8 A M	30 20	+47	444	+24	+ 3.0
10 a M	33 96	+ 5 25	+3 78	+ 2 56	+ 2 3
2 Noon	35 8	+34	139	+ 2 65	+30
2 r M.	37 4	+12	+121	- 15	01
4 7 M	32 0	+ 0	- 4	- 34	- 54
6 P M	27-4	+ .9	51	- 42	+ 5
8 7 M.	22 5	+ -67	+ -21	+ -51	+ -8

TABLE V Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on October 8, 1931

" Irragated crob "

				Inner	timur	
Hours of observa- tion	of Temperature	Mean Temperature of Upper Surface in °C	Mean Temperature of Lower Surface in 'C'	Mean Temperature of Petiole in °C	Mean Temperature of Midrib in °C	Remarks
5 4 12	25 1± 27 Difference from air temperature	26 4±-13 + 1-3± 29 Significant	26 2 : 19 :1 1 ± 13 Significant	26 4 ± 17 +1.3 ± 32 Significant	26 9 ± 11 +1 8 ± 29 Significant	
8 A M	29 4 ± 43 Difference from air temperature	34 4± 48 + 50 ± 65 Significant	33 7± 18 +3 7+ 59 Sigmicent	32 8± 40 +3 2 ÷ -59 Significant	32 8 ± 25 + 3 4 ± 50 Significant	From 6
10 ∧.⊯.	34.5± 18 Difference from air temperature	40-2± 41 -15 7±-55 Significant	39 1 ± 27 +4-6 ± 46 Nignificant	37 2± 31 +2 7± 37 Significant	37 5+ 40 -1 3 0 ± 55 Significant	warmer than the air and differences are statis
12 Noon	37 2± 40 Difference from air temperature	40.8± 21 +3 8± 45 Significant	40 2± 17 +2 0± 43 Significant	39 9± 12 -( 2 7± 41 Significant	40 1 ± 18 +2 9 ± 43 Significant	tocally signifi cant but in the evening
2 r ×	38 0±-31 Difference from air temperature	39 9±·18 +1 9+ 36 Significant	39 7± 12 +1-7+ 33 Significant	38 5± 18 + 5± 36 Insignificant	38 2± 16 + 2±·34 Insignificant	from & FM to STM leaves show au
474	33 · 5 ± · 36 Difference from air temperature	33 8 ± 24 + ·3 ± ·43 Insignationant	33.7± 22 + 2+ 42 Insegnationant	32 7 + 18 - 8 ± 40 Insignificant	32 8± 16 - 7± 39 Insignificant	tempers ture
6 P M	26 0 ± 28 Difference from air temperature	26 2± 16  - 2± 32   Insignificant	25 5± 18 8± 33 Insugnificant	25 4± 19 - 6± 35 Insignificant	25 7 ± 20 - 3 ± 34 Insignoficant	
8 P W.	20 9± 25 Difference from air temperature	21 6± 12 - 7±·27 Insignificant	21 4 ± 10 + 5 ± 27 Insignificant	21 5±·13 + 6± 28 Insegnificant	21 3 s. 11 + ·4 ± 27 Insignuficant	

The temperature then rises till 8 A M or 10 A M but at a different rate From 10 AM onwards there is a fall which continues till the afternoon At 4 P.M leaves show air temperature and tend to remain so till the evening; the upper surface, however, shows slightly higher temperatures at 6 and 8 P.w In October, night readings were abandoned on account of cold.



Fig. 3 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of irrigated 4F Cotton Plants during October (I pari) at different periods of the day

October 1931 (2nd hilf)—The most striking feature of the behaviour of leaves in this part of the month as shown in Table VI, Fig. 4, is that at no time the temperature of leaves fell below the air temperature. At 7 A M the upper surface and lower surface start with almost air temperature, but the temperature of peticle and midrib is higher by 1 °C. The departure

TABLE VI

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from
aur (column 2) during October 1931 (2nd half) (Irrigated crop)

"Staye bold picking" Stage

	Air tem perature in	Upper	Lower	Inne	r tiseue	
Time	degrees	surface	surface	Petrole	Midrib	Remarks
1 '	2	3	4		,	6
7 A H	13 5	+ 30	+ 51	-i 96	+12	On 15th, 22nd and 28th October
0 A M 11 A M	21 5 28 4	+ 5 93	+ 3 63 + 3 92	+27	+ 3 42 + 1 73	at 3 rm upper and lower sur faces showed temperature
178	31 55	+ 6 46	+ 5.00	+ 35	+ 33 + 1·84	+10 0° and +8 0° C respect-
3 F M 5 F M	28-66 22-59	+739	+18	+10	+ -55	11607
7 > x	15 81	+ 98	+1.02	+ -82	+ -97	

## Some Studies on Temperature of the Cotton Plant in the Punjab 145

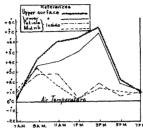
#### TABLE VI

## Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on October 23, 1931

## " Irrigated crop "

		Mean	Mean	Inner	1janos	
Hours of oheerva- tion	of Temperature	Temperature of Upper Surface in °C Surface in °C	Mrsn Temporature of Petiole in °C	Mean Temperature of Midrib in °C	Remarks	
7.4 12	12 0±·20 Difference from sur temperature	12 6± 18 + 6± 27 Insegnificant	12 7± 20 + 7± 28 Insignificant	13 0 ± 08 +1 0 ± 21 Significant	13 5± 05 +1 5± 20 Significant	The inner tissue is warmer but the
3 A M	19-5± 36 Difference from air temperature	24.7 31 +5.2±*47 Significant	23 4 ± 26 + 3 · 9 ± 44 Nigniheant	22 7+ 18 +3 2+ 40 Significant	23 1± 19 +3 6± 40 Signaficant	upper and lower surface show air tempera
11 a m	24 7± 25 Difference from sir temperature	27 9± 30 +3 2± 39 Significant	27 8± 25 +3 1± 35 Significant	26 4+ 20 +1 7± 1° Significant	26 2± 20 +1 5± 32 Significant	ture in the morn ing
1 1 2 2	25 9± 40 Difference from air temperature	31 1 ± 50 +5 2 ± 64 Significant	30 2±·30 -4 3± 50 Significant	28 0± 15 +2 1 + 42 Significant	27 9± 12 +2 0± 41 Sign:floant	The leaves remain warmer through
3 p m	26 5+ 26 Difference from sir temperature	29 0 ± 19 +2 5 ± 32 Significant	29 1 ± 15 +2 6± 30 Significant	28 7± 11 +2 2± 28 Significant	28 5± 16 +2 0± 29 Significant	out the day up to 7 P M than the air
572	20 1± 30 Difference from air temperature	22 9± 15 +2.8±.33 Elgnificant	22 5± 13 +2 4± 32 Significant	22.4±.13 +2.3± 32 Significant	22 6 ± 18 +2 5 ± 35 Signaficant	except that of inner tissue which at
7 r w.	14 2± 40 Difference from air temperature	16 0 ± 40 -1 1 8 ± 57 Significant	15.9± 30 +1.7± 5 Significant	15 0 ± 15 + 8 ± 42 Insignificant	15 1± 12 + 9± 41 Insignificant	7 PM

from the air temperature in the case of upper and lower surfaces goes on increasing till 3 PM when it stands at +7 39° and +6 80° C respectively After 3 PM a fall sets in and at 7 PM the temperature approaches that of the air The temperature of petiole and midrib increased upto 9 A m and then fell to that of the air at 1 PM It rose again at 3 PM At 7 PM it was about 1° C above the air temperature.



1 id 4 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of irrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during October (II part) at different periods of the day.

November 1931 —As represented in Table VII, Fig. 5, the data indicate that the leaves in the morning at 7 A M. have the same temperature as the Table VII

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from

air (column 2) during November 1931 (Irrigated crop)

	Air tem	Upper	Lower	Inner timese	
Time	degrees C	surface	surface	Petiolo	Midrib
1	2	3	4	5	
7 4 1	80	+ 1	+ 2	+ -0	+ -1
9 4 14	18 43	+ 4 37	+411	+ 1 39	+ 2.01
11 4 14	26 94	+ 3-75	+ 3-62	+ 1-35	+1-18
1 P N	26 73	+ 5-22	+463	+ 1-94	+ 1.77
3 7 M	26-91	+ 2 85	+ 2-58	+ 1-9	+101
5 P N	18 96	+ 3-43	+ 2-86	+ 1-98	+ 2.22
7 p.m	13 54	+ 1.70	+1-20	+ -74	+ -80

#### TABLE VII

## Combarison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on November 15, 1931

## " Irreated crop"

_		Mean	Mean	Inner	taraco	
Hours of observa tion	Mean Temperature of air in *C	Mean Temperature of Upper Surface in °C	Temperature of Lower Surface in "C	Mean Temperature of Petsole in *C	Mean Temperature of Multib in °C	Remarks
7 A M	11 0±·16 Difference from air temperature	11 2± 10 - 2± 18 Insignificant	11 4 t 11 + 4 t 19 Insignificant	11 3 ± 12 + 3 ± 2 Insignificant	11 2 1 14 + 2 ± 21 Insignificant	Leaves show air tempera ture in th morning
9 4 12	16 5± 20 Difference from air temperature	21 7± 25 45 2± 32 Rignificant	21 6 + 16 +5 1 ± 25 Ngnificant	18 4± 12 +1 9± 23 Ngnificant	18 9 · 18 +2 4 ± 27 Nignificant	
11 ам.	25 0 ± · 30 Difference from air temperature	29 2 ± 25 +4 2 ± 39 Ngniflosat	29 1±-30  4 1± 42 Significant	26 7± 20 +1 7± 36 Significant	26 5 15 +1 5 1 33 Signaticant	The leaves remain warmer
1 P M	26 0 ± 41 Difference from air temperature	31 9± · 30 +5 9± 50 Significant	30 8 ± · 35 +4 · 8 ± 54 Significant	28 2 3 20 +2 2 ± 45 Significant	28 0 ± 21   2 0 ± 45   Significant	through out the day that the air
3 7.W	26 7±-45 Difference from air temperature	29 9± 40 +3 2± 60 Significant	29 7 : 42 +3 0 ± 80 Significant	28 S± 25  -2 1± 51 Significant	28 5± 23 +1 8± 55 Significant	inner timue shows an tempera
5 P M.	16.8± 37 Difference from air temperature	20 6± 26 +3 8±.45 Significant	20 4 ± · 23 +3 6 ± 43 Significant	19 1±-16 +2 3± 40 Significant	19 4 ± 12 +2 6 ± 38 Significant	the even
7 p x.	14 2± -40 Difference from air temperature	16 0± 40 +1 8±-57 Bignificant	15 9±·30 +1·7± 5 Significant	15 0 ± · 15 + 8 + 42 Insignificant	15 1± 12 + 9± 41 Insignificant	

After sunrise at 7-30 AM the temperature of leaves begins to rise rapidly. The temperatures of upper and lower surfaces continue to rise till 1 P.M., afterwards it falls slowly At 7 PM they are warmer than the air by about 1 5° C. The temperature of the inner tissue remains almost constant after 9 A m but at 7 P m. they show negligible difference from the air temperature.

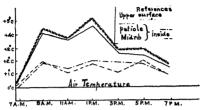


Fig. 5 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of irrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during November at different periods of the day

## (B) Leaf temperatures and soil moisture

It has been observed that the amount of water available in the soil has a marked influence on the temperature of leaves To study the effect of monsture content, tempeature determinations were made on leaves of 4F cotton crop grown in a field which received no irrigation after sowing. But as some rains fell in July and Angust the crop was as good as the irrigated one

Sometimes in September, however, the unitrigated crop showed signs of wing Determinations of the most-time contents of the soil in the irrigated and unitrigated pilots were made from time to time and are given in Table VIII which shows that, as compared with the irrigated crop, the unitrigated crop was deficient in soil mostium.

TABLE VIII

Percentage of soil moisture at various depths of irrigated and
unirrigated fields during different months

Month	Nature of the field	Depth	Percentage of soil mosture	
ugust 1931	Irrigated	lat ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	9 39 12 94 11 77	There was about 4.31 inches of
	Unirngated	1st ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	9 79 11 72 10 86	PAIRITAI
ptember 1931	Irngated	Int ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	11-92 12 30 13 04	
	Unirrigated	lat ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	1 09 5 72 8 25	
Hoter 1931	Irngated	let ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	10 27 11 38 12 21	Samples for moisture determina- tion were always taken 5-6 days after the last irrustion during
	Unirrigated	let ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	94 4 59 6 39	August, September and October but 8-10 days in November
ovember 1931	irngated	let ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	14 74 15 81 16 67	
	Unstrigated	let ft 2nd ft 3rd ft	74 4 71 6 27	

## Temperature of Unirrigated Cotton

September 1931 — The temperature of leaves was measured after every two hours The data obtained are given in Table IX and Fig. 6. It will be seen that in the morning at 6.A.M leaves show air temperature. The temperature of leaves afterwards begins to rise till the maximum value is recorded at 2.P.M when leaves show a departure of about +4° C and inner tissue of +2° C to +3° C from the air temperature Afterwards the leaf temperature continues to fall but still remains higher than that of the air till 6.P.M. when the temperature of the leaves and the air are the same This condition is maintained up to daybreak The inner tissue, however, shows a pagamode rise and fall throughout the night. It is noteworthy

that leaves of the irrigated crop on the other hand have a lower temperature than the air from 12 to 6 P m by about -2° C to -3° C (Table I, Fig. 1)

TABLE IX

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from air (column 2) during September 1931 (Unirrigated crop)

" Maximum flowering " Stage

	Air tem persture in	I'nne	Lower	Inner	timue
Time	degrees	L'pper surface	surface	Petrole	Midrib
1	2	3			5
6 A M	23-5	+ 23	+ 23	+ -35	+ 20
818	27 1	+ 2 00	+ 1-90	+ 1 50	+ 1.3
10 . =	32 06	+3 00	+ 2 90	+ 2 09	+190
12 Noon	34 77	+ 3 35	+3 90	+ 1-90	+ 1-80
2 7 #	37 89	+ 4 43	+4 61	+ 2 99	+ 2-3
4 P K	35 54	+ 2 49	+ 3 15	+ 81	- 24
6 r ×	31 92	+ 5	+ -25	+ 50	+ 0
8 7 M	27 8	- 9	+ 81	+12	+ .8
10 r ×	27 11	- 51	+ 21	+ -24	+ 2
12 Midnight	27 93	- 63	30	+ 1.92	+ 2.6
2 A M	26 31 ,	+ 19	+ 38	+ 1-09	+ 2.5
4 4 X.	25 98	+ 81	+ 33	+ 00	+ -2
6 A W	24-42	+ 91	- 05	+ 67	+ 2

TABLE IX

## Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on September 11, 1931

# " Unirrigated crop "

		Wean		Inner	L[seruo	
Hours of Mean Temperature of air in °C	Temperature of Upper Surface in °C. Surface in °C	of Lower	Mean Temperature of Petiolo in °C	Mean Temperature of Midrib in *C	Remarks	
6 . *	24.7±.25 Difference from air temperature	25 0 ± · 15 + · 3 + 29 Insignificant	24 9 ± 18 F 2 ± 30 Insignificant	25 0 + 13 + 3 ± 28 Insegnificant	24 9± 16 + 2± 29 Insignificant	
8 A M	29 4 ± 32 Difference from air temperature	32 3 ± 16 12.9 ± 36 Significant	31 4 ± 20 +2 0 + 37 Segnificant	31 1± 12 -1 1 7± 34 Segnificant	31 0 ± 11   1 6 ± 33 Significant	In the
10 a w	35 3±-40 Difference from sir temperature	38 4+ 20 +3 1± 44 Rignificant	38 2 ± 20 +2 9 ± 44 Rignificant	37 8 ± 16 +2 5 ± 43 Significant	37 5+ 15 +2 2+ 42 Significant	and even ing leaves show air tempera ture, but
12 Noon	38.7 ± 35 Difference from sir temperature	42.3 ± 25 +3.6 ± .43 Significant	42 2± 15 +3 5± 38 Significant	40 9± 20  2 2± 40 Significant	40 8± 20 +2 1± 40 Significant	remain consider ably and signifi cautly
2 P M.	39 4± 45 Difference from air temperature	44 6± 50 +5 2± 67 Significant	44 9±.45 +5 5± 63 Significant	42.9±.35 +3.5±.57 Significant	42.7± 30 +3 3± 54 Significant	warmer than the air in the fore and afternoon
4 P M.	36-1± 40 Difference from air temperature	38 3 ± 25 +2 2 ± 47 Signeficant	28 8± 25 +2 7 > 44 Significant	36 6± 21 + ·5± 45 Insignsficant	36 9± 15 + 1 ± 45 Iusignificant	by about 2°C to 5 °C
6 r. <b>x</b>	31.4 ± 42 Difference from air temperature	31-8± 30 + -4± 5 Insignificant	31.7±.40 + 3± 56 Insignificant	31.5± 30 + 1± 5 Insignificant	31 3± 25 - 1+ 48 Insignificant	
8 P.M.	29 6± 30 Difference from air temperature	29 0+ 15 6± 33 Insignificant	29.2 ± 20 - 4 ± 36 Inegnificant	29 7 ± 16 + 1 ± 34 Insignificant	29 9± 12 + 3± 32 Ineignificant	



Fig. 6 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of unirrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during September at different periods of the day

October 1931 (1st half) —At 6 A M the temperature of the plants is slightly lower than air temperatures (Table X, Fig. 8). After 6 A M there is a rapid rise of temperature in all parts of the leaves and the maxima is reached at 10 A M At this time, upper surface, lower surface, petiole and the

TABLE X

Monthly mean departures of leaf temper tures (columns 3-5) from air (column 2) during October 1931 (1st half) (Univergated crop)

"Stroy hall bicking." Stage

	Air tem	Upper	Lower	Inner	Inner tussue		
Time	degrees	surface	surface	Petrole	Midrib		
1	2	3	4				
6 4 1	23 71	- 1 37	+ 25	~ 1 08	1·53		
8 A M	30 5	3 46	<b>⊦3 14</b>	+ 1-35	+1 72		
10 A M	33 34	+ 6 04	⊦ 4 15	+ 2 87	+ 2 82		
12 Noon	38 29	+ 5 95	+ 3 50	+ 1-41	+ -95		
2 r w	39 30	+ 3 92	+ 2 - 90	+ 2 17	+ 2 03		
4 r x	35 23	+189	+1 22	+ -52	+ -51		
6 r x	28 72	+ -34	77	p -14	~ - +0#		
8 P M	22 12	+1-15	+ .73	+ 1-29	+ 1-07		

## Some Studies on Temperature of the Cotton Plant in the Puniab 153

## TABLE X Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on October 8, 1931

" Unirrigated crop"

		1		Inner	tusue	
of sir in *('	Temperature	of Lower	Mcan Temperature of Upper Surface in °C	Mean Temperature of Petiolo in T	Mean Temperature of Mairib in °C	Remarks
GAM	24 6± 20 Difference from air temperature	23 0 ± 15 ~1 6 ± 25 Significant	24 0 ± 13 - 6 ± 23 Insignificant	23 l + 16 1 5 ± 23 Negnificant	23 2± 15 - 1 4 : 25 Significant	In the morning the leave are com parstively
812	30 8± 42 Difference from air temperature	34 9+ 25 +4 1± 48 Significant	14 8± 30 +4 0 t 51 Ngmitcant	32 3 ± 18   1 5 ± 42 Segnificant	32 8± 25 - 2 0± 48 Ngmficant	cooler than the air, but remain
10 a m	34 2 ± 50 Difference from air temperature	41 4 ; 52 +7 2 + 7 Significant	19 5 ± 40 +5 4 ± 64 Significant	37 3± 20   3 1± 53 Significant	37 2 ± 25 +3 0 ± 55 Significant	from 8 s m to 4 P m and acquire
12 Noon	37 9 ± 38 Difference from air temperature	42 5± 40 +4 6± 55 Significant	41-9± 35 -  4 0   51 Significant	39 7 ; 20 ; 1 8 ± 42 Significant	39 5± 18 +1 6± 42 Significant	ser tem perature again is the even
2 r w	40.0 ± 40 Difference from air temperature	43 5± 30 ; 3 5± 5 Significant	42-4 ± 25 +2 4 ± 47 Significant	42 1± 20 +2 1± 44 Nignificant	42 3+ 15 +2 3+ 42 Significant	
4 r ×	H·5± 30 Difference from air temperature	36 8 ± 40 + 2 3 ± 5 Significant	36 5± 32 +2 0± 43 Significant	35 2 ± 20 + 7 ± 35 Insignificant	35 4 ± 20 -  9 ± 35 Insignificant	
6 r w	29 2±·15 Difference from air temperature	29 7± 20 + 5± 25 Insignificant	29 l 4 l 5 - l ± 2l Insignificant	29 4 + 12 + 2 ± 19 Insignificant	29 5± 15 ± 3± 21 Insignificant	
8 r m	21 4± 30 Difference from air temperature	22 0 ± 15 + 6 ± 33 Insignificant	22 1± 20 + 7+ 35 Insignificant	22 2± 15 + 8+ 33 Inagnificant	22 1± 13 + 7± 32 Innugnificant	

midrib showed a departure of +6.04° C, +4 15° C, +2 87° C, and +2.82° C. respectively From 10 A M onwards there is a gradual fall till 6 P.M., when the plants acquire air temperature The inner tissue shows a slight rise of temperature again at 2 PM At 8 PM again the plants show higher temperature than the air by about 1° C

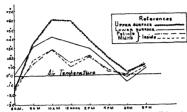


Fig. 7 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of unirrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during October (I part) at different periods of the day

October 1931 (2nd half) and November 1931—The data obtained is compiled in Tables XI and XII and Figs 8 and 9 respectively. The

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3-5) from air (column 2) during October 1931 (2nd half) (Universaled crop)

Stray out pusing suge								
	Air tem perature in	Upper	Lower	Inner tissue				
Time	degrees C	surface surface Petiole		Midrib				
1	2	3	4	5				
7	13 6	+ 55	03	- 70	1-36			
9 A M	22 48	F 3 - 74	+391	+ 2 6	+ 2 55			
11 A M	29-58	÷ 2 81	+ 2-23	+ -11	+ 73			
lex	32 62	<b>⊦3 17</b>	+ 2 36	+171	+155			
3 - 11	30-46	+113	+ -80	+ -47	.90 + ⋅90			
5 P M	23-70	+ 2-23	+ 1-53	+ 2-12	⊦ 1-48			
77*	13 37	+ -72	+ -03	+1-38	+ 1-22			

TARRE XI

## Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on October 23, 1931

## " Unirrigated crob"

Hours of observa- tion	Mean Temperature of air in °C	Wean Temperature of Upper Surface in *C	Mean Temperature of Lower Surface in °C	Inner		
				Mean Temperature of Petrole in T	Mean Temperature of Midrili in %	Remarks
7 A M	13 0+ 40 Difference from air temperature	13 7+ 35 + 7+ 53 Insegnificant	13 4± 30 1 4± 5 Insignificant	13 2 ; 20 + 2+ 44 Insugnationnt	12 2 ) 10 - 8 ! 53 Insignificant	The loaves in this month show yer
DAW	20.4 ± 45 Difference from air temperature	24 6 1 · 40 + 4 2 ± 60 Significant	24 8 ± 25   4 4 ± 51 Significant	23 4 ± 15   3 0 ± 47 Significant	23 4 + 16 +3 0+ 48 Significant	ceratio behaviou
1) A M	26 7 ± 35 Difference from air temperature	29 9 ± 30 +3 2+ 46 Significant	29 4 ± 35 +2.7 ± 49 Significant	27 2± 18 + 5 i 39 Imagnificant	27 9 ± 14 +1 2 ± 37 Significant	!
lru	27 4± 25 Difference from air temperature	30 - 9   - 30 +3 - 5 + - 39 Significant	30 1± 40 +2 7± 47 Significant	29 4 ± 2 +2 0 ± 32 Significant	29 2+ 30 +1 8   39 Significant	1
3 r x	27-8± 32 Difference from sir temperature	29 5± 20 +1 8± 37 Significant	28 8± 20 +1 0± 17 Insignificant	28 6± 16 f 8+ 35 Insignificant	26-8: 15 +10+35 Insegnificant	1
5 P M.	22 0 ± 18 Difference from air temperature	23.9± 30 +1.9± 35 Significant	23 9 ± 20 +1 9 ± 27 Significant	23 5± 16 +1 5+ 24 Significant	23 8± 18 1 1-8± 25 Ngnificant	
7,2	14-1 ± 40 Difference from air temperature	14.9± 30 + 8± 5 Insignificant	14.5± 35 + 4+ 57 Inergnificant	15 0 ± 25 + 9 ± 47 Inaugnificant	11 9 ± 29 + 8 ± 49 Insignificant	

leaves show air temperature at 7 a m except the inner tissue during October 2nd half after which there is a rapid rise till maximum is reached at 9 A M From this time onwards temperature of the plant rises and falls till 7 P M . when the plants are warmer than the air by about 1°C to 2°C, but the inner tissue during November becomes cooler at 5 P.M. and remains so till 7 P.M.

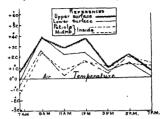


Fig. 8. Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of unurigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during October (II part) at different periods of the day,

TABLE XII

Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures (columns 3 5) from air (column 2) during November 1931 (Unirrigated crop)

" Peak of boll bicking " Stage

	Air tempe	Upper	Leter	Inner tissue		
Time	dogrees (			Petiole	Midrib	
1	2	3	4	5		
7 A M	10 92	42	- 45	-18	- 16	
9 A M	21 19	+3 43	+ 3 62	+ 2 92	+ 2 72	
11 A NE	27 98	+ 3 41	+ 3 16	+101	+114	
1 гж	32 89	1 2 80	+ 2 77	+ 99	4 -4	
3 r m	30-96	+ 2 95	-  3 09	+1 27	+119	
5 P M	20-60	+ 3 21	+ 2 53	72	41	
7 P M	15-71	+206	+ 94	- 72	- 82	

TABLE XII

## Comparison of mean departures of leaf temperatures from air on November 15 during 1931 "Unirrigated crop"

Hours of observation	1	Mean Temperature of Upper Surface in °C	Mean Temporature of Lower Surface in °C	Inner		
	Mean Temporature of air in *C			Mean Temperature of Petrole in °C	Mean Temps rature of Midrib in "C	Remarks
7 A M	12 2± 30 Difference from air temperature	12 0 ± 20 - 2 ± 36 Inegnificant	11 8± 15 4± 33 In-agmilicant	12 0 ± 15 - 2± 33 Insignificant	12 0 ± 15 - 2 : 33 Insignificant	In the morning and ever ing the
9 A M	18 4 ± 40 Difference from air temperature	22 2± 25   3 8± 47 Significant	22 4± 18 ±4 0± 43 Significant	21 8± 16 +3 4± 43 Significant	21 5± 12 ; 3 1± 41 Significant	have tempera ture of the air,
11 4 34	28 l ± 46 Difference from air temperature	31 8 ± 37 13 7 ± 59 Significant	31 6± 28 +3 5+ 54 Nignificant	10 0 ± 11 ±1 9 ± 47 Nignificant	29 8± 10 11 7± 47 Significant	warmer rignifi cantly than the
11 m	32 4± 20 Difference from air temperature	35 7± 15 +3 3± 25 Nignificant	35 5± 16 +3 1± 25 Significant	43 6± 11 +1 2± 22 Nigneficant	33 4 ± 10   8   22 Significant	9 c x to
3 P M	28 6± 40 Difference from air temperature	31 7± 25 +3 1± 47 Nigmificant	31 8± 16 +3 2± 43 Nignificant	30 1 ± 20 1 5 1 44 Significant	30 2 ± 16 +1·6 ± 43 Significant	
δrm	18 8± 35 Difference from air temperature	21 3± 20 +2.5± 4 Significant	21 5± 22 +2 7+ 41 Significant	18 0 ± 16 8 ± 18 Insignificant	18 1 ± 16 7 ± 38 Insignificant	
7 P W.	15-4 ± 40 Difference from air temperature	17 8± · 15 · 2 4± 42 Significant	16 1± 43 + 7± 43 Insignificant	14 6± 12 - 8± 41 Insignificant	14 8± 13 - 6+ 42 Insignificant	

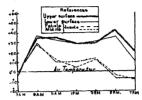


Fig. 9 Monthly mean departures of leaf temperatures of unirrigated 4F Cotton Plants from air during November at different periods of the day.

## V. (C) Mossture content of the leaves during growth period of the plant

The amount of water present in cotton leaves was determined after an interval of two hours from 0 a m to 8 p m once a week during the months of August-November The leaves were dired to a constant weight in an electric oven Average results obtained for the irrigated and untirigated crop are given in Table XIII and Figs 10 and 11

Reference to these tables and figures shows how the amount of mosture in the leaves of irrigated crop varies in the course of a day In August, the leaves have 82 per cent mosture in the morning. Then it begins to decrease with the advance of the day till at 2 pm the leaves are left with only 61 per cent of mosture. After 2 pm mosture content of the leaves again begins to increase Aft 8 pm it goes upto 73 per cent. In September, the percentages of mosture in leaves is reduced by about 5 per cent as compared with August Correspondingly the extent of variability is affected Similarly in October and November there is a marked fall in the percentage of mosture in the leaves and degree of variability. With regard to the unringated crop the leaves during the course of the day and during different months from September to November always showed about 5 to 10 per cent less mosture (Table XIII, Fig. 11)

Variability of moisture was also significantly less. The leaves got wilted daily after 10 A m and remained so till 4 P m. It may be pointed out that the rate of transpiration of leaves varies considerably in different months and under different conditions of soil moisture.

Perentage moisture in the leaves of 4F colon plants during different months of the growing season at different times of the day in 1981 TABLE XIII

3								T.					į	ļ			A.8
3 8	Month	**	1.x	8 A.K	N.4.0	0 a.M 7 a.K 8 a.K 9 a.K 10 a.K 11 a.K. 12 Noos 1 P.K	1	2 Noois	×	3 . K	3 T K	7.	2 2	SPK SPK APK SPK APK, 7PK SPK	7 F.X	* .	d de y
	Yes.	8		8		25		8		8	_	80 89		اء 1		8	8
gated	Sept	18		5		35.		5		83 83		65 67		75 38		8	8
	8	75 03		3.6		13		30		68 89		8		72 16		5. 2	8
	Nov		٤ 8		8		70 22		8		8		3	_	8		ŝ
Ė	ě	74 88		2		80 27		67 10		8	_	67 81	_	69 24	_	65 65	120
Pated			\$1 21	_	8		3		3		12 89		8	_	28		8
	No.		99 39		67 51		8		86		3		# 10 10		69 87		ž

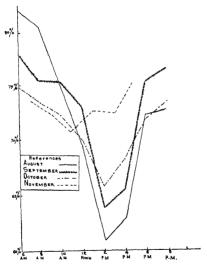


Fig. 10. Variation in the amount of mossture in the leaves of progated 4F Cotton Plants during various months at different periods in the day.



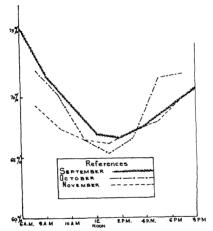


Fig. 11. Variation in the amount of moisture in the leaves of unirrugated 4F Cotton Plants during various months at different periods in the day.

## VI (D) Temperature and age of leaves

Usually plants behave like cold-blooded animals whose temperature varies with the medium in which they live This, however, is true within certain limits The temperature regulatory power of the leaves diminishes with age as is indicated by Table XIV

#### TARLE XIV.

Mean temperature departures of old and young leaves from air temperature at different periods of the day during September and October 1931

Average of 50 determinations

			Mean	Mean	Inne	r Lissuo	
Tune	Air Temperature in *C	Nature of Lasves	Temperature of Upper Surface in °C	lemperature of Lower	Mean Temperature of Petiole in °C	Mean Temperature of Midrib in °C	Remarks
7 A M	21 2 Difference (f)	Old Young ld Young)	+1 8± 30 + 5± 25 +1 1± 39 Insignificant	+1 1± 34	+ 6±.25	- 8± 38	Old leaves were 40-45 days old
17%	31 9 Difference (C	Old Young ld Young)	+ 5± 15 -1 7± 20 -1 2 2± 25 Significant	+ 3 ± 10 1 8 ± 09 -  2 1 ± 13 Significant	-0 1 ± 16 -2 0 ± 12 +1 0 ± 20 Significant	-0 3± 12 -2 3± 10 +2 0± 15 Significant	young leaves were 25-30
7 P M	28 4 Difference (C	Old Young Nd ~ Young)	+ 2± 15 ; 1± 10 + 1± 18 Insignificant	+0 0± 13	+ 6 ± 26	+ ·1 ± 18 - 4 ± ·20 + 5 ± ·27 Insignificant	days old

60 determinations were made on the temperature of young and old leaves at different periods of the day. The results obtained show that the leaves when young are able to adjust themselves readily with the air temperature as it fluctuates. In the afternoon when air temperature rises, trumperature of young leaves never rises above the air, but on the other hand old leaves get warmed up and show a higher temperature. Perhaps, this is due to the fact that the young leaves have greater moisture content and are thus better able to conduct energy. The old leaves have been found to contain less moisture, and consequently remain warmer than the air.

In the morning and evening mean temperature differences of the old and young leaves are statistically insignificant but at I PM the old leaves are warmer as compared with young leaves by about 2.0°C, and the difference is highly significant

## VII (E) Temperature of willed leaves

In this connection measurements of temperature were made at 1 PM.

In September and October 1930 The data given in Table XV show
that their temperature was 3° to 4° C higher than that of the air. In some
cases the difference was found to be as high as 10° C.

TABLE XV

## Mean temperature departures of normal and wilted leaves at 1 P M during September and October 1939

#### Average of 51 determinations

Nature of	Air tem	Upper	Lower	Inner t	IREUO
leaves	perature in degrees (*	surface	surface	Petiolo	Midrib
1	2	3	4		5
Normal	31 3	15±2	÷1 t± 30	-1 1 ± 25	-1 2±.20
Wilted	31 6	+3 9 1 15	12 9+ 20	+3 4 ≿ 50	+20130
Difference (Wi	lted - Normal)	⊦2 1± 25 Significant	+1 80 ± 16 Significant	4 5+ 47 Significant	+3 2± 36 Significant

Wilted leaves show higher temperature than normal leaves and the mean difference is statistically found to be highly significant

## VIII Discussion of the results

(1) The main data are presented in Tables I to XII and Figs. 1 to 9 It will be observed that leaves of the cotton plant behave differently regarding their temperature during different months. In the hot months of July, August and September as shown in Figs. 1, I (a) and 2, there is a rise of leaf temperature from 6 at m to 8 Am or 10 Am and afterwards a fail occurs. The fall is evidently due to the cooling of the plant as a result of transpiration, which increases as the day advances, because greater solar radiation promotes transpiration under certain conditions. During the middle of the day, when an temperature is at its maximum and the solar energy mendent on the leaves is correspondingly high, leaves of the irrigated crop show a lower temperature by = 2°C to -3°C due to active transpiration. Some preliminary experiments on the rate of transpiration in cottons show that it is greater during the middle of the day than in the morning and evening.

In the case of the unirrigated crop, it is found that in September and October (1st haif) Figs 8 and 7, the leaves show air temperature in the morning when the atmosphere is cool and transpiration is very little. But as it gets hotter the leaf temperature roses above that of the air and it is 4°C. higher between 12 non and 3 7.M. In this respect the unirrigated

crop shows a marked difference from the irrigated crop where the plants have a lower temperature than that of the air during these hours (Figs. 2 & 3)

The explanation seems to be that on account of shortage of moisture in the soil and leaves in the unirrigated crop, transpiration is reduced and sufficient cooling effect is not produced

As the weather becomes colder, the differences of monthly mean departures of the two crops become less striking. This is perhaps due to the fact that mosture content of the leaves of irrigated crop also is depleted with advance in age as shown in Table XIII and also partly because temperature of the soil falls (Table XVIII) and the root absorption is reduced This has been shown by results of unpublished experiments of the senior author on "Effect of various temperatures on root-absorption in cotton."

(2) Table XVI Appendix A indicates a very interesting behaviour of the leaves during different months. In the case of unirrigated crop there is a successive backward shift of the maxima of the mean departure in temperatures from September to November. In September the maxima occurs at 2 PM while in October it is at 11 AM or 9 AM, and in November it comes at 9 AM.

Reverse is the case in the irrigated crop The shift of the maxima goes forward (Table XVI Appendix A), i.e., from 8 a M in August to 10 a M in September and 1st part of October It comes at 3 P M in October (2nd half). There is then a backward shift in November when it comes at 1 F M.

In seeking an explanation for this, it has to be borne in mind that leaf temperature is correlated with transpiration, which depends upon air humidity, leaf moisture, soil moisture and root-absorption

In August, the average humidity (Table XIX Appendix A) during the day is high. The transpiration, therefore, will be low and this causes a rise in the leaf temperature earlier. But in September and October, humidity is lower and thus the relative transpiration is greater than in August; consequently the leaves attain maximum temperature later. In November with increase in humidity accompanied by shortage of soil moisture, etc., the relative transpiration decreases again and the maximum temperature is attained earlier by the leaves.

- In the case of unirrigated crop as is shown by Table XIII, Fig. 11, the soil moisture decreases from September to November along with leaf moisture. For this reason a decrease of transpiration occurs and the plants tend to attain the maximum temperature earlier.
- (3) Statistical studies made on the coefficient of correlationn between surface temperatures and temperatures of the inner tissue show that in the

case of the irrigated crop there is a very high positive correlation which remains almost constant (Table XVII Appendix A) from August to October (1st half). The correlation co-efficient becomes very low during 2nd half of October, perhaps due to the upset of water balance in the plants on account of low soil temperatures (Table XVIII Appendix A) When the plants adjust themselves to low water supply from the roots, the coefficient of correlation again becomes very high in November

The coefficient of correlation is almost constant from September to November in the case of the unirrigated crop Probably on account of the adjustment of the plants to low water contents, tendency for variation is checked

(4) The rise of temperature of wilted leaves above that of the air during September and October is probably due to shortage of moisture in the leaves and soil In this connection the findings of Molisch (1925) and others on the conversion of starch into sugars in wilting leaves may be of considerable significance Some preliminary work of the authors of this paper shows that the respiratory activity of wilted leaves is less than that of turnd leaves This might be due to the accumulation of sugars and inadequate moisture content in the wilted leaves Déhéram and Manquene (1886) as well as Iliin (1922) and Dastur (1925) have shown how greatly the rate of photosynthesis of leaves is affected by their water content. This points out that the leaves of the crop which become flaccid or wilted due to inadequate soil moisture cannot carry on metabolic functions properly Moreover Ilim (1922) also investigated that leaves which have once become flaccid or wilted and have regained turgidity and normal appearance after adequate supply of water is given, do not attain their original photosynthetic activity It follows from these experiments that if a plant gets inadequate supply of water it has not only higher temperatures than the air, but also becomes less active for the performance of metabolic functions properly Nutritive processes, therefore, are liable to receive a sct-back as a result of shortage of soil moisture and the recovery from this disability may not take place to the extent of resuming normal condition This finding has an important bearing on the irrigation of American cottons in canal colonies

IX Summary

(1) The paper deals with the determination of temperatures of 4F American cotton plant at Lyallpur Temperature was taken by means of a thermo-couple apparatus

(2) Readings were taken after every 2 hours during day and night in August and September and only during the day in July, October and November. The data are given in the form of departures from the air

- (3) It has been shown that the temperature of the cotton plant is never constant. It changes according to the temperature of the surrounding air. A slight change the temperature of the surrounding air. A slight change the temperature of the air brings about a correspondence of the constant of the temperature of leaves. From June to the afternoon the morning and evening the plants show air temperature. In the afternoon when the atmosphere is hot, plants are cooler by about 2° C. to 3° C. In Octoba and November however, the plants usually remain warmer than the air and this is perhaps associated with decreasing moisture content of the leaves and consequent decrease of transpiration. At night time, the plants had air temperature. The temperature of the plant is not a constant quantity. Unlike warm blooded animals which have a definite limit of body heat in healthy conditions, plants warm up or cool down just as the temperature of the surrounding air rises of falls. Plant is like a cold blooded organism, whose temperature varies with the medium in which it lives.
- (4) Soil mosture has been found to exercise a marked influence on the temperature of the leaves The plants of the unirrigated crop, which were all the time suffering from shortage of soil mosture, showed a higher temperatures by about 4°C to 5°C during September in the atternoon Irrigated plants at this time were cooler by about 2°C to 3°C
- (5) On the same plant the temperature of young leaves is found to be lower and that of the old leaves higher than that of the air at 1 P M , but in the morning and evening there is no significant difference.
- (6) Wilted leaves have higher temperatures than that of healthy turgid leaves by 3° C to 4° C. In some cases the difference of about 10° C was observed.
- (1) The leaves of the unirrigated crop were found to have lower monsture content as compared with irrigated crop. The amount of mosture decreases with increase in age. The figures of variability in monsture content during the day are 22, 15 and 10 in area, Spriembrian and November respectively. The leaves of the unirrigated crop show less variation in monsture content.
- (8) A positive correlation has been found between leaf surface temperatures and that of the inner tissue In irrigated cotton it varies between + 0 94  $\pm$  032 and +0 78  $\pm$ 0 15 For unirrigated crop it is +0.475  $\pm$ 0.15

#### APPENDIX A

#### TABLE XVI

Shift of the maxima of the mean departures of leaf temperatures from air during different months in 1931

Month	Temperature of	Time at which maxima occurs
	Irrigat	ed pine
August	Surface	8 . ×
1	Inner tissue	NA M
September	Surface	10 a m
l	Inner tissue	10 4 №
October (1st half)	Surface	10 4 ≥
ì	Inner tissue	10 a sr
October (2nd half)	Surface	324
- 1	Inner tusus	9 . *
November	Surface	I r st
-	Inner tessue	lew
	Unurig	ared plot
September	Burface	2 ₽ №
1	Inner tusto	2 - 14
October (1st half)	Surface	11 4 %
	Inner tissue	11 AM
October (2nd half)	Surface	9 . **
	Inner tueve	DAN
November	Surface	94*
	Inner tissue	9 4 14

TABLE XVII

Coefficient of correlation between surface and inner tissue temperatures during different months in 1931

Month	Irngated plot	Unirrigated plot
August	+ 94 ± -032	
September	+ 75 ± 12	+ · 77 ± · 15
October (lat half)	+ 604 ± 26	B4 ± 69
October (2nd half)	+ 25 + 06	+ -61 ± -24
November	+ 78 ± 15	+ ·69 ± 19

TABLE XVIII

Average soil temperature during different months in 1931 at 35 cm depth

Month	Roil temperature in degrees C.
August	34 05
September	30 88
October (1st half)	29 9
October (2nd half)	23 0
November	18.5

TABLE XIX

Average humidity during different months in 1931 at 8 A M

Month	Percentage humidity
August	73 8
September	65 3
October	85 0
November	69-0
December	75-0

Jas Chand Luthra and Proc Ind Acad. Sci., B, vol. VI, Pl XIII Indar Singh Chima.





X. References

- 1 Balls, W. L., The cotton plant in Egypt, 1912, 202, London
- 2. Camp. A F., and Walker, M N., Tech Bull Florids, 1927, 189.
- Camp, A. F., and Walker, M. N., 1ech Bull Florida, 1921, 169
   Clum, H. H., Amer Jour. Bot., 1926, 13, 194-230
- 4. Dastur. R H. Ann Bot. 1925, 39
  - 5 Deheram and Manquene, Compt Rend, 1896, 103, 167
- 6 Eaton, P M, and Belden, O G, Tech Bull US Dept Agri Washington, 1929, No. 91, p 1
- 7 Reakiel and Taubenhaus, Sci., 1932, 75, No. 1945
- 8 Iljin, Jahrb Wies. Bot., 1922, 61, 670
- 9. Miller, E. C., and Saunders, A. R., Jour Agri Research, 1923, 26, 15-43
- 10 Molisch, H., Zest F Bot., 1925, 17, 577
- 11 Seely, D A, Scs Arts and Letters, Ann Rpt, 1917, 19, 167-196
- 12 Trought, T, Ind. Iour Agrs Sci., 1931, 4, 319
- 13 Vant Hoff, J D, Studies in Chemical Dynamics, 1896

# THE PHYSIOLOGY OF DIGESTION AND ABSORPTION IN THE CRAB PARATELPHUSA (OZIOTELPHUSA) HYDRODROMUS (HERBST).

By A RAMARRISHNA REDUY, B Sc (Hons)

(From the Department of Zoology, Annamala, University, Annamalainagar, S. India.)

Received August 3, 1937

(Communicated by Dr S G M Ramanujam, M A, Ph D, D J.C)

### 1 Introduction

Till: various aspects of digestion among Crustacea were studied extensively. The most receit paper on the subject is that of C M Yonge (1924). Excepting for a few palers, on the structure and mechanism of the gastric armature in Decapols, no aspect of digestion was ever studied in any Indian tyre. In the present paper, the author proposes to deal with the physiology of digestion and absorption and Paratelphusa (Oxidelphusa) hydradromus (Rierbist). This is the common South Indian field rata which lives in deed burrows having a peculiarly oblique descent on the muddy banks of ponds and small canals. It is often covered by patches of muddy colour and remains at the entrance of its burrow protruding its stalked eyes. At one's approach it rapully crawls wany into lits retreat.

This has been selected for study on account of the ease with which it is observation, in the laboratory for long periods

## 2 Malerial and Methods

The crabs were collected in and around the University area and kept under observation in the laboratory. Some of them were fixed as soon as they were collected from the field while others were fixed at different periods of starvation to study the extent of the period to which fat within the digestive gland can persist. To study the passage of food in the digestive tract the animals were starved to begin with for a period of three days and then fet on bits of flesh standed with carnine and methylene blue and fixed at different intervals. The preliminary starving forces the crabs to feed on the food staneed with carnine on the food staneed with carnine on the food staneed with carnine of the sta

In almost all cases the material was fixed in Bouin's fluid. In the case of the digestive gland 30% alcohol containing 5% corrosive sublimate was used as a fixative. In the case of animals, which were fed on olive oil

stained with Sudan III. Fleming's solution without acetic acid was used as fixative When the animals were fed on ferrum oxydatum saccharatum. they were fixed in 95% alcohol containing 5% ammonium sulphide

In order to section the heavily chitinised regions of the fore-gut, the material was decalcified for three or four days in 70% alcohol containing 2.5% nitric acid and then transferred to a 10% solution of soft soap in which it was kept for four days and embedded in the ordinary way

In almost all the cases sections were stained in Delafield's hiematoxylin and eosin. In a few cases Heidenham's iron-hamatoxylin was employed

In connection with the observations made on the peristalsis of the midand hind-guts, the apparatus suggested by Hogben and Hobson (1924) in their studies on internal secretions was adopted. The mid-gut or the hindgut was excised from the living animal and the two extremities were ligatured with salk By means of one end it is fixed in the bath of saline medium (in proportions by volume of 5/8 molar solutions NaCl 200, MgCl, 40, KCl 2. CaCl. 2. dextrose 3, with Na, HPO, to PA 7) The other end is connected with the writing lever Adrenaline and comme in dilutions of 1/80,000 and 1/1,00,00,00 respectively were used for perfusing the isolated regions of the gut

## 3 Alimentary Canal

## (a) General description and histology

**B4** 

The alimentary canal falls into three natural divisions -(i) The foregut, (11) The mid-gut and (i11) The hud-gut

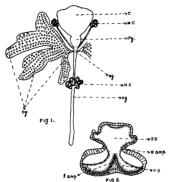
Fore-put -The mouth is situated on the ventral side of the cephalic region between the mandibles and is bound in front by the fleshy labrum and behind by the metastoma. It leads into the fore-gut which is lined throughout by a cuticle which is continuous with the exoskeleton around the mouth The fore-gut consists of three distinct parts --

(1) Ocsophagus - The epithelium consists of cells of great length They are 85 u in length in a crab with a carapace of 2.5 inches in breadth and are 3 µ in width External to the epithelial layer is a thin clutinous layer of 12 µ in thickness. This consists of an outer deeply staining layer and an inner structureless layer. There is a distinct basement membrane beneath which is a layer of connective tissue. This is composed of dense reticulate fibres with a number of small nuclei. External to the laver of connective tissue is a layer of circular muscles—the constrictor muscles The dilator muscles pass through the connective tissue and are attached to the basement membrane.

Lying in the connective tissue are larger numbers of round glands termed the tegumentary glands (Fig. 6). Each gland is globular and consists of numerous narrow consciol. Cells The spec of each cell is directed inwards. In the centre of each mass is a narrow cavity (Car Fig. 6) which is continued into the cavity of the osciophagus by means of an intra-cellular doct (Int. D. Fig. 5). Each cell of the gland as provided with a distinct nucleus and stams deeply. They have a diameter of 20 to 30  $\mu$ . These glands are scattered through the connective tissue of the osciophagusal wall and the labrum and the meta-toma are also present in the hind-gent.

These glands were supposed to have a digestive function and were terms salivary or intestinal glands (Huet, 1883). (Vitrou, 1882) They secrete a sticky substance which entangles the food in the gut. The secretion does not reveal the presence of any digestive envine. As Yonge (1921) has pointed out their presence only in the fore-gut and hind-gut always in connection with chitm suggests the prosubility of their rôle in the secretion and preservation of the chitmoss luning.

- (2) Carduac fore-gut—The ex-ophagus runs directly upwards and open into the span sons cardiac fore-gut (C Fig 1). This is a large spherical sac whose chitinous lining is thickened at definite places to form a complicated arrangement of owsiles termed the gastire armature which will be described below. At the post-tor wall of the cardiac fore-gut is a certail invagination termed the cardio-pyloric valve separating the cardiac chamber from the reduce chamber.
- (3) Pyloric fore-gut -- The cardiac chamber passes downwards into the pyloric chamber (Py Fig 1) This is simple towards its anterior third In the posterior two-thirds its ventral wall is thickened to form two rounded lateral pouches the "ampoules pyloriques" of Mocquard (1883). These constitute the "gland filter" of Yonge (1924) Each ampulla is thrown into distinct longitudinal ridges beset with stiff setæ. The two ampullæ meet in the mid-ventral line forming the inter-ampullary ridge (I Amp Fig 2) The ventro-lateral walls of the chamber are also thickened forming the supra-ampullary ridges (S Amb Fig 2) The approximation of the supra-ampullary ridges divides the pyloric chamber into a dorsal comparatively free region and a ventral portion (V D Fig 2) which is further subdivided into a left and a right portion by the presence of the inter-ampullary ridge Detailed account of the structure and mechanism of the gland filter is found in the works of Jordan (1904), Williams (1907) and Yonge (1924) The cardiac and pyloric chambers have the same histological details as the esophagus. There is a columnar epithelium and the chitinous layer is thin



in places other than those occupied by the masticatory ossicles. There is a distinct basement membrane, and a thin layer of connective tissue with circular and longitudinal muscles.

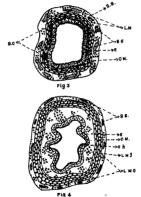
Mid\_gut—Posterorly the pyloric chamber passes into the mid\_gut Fortune upper side of the posterior end of the pyloric chamber six to seven flap-like structures or valves project into the mid\_gut. The views of Cuenot (1893), Mocquard (1883) and Huxley (1889) regarding the physiological significance of these structures are discussed elsewhere in this paper.

From the anterior region of the mid-gut two caca, the mid-gut caca arise one from each side. Each account extends over the pylonic chamber and is pressed against the side of the cardiac chamber. The digestive gland also opens into the mid-gut just behind the mid-gut eace (Fig. 1).

The mid-gut is the shortest portion of the alimentary canal and is about 12-13 mm in a full-grown crab (Fig. 1) The epithelial cells (Fig. 3) are

columnar and are  $50\,\mu$  m length with small nuclei. They are provided with a striated border with a thickness of 1 to  $2\,\mu$ . Near the base of the epithelium there are the basal cells  $(BC\ Flig\ 3)$  of Frenzel (1885) with deeply staming large nuclei. Beneath the epithelium is a basement njembrane and beneath this is a layer of connective tissue with circular and longitudinal misseles

The mid-gut caca have the same histology as the mid-gut



Hind-gut—The hind-gut is a long narrow tube which starts from the mid-gut and extends as far as the anns A long coiled secum (H C Fig 1), the hind-gut excum, is given of from the right side of the hind-gut before its entry into the abdomen. The hind-gut and hind-gut excum have columnar cells of 60 µ in length and have towards their inside a deeply staining

thin chitinous layer (Ch. Fig. 4) which is produced into longitudinal ridges. The chitinous layer is continuous with the exoskeleton at the anus. The walls of the hind-gut as in the case of the @sophagus are packed with tegumental glands which are found in great profusion towards the anterior region of the hind-out. The circular and longitudinal musculature (CM and LMI and LMO Fig 4) is better developed in the hind-gut than in the mid-out

#### (b) Digestive gland

Almost the entire ventral side of the anterior region of the cephalothorax is occupied by the paired digestive gland or hepatopancreas. This is a yellowish brown lobulated structure. Each half of the gland is connosed of three main lobes There are three main ducts arising from them on each side corresponding to the three lobes These three finally end in fine blind tubules and the cavity of each tubule is in communication with the midgut as in the case of Cancer

In section (Fig. 6) the tubules are bounded by connective tissue and are composed of two types of cells beneath a basement membrane Ferment or secretory cells vary in height from 20 to 70  $\mu$  and 60  $\mu$  in width (S.C. Fig. 6) Each cell contains small vacuoles and a darkly staining secretion Some of the cells are packed with secretion while others are found having discharged partly or completely their secretion into the lumen of the tubules

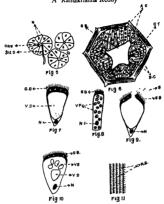
(11) Absorption cells (A C Fig 6) are vacuolate and vary from 70 to-100 μ in length and 20 μ in width Fat globules are found within each cell The border of the cell in contact with the lumen of the tubule both in the case of ferment as well as absorption cells is striated

## (c) Ossicles of the fore-gut

The ossicles of the fore-gut fall into two distinct sets (i) those of the cardiac chamber and (ii) those of the pylonic chamber The ossicles of each chamber can be further grouped into (i) main ossicles and (ii) supporting ossicles.

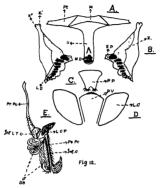
Main ossicles - The meso-cardiac ossicle (M Fig 12, A) is a triangular piece of sclerite transversely placed in the anterior region of the dorsal wall of the cardiac chamber. The anterior end is ventrally inclined while the posterior broader end is not distinctly reparated from the uro-cardiac ossicle (U Fig 12, A) and the ptero-cardiac ossicles (Pt Fig 12, A)

The uro-cardiac ossicle (U Fig 12, A) is attached to the hind end of the meso-cardiac ossicle and extends posteriorly along the dorso-median



line Posterially, it inclines ventrally and gives articulation to the propyloric ossicle (P P Fig. 12, C). Ventrally is the median tooth (M D Fig. 12, A) which is differentiated into three regions. There is an anterior crescentic denticle and a broader posterior denticle with a concavity between them. In front of the anterior denticle is a semi-circular depression in which a minute denticle is present.  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

A pair of ptero-cardiac ossicles (Pr Fig 12, A) are attached to the mean cardiac ossicle on either side by means of oblique hinges. Their inner ends which are in contact with the meso-cardiac ossicle are broader while their outer ends are narrow. The anterior gastric muscles are attached to the inner ends of the postero-tardiac ossicles. The outer ends of the ossicle articulate with the rygo-cardiac ossicles (Z Fig 12, B) by means of a higament—the antero-lateral ligament of Pearson (1908). The posterior border



of the ptero-cardiac ossicle is straight while the anterior has a somewhat curved margin

The pair of lateral zygo-cardiac ossicles (Z Fig. 12, B) articulate with the outer ends of the ptero-cardiac ossicles on either side. They pass posteriorly and exhibit a ventral inclination. Each zygo-cardiac ossicle anteriorly is produced into two knob-like processes (K', K" Fig. 12. B) The inner process articulates with the outer end of the ptero-cardiac ossicle of its side. The outer process is attached to the anterior end of the prepectinal ossicle one of the supporting ossicles described below of its side Anteriorly each zygo-cardiac ossicle is narrow, and rod-like and becomes broadened towards the hind end About the level of the median tooth the lateral teeth (L D Fig 12, B) are developed on them Posteriorly, the dorsal border is in connection with the cardio-pyloric valve (P V. Fig. 12, D) and the exo-pyloric ossicles (EP Fig 12, B) The inner border of the ossicle is curved ventrally whereas the outer margin is bent inwards so that the ossicle exhibits a cavity towards the inside and a convexity towards the outside. The outer border is folded forming a deep groove below the outer convexity. Though the ossicle is thin, yet as a result of the compilcated folding it gives a false impression of thickness.

Bath Lateral tooth (*LD* Fig 12, B) of the zygo-cardiac ossicle carries eight to nine hard dentities separated by deep grooves. The dentities are differentiated into three to four definite regions. The nature of the dentities in each region differs from those in other regions.

The posterior border of the pro-pyloric (P.P. Fig. 12, C) is rotated to the anterior side so that its position at rest resembles the position of the pro-pyloric ossicle of Canetr-Pageuss (Peerson, 1968). The exc-pyloric ossicles are attached to the posterior border and therefore displaced from the postion described in Galasimus (Reddy, 1934). This is provided with sette and is depressed posteriorly. In these depressions the cardio-pyloric constitutors are inserted. The posterior end is bifurcated while the narrower anterior end is attached to the uno-cardinac ossicle.

The pyloric os-icle is a broad dorso-median ossicle in the roof of the pyloric chamber. Its anterior end is in contact with the pro-pyloric ossicle

The supporting assicles —The pyloric supporting assicles do not differ from those of Cancer described by Pearson (1908) The cardiac supporting assites however differ.

## (d) Muscles of the fore-gut.

The musculature falls into two types, vis, the extrinsic and intrinsic muscles, t

Extrussic musculature -The muscles in this system run from the ossicles of the gastric armature to the exo-skeleton. The anterior gastric muscles extend between the inner ends of the ptero-cardiac ossicles and the anterior region of the carapace. They are in the form of two distinct bands which diverge considerably anteriorly.

There are three bands of nosterior gastric muscles The inner or the central hand arises from the posterior region of the carapace and is inserted on the pyloric ossicle The outer bands also arise from the posterior region of the carapace and are inserted on the dorsal surface of the posterior ends of the zvgo-cardiac ossicles.

There are two bands of cardiac levator muscles extending between the lateral walls of the cardiac chamber and the carapace. The pyloric levator muscles extend between the lateral walls of the pylonic chamber and the posterior region of the carapace Two bands of cardiac depressor muscles extend between the ventro-lateral wall of the cardiac chamber and the anterior region of the sternum. The pyloric depressor muscles proceed ventrally from the ventro-lateral wall of the pyloric chamber

Intrinsic musculature - In this case the muscles run between the oscieles of the armature within the fore-gut itself

The cardio-pyloric constrictors arise from the posterior border of the meso-cardiac ossicle and are inserted on the posterior border of the propyloric ossicle. They are in three bands, the outer of which diverge slightly towards their insertion. There are three pairs of lateral cardiac muscles The dorsal past extends between the dorsal border of the zygo-cardiac ossicle and the upper region of the infra-cardiac ossicle and the pre-pectinal ossicle. The central one extends between the upper region of the infracardiac ossicle and the pre-pectinal ossicle. The ventral one runs from the lateral surface of the infra-lateral cardiac ossicle to the dursal surface of the postero-lateral cardiac plate

The cardiac constrictors are formed by two sets of muscles the posteroinferior cardiac and antero-lateral cardiac muscles. The postero-inferior cardiac muscles run between the two posterior ends of the infra-lateral cardiac ossicles The antero-lateral cardiac muscles arise as a bifurcated bend from the antero-lateral cardiac plate and are inserted on the anterior wall of the meso-cardiac ossicle just above the insertion of the cardiopyloric constrictor muscles. The cardiac depressors and elevators are on either side of the cardiac constrictors

The pyloric constructor muscles are constituted by a number of narrow bands between the post-pectinal and infra-lateral cardiac ossicles and the supporting ossicles in dorsal and lateral walls of the pyloric chamber

(e) Modus Operandus of the gastric armature

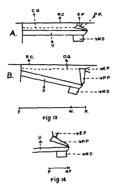
Mocquard (1883), Pearson (1908) and Patwardhan (1934-36) have pointed out that the gas-tire armature is put into action mainly by the contraction of the anterior gastric muscles. Husley (1880) described the active movement as the result of contraction of both anterior as well as posterior gastric muscles. But a study of the gastric armature of Paradelphase and other South Indian Decapod Crustacea shows that the active movement is brought about mainly but he contraction of the posterior gastric muscles while the anterior gastric muscles and cardio-pyloric constrictors are chiefly concerned in the restoration of the armature to its position of rest

If the anterior gastric muscles were mainly responsible for the collision of the three teeth-bearing ossicles, namely, uncotainfac and the two argo-cardine considers, as stated by Mocquind (1883), Pearson (1896) and Patwardhan (1894-35) the most important factor, set, the pressing down of the uncontaine tooth to meet the colliding χ/gos-trada teeth could not be brought about on account of the reverted position of the propyloric ossicle is pulled backward to the unco-cardiac tooth to shorten benefit of the pro-pyloric cossicle spulled backward the unco-cardiac tooth is brought downwards. This is made possible only by the contraction of the presterior gastric muscles. Their contraction results in pulling back the pro-pyloric ossicle which owing to the roof of the cardiac chamber presses down the unco-cardiac tooth to next the Δ/go-cardiac teeth.

Both the uro-cardiac and propyloric ossicles represent levers of the second order. In the case of the uro-cardiac ossic the fulcium is situated at its attachment with the meso-cardiac ossic while the power is applied at its posterior extremity just behind the uro-cardiac tooth by the anterior border of the pro-pyloric ossic. The power is the result of the contraction of the posterior gastric muscles and is transferred to that point by means of the exo-pyloric and pro-pyloric ossic. The work is performed in the region of the uro-cardiac teeth.

In the case of the pro-pyloric osside the fulcrum is at the attrehment of its anterior border with the posturor end of the urre-cardiac osside and the power is applied by the exo-pyloric ossicles at its posterior border while work is done at a point near the fulcrum in pressing down the urocardiac tooth

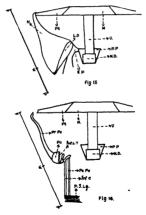
On the supposition that the operation of the gastric armature is effected by the contraction of the anterior gastric muscles, Pearson (1908) locates both the point of application of power and fulcrum at the place of articulation of the zygo-cardiac ossicle with the outer end of the ptero-cardiac



osatele while the work is turned out at the zygo-cardiac tooth and describes the action of the zygo-cardiac tooth a what of the liver of the second order, considering the zygo-cardiac and evo-jevloric osacles as a single bar. With the conditions described by him neither the zygo-cardiac ossicle with the ecopylorie is a lever of the second order, nor is movement possible when power acts at the follering. But if the power were to act at the exceptioner ossicles—as it should by the contraction of the posterior gustric insueles—then the action of the combined ossicles is that of a lever of the second order with the finerum at the anterior end of the zygo-cardiac ossicle, the work being turned out in the region of the zygo-cardiac tooth and the power being applied at the exceptioner ossicle as shown in Fig. 15.

The pre-pectinal ossicles bearing the infra-lateral cardiac teeth do not seem to come into action during the play of the main ossicles. Their action commences just after the cessation of the activity of the main ossicles when the armature is in its position of rest, the postero-inferior cardiac

muscles which are attached to the posterior borders of the infra-lateral cardiac ossicles contract. As the post-pectinal ossicles are fured with the infra-lateral cardiac ossicles, both at the posterior and anterior ends, the contraction of these muscles draw together the pectinal ossicles, so that the infra-lateral cardiac teeth meet in the middle line above the median tooth, brushing it as they come together. These clean the furrows of the median tooth and thus serve to keep it clean for the next collisions with the 23go-cardiac teeth. The infra-lateral cardiac teeth are brought back to their original position by the contraction of the lateral cardiac systems of muscle which extend between the dorsal border of the zygo-cardiac ossicles and the anterior region of the infra-lateral cardiac cossicles. If we consider



the pectinal and infra-lateral cardiac ossicles as a single piece, their action is that of a lever of the second order. The fulcrum is at the anticior extramity of the prepectual ossicle at its articulation with the outer end of the ptero-cardiac ossicle and the work is turned out in the region of the infralateral cardiac teeth, while the power is applied by the postero-inferior cardiac muscles at the hind ends of the ossicle

Thus the entire operation of the gastric armature falls into two types, war, (i) the action of the main system of ossicles and (ii) the action of the supporting system of ossicles. The former is concerned with the crushing of the hard food materials while the latter is concerned with the cleaning of the crushed material from the furrows of the texth bench by the main ossicles. The two actions alternate. The first is brought about by the extrinsic musculature while the second is effected by the intrinsic system.

## 4. Passage of the Food through the Digestive Tract

The animals after a preliminary starving were fed on pieces of flesh stained with methylene blue and carmine. The animals were killed at intervals of two to three hours each and the various regions of the alimentary canal were fixed in Boun's fluid.

Food is held by the cheke and passed to the maxilipedes which after preliminary reduction transfer it to the clintinised mandibles. After further reduction it is passed on into the mouth. Through ex-ophagus it is passed into the cardiac fore-gut by the action of ex-ophagual musculature.

No trace of the stains used with the food was detected in the mid-gut or the tubules of the digestive gland in the first four hours. During this time the food is retained in the fore-gut and is subjected to the grinding action of the gastric armature and the straining processes of the gland filter. The digestive secretion from the digestive glands makes its way into the cardiac chamber along the ventral grooves (V D Fig 2) of the glandfilter and mixes with the fine particles of food material as shown by Yonge (1924) The fluid with the digested food in very fine particles then passes back through the gland-filter into the mid-gut All large particles are retained in the cardiac fore-gut till they are reduced to a fine state. After ten hours methylene blue and carmine can be detected in the mid gut. mid-gut cacca and the tubules of the digestive gland. The absorption of the digested matter takes place within the mid-gut and its connected structures. The undigested matter is forced into the hind-gut by the peristaltic movements of the mid-gut. These peristaltic movements are not very pronounced. It takes about 1.5 to 2 minutes for the completion of every peristaltic wave. When the isolated mid-gut in a bath of saline medium was perfused with adrenaline and epinine in dilutions mentioned before, the perivtalitic movement was remarkably accelerated. It took about a minute for the action of the adrenaline to start. 7 to 8 peristalitic waves per minute were produced.

In about 12 to 16 hours, the undigested matter enters the hind-gut and is finally expelled through the anus. The stains used with the feeding of the animals are detected in all regions of the hind-gut during this time

The peristalite movements of the hind-gut are more pronounced than those of the mid-gut Four to six peristalite waves per minute are noticed Every peristalite wave starts from the anterior end of the hind-gut, quite independent of the peristalite waves of the mid-gut and passes towards the anns which is extended with every wave.

Perfusion of the isolated hind-gut with adrenaline and epinine in dilutions mentioned above accelerates the peristaltic rhythm

Sometimes a few unreduced hard pieces escape the cardio-pyloric valve and are found in the spacious anterior third of the pyloric chamber. The concrescence of the supra-ampullary ridges effects a complete separation of the dorsal and the ventral regions of the posterior two-thirds of the pyloric chamber Due to the resistance offered by the profuse setze of the gland filter in the ventral division, the unreduced pieces which have escaped the cardio-pyloric valve are forced into the dorsal division whereas the digestive sccretion with dissolved food and very fine particles alone pass through the gland-filter of the ventral division Mention has already been made about five to six flap-like processes projecting backwards from the posterior end of the pyloric chamber into the mid-gut Huxley (1880) and Mocquard (1883) suggest that these act as valves in preventing regurgitation of the contents of the mid-gut into the fore-gut Pearson (1908) and Cuenot (1893) state that these are concerned in carrying the hard pieces from the dorsal division directly into the hind-gut, thus preventing the soft walls of the mid-gut from damage Yonge (1924) agrees with Huxley (1880) and Mocquard (1883) In Nephrops which has a long mid-gut such a direct carriage of particles from fore-gut to hind-gut by the flap-like processes is not possible. But in Paratelphusa the mid-gut is very short and the valves in all probability are concerned in carrying these hard pieces directly from the fore- to the hind-gut

#### 5 Specificity of Digestive Enzymes

The digestive secretion produced by the secretory or ferment cells of the digestive gland is a thick yellowish brown fluid. This makes its way into the cardiac chamber through the grooves in the gland-filter and is mixed up with the food. The secretion is easily obtained by pushing a glass tube into the cardiac fore-gut through the month and drawing off the fluid therein. For experimental purposes give-cenie extracts of the digestive glands were prepared. Only extracts of 20% strength were used in the reactions. Boiled extracts were set up as controls. Toluene was used as an antiseptic and the digests were incubated at 35°C.

The digestive secretion is poured into the lumin of the tubules of the gland in the form of fine yellowish droplets. Sections of the gland reveal some of the secretory cells actually emptying their contints into the lumin of the tubule. The secretion is faintly acidic towards litting. As Nephrops (Yonge, 1924) it shows no trace of fire a aids. The secretion contains amploytic, proteoptic and hopolytic carpines.

The main results of the experiments connected with the amylolytic enzyme are shown in Table I Starch, glicogen, sucrose are digested. It has no action on mulin and raffinose as in the case of Nephrops (Yonge,

TABL: I

	14	ы. т	
No	Experiment	Tiuse	Result
1	(A) 15 c e of 20 % extract + 15 c c of 1% Starch medium, neutral	5 hours	Tritrated into 10 c c of Benedict's solu (500 (A) 17 5 c c
	(B) ,, medium 2 N HC1		(B) 350ee
	(C) , medium 2 N Ns <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub>		(C) 42 0 c c
2	(A) 15 c e of 20% extract + 15 c o of 5% glycogen	3 hours	Tritrated into 5 c c of Benedict's solution
	(B) ,, Boiled		(B) 17 0 c c
3	(A) 15 c o of 20% extract + 15 c c of sucrose		(A) 50cc
	(B) , Bailed		(B) 17 5 c c
4	(A) 15 c c, of 20% extract + 15 c c of 1% inulin		(A) 14-0 n o
	(B) ,, Boiled		(B) 14 0 c c
5	(A) 15 c e of 29% extract + 15 c c of 1% rafficuse		(A) 16 0 o o
	(B) ,, Boiled		(B) 160cc
6	(A) 20 c o of 20% extract + 1 gm saw dust	8 days	(A) 7400
	(B) ,, Boiled		(B) 36 9 c c

1924) But traces of cytase as in Astacus (Bidermann and Moritz, 1898) are revealed by the action of the enzyme on saw-dust which contains hemicalluloses

The optimum temperature for the action of the enzyme was then determined. The results of the experiments are shown in Table II and are represented graphically in Fig 17 The optimum lies at 45° C. Similarly,

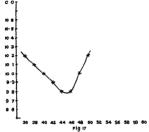
Table II

No	Experiment	Tempers ture	Result
A	10 o c of 20% extract + 10 o c of 2% starch solution was incubated for 6 hours at	36° C	At the and of 6 hours each digest was boiled, filtered, made up to 20 cc and titrated into 15 cc of Benedict's solution 10 2 c c
В	do	38° C	10 1 e c
C	do	40° C	10-0 0 0
D	do	42° C	9900
E	do	400	9 8 0 0
F	do	46° C	9800
G	do	48° C	10 0 e.c.
н	do	50° C	10 9 e.e.
1	do	52° C	10 3 0 0

TABLE III

No	Experiment	Tempera- ture	Result
A	10 c c, of 20% extract was kept for 30 minutes at	54° C	10 c c of 2% starch was added and in cubated at 35°C for 3 days. Ther bolled, filtered, made up to the same volume and threated into 16 c of Benedict's solution.
В	do,	96° C	10 4 c.c
C	do	58° C	10 8 s e
D	do	eo.c	11-40.0
R	du.	eta, C	12 3 0 0
F	do.	64° O,	25 0 0 0.
G	do.	66° C.	26-0 • •
н	do.	68° C.	26-0 a.a.

the temperature of destruction was also determined. The results are shown in Table III. The temperature of destruction lies at 62° C. It is interesting



to compare these results with those obtained by Yonge (1924) in the case of Nephrops Paraticlhausa lives under warmer conditions than Nephrops and still the optimum temperature and temperature of destruction of the amylolytic enzyme are lower than those of Nephrops (Yonge, 1924).

The proteolytic enzyme present is most active in alkalise medium and is about inhibited in acid medium. Fibrin, caren and peptone are digested The optimum degree of alkalinity for the action of the enzyme was then determined. The method of Yonge (1926) was adopted. Digests with various degrees of alkalinity were set up with  $^{\circ}$ 5 g of fibrin in each. They were incubated at 36° C for 3 days and then bouled, filtered and made up to the same volume. On c of 10%, formaldehyde was added to each and titrated into N/10 Na\_CO, with phenolphthalein as indicator. The following results were obtained:

Neutral .	D-4 C C
N/80 Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	6⋅8 c c
N/40 ,,	. 7·1 c c.
N/30 ,,	7-2 c c
N/20 ,,	8.9 c c.
N/10	8.9 c c.

The optimum alkalinity as in the case of Carcinsis (Roaf, 1908) and Nephrops (Yonge, 1924) is in N/20 Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub> medium

The lipolytic enzyme shows a wide range of action. It lividrolyses methyl acetate, amyl acetate, butyl acetate, ethyl acetate and an emulsion of olive oil

The digestive secretion also hydrolises amygdalin and salicin. Phloridzin was not acted upon

The digestive gland in addition to the functions of digestion and absorption according to Cuenot (1893) has also excretion, climination and regulation Carmine and methylene blue which were injected into the abdomen were detected in the tubules of the digestive gland. This phenomenon as Yonge (1924) has already pointed out, is of little importance in the excretory process.

## 6 Nature of Absorption and Food Reserves

For investigating the absorption within the gut the animals were first starved for three days and then some were fed on olive oil staned with Soidan III while others were fed on ferrous oxydatum saccharatum. Those fed on olive oil were used for detecting absorption within mid-gut acea: These were fixed in Fleming's solution without acetic acid. In the case of the tubulss of the digestive gland where there is a lot of stored fat the olive oil process is of no nee. Experiments on starving and subsequent sectioning of the gut have revealed that fat can persist in the cells of the digestive gland up to 38 to 40 days. The absorption of the start of the digestive gland animals fed on iron salts were fixed in ammonium sulphide in 90%, alcohol

The absorptive cells of the mid-gut and mid-gut cæca showed the presence of dark-staming fat droplets. No trace of absorption was noticed in the fore-gut, hund-gut and hund-gut cæcum. The ferment or secretory cells of the mid-gut are free from these darkly staining globules.

In sections of the digestive gland from salts are found profusely in the limen of the tubules and in the vacuodes in the absorptive cells of the tubules. The presence of iron salts in the absorptive cells of the mid-gut and mid-gut execuse saily noticed.

Cuenot (1893) and Jordan (1904) considered that the mid-gut and the mud-gut care are specialised for fat absorption. There is however no reason for that assumption. Animals were starved up to 40 days till almost all the fat in the absorptive cells disappeared. They were then fed on olive oil and after 4 days fixed in Fleming's solution without accetic acid. Section

of both the digestive gland as well as those of the mid-gut and mid-gut crear revealed the presence of darkly stanning globules. Thus clearly show that absorptive cells of digestive gland tubules also are capable of absorbing fat. These, however, were in greater profusion in the mid-gut and mid-gut care. This is evidently due to the fact—as Vorge (1921) has pointed out—that carbohydrates and proteins which are easily split up make their way immediately into the tubules of the digestive gland, from the fore-gut, whereas fats which are more slowly split up are passed on into the mid-gut

Though the mid-gut is very small the absorptive surface is very much increased by the lumen of the two long mid-gut cacca and the tubules of the directive gland

Within the absorptive cells of the digestive gland fats, glycogen and cause star are found as reserves Bernard (1885), Smith (1914), Kirch (quoted by Yonge, 1924), Paul and Sharpe (1919) have shown the close connection of these food reserves with the moulting in the case of many other Decanodic.

## 7 Summary and Conclusion

- Paratelphusa (Oziotelphusa) hydrodromus (Herbst) is the common South Indian field crab It is a fresh-water animal which lives in deep peculiarly oblique burrows.
- 2 The alimentary canal falls into three natural divisions, err. (i) foregut, (ii) mid-gut and (iii) hind-gut. The fore-gut consists of the escophagus, cardiac chamber and the pyloric chamber. The mid-gut is the shortest portion of the gut. Immediately behind the fore-gut it is produced into two caca. The digestive gland opers into the mid-gut at this region by two lateral ducts. The hind-gut is the longest portion. Anteriorly arising from the right side is a coccum. The hirtelogical structure of the various regions is described.
- 3 The gastric armature present in the fore-gut is worked by a number of muscles. Its mechanical constitution is such that the force of a single pull is resolved along three tech-bearing ossicks which collide. The force of collision is so great as to reduce even the hard shells of moliuses to a fine towder.
- 4 The modus operandus of the gastric armature is brought about by the posterior gastric nuscles The cardio-plotric constrictors and the anterior gastric nuscles are concerned in the restoration of the gastric armature to its position of rest. The various views regarding the working of the different ossicles are discussed.

- 5 After external reduction by the mandbible food is passed into the fore-gut where it is retained for four hours. Here it is subjected to the elaborate processes of manstration and straining by the gastine armature and glandfilter. The digestive secretion from the digestive glands finds its way into the carriace chamber and mixes with the reduced food. In about ten hours the food mixed up with the secretion passes into the mid-gut and its connected structures. In 12-16 hours it reaches the hind-gut and its finally explicit through the anus. Peristaltic movements of the mid- and hind-guts are responsible for the passage of food in the gut.
- 6 The mid-gut exhibits feeble peristalisis, each peristalitie wave taking I 5 to 2 minutes for its completion. The hind-gut shows pronounced peristalisie—4 to 6 waves occur per minute. When perfused with adversaline and epinnie in dilutions of 1/80,000 and 1/1,00,000 respectively, the installitie rhythm is both the cases was very much accelerated.
- 7. Anylolytic, proteolytic and hipolytic enzymes are present in the directive secretion. Amylolytic enzyme acts best in neutral medium and digests starch, glycogen, sucrose. Its optimum temperature is 45°C and temperature of destruction is 62°C. Hemicelluloses in saw-dust were also acted upon showing the presence of a cytase. Proteolytic enzyme has an optimum in N/20 Na<sub>2</sub>CO, medium. Lipolytic enzyme has a very wide range of action. If hydrolyses fast and esters.
- 8 Absorption is confined to the mid-gut, mid-gut caca and tubules of the dispertive gland. It is observed that fat is absorbed both in the mid-gut and the dispertive tubules. There is no evidence to show the assumption of Cuenot (1893) and Jordan (1904) regarding the specialisation of the mid-gut for fat absorption.
- 9 Fats, glycogen and calcium salts are found as reserves in the cells of the digestive glands

In conclusion, I have great pleasure in expressing my best thanks to Mr K V Reddy, Ba., Bsc (Edin), Forest Officer, Jeppene, Mr R V Seshaiya, Ma., Lecturer in Zoology, Annamadai University, and to Dr B B Dey, Dsc (Lond), P I c, and Dr S G M Ramanujam, Ma., bh D (Lond), P zs., Professors in Chemistry and Zoology, respectively in the Presidency College, Madras, for their valuable suggestions, encouragement and help during the course of this research

#### DEPEDENCES

- Bernard, C, "Recherches sur une nouvelle fonction du fose," Ann de Sc Nat., Zool., (3rd ser.), 1853, 19
- 2 Biedermann, W., und Moritz, "Beitrage zur vergleichenden Physiologie der Verdauung, 1.—Uber ein cellulose losendes Enzym im Lebersekret der Schwecken," Arch gez Patrol. 1898, 73
- Calman, W. T., A Treatuse on Zoology, edited by Ray Lankester, 1909, Part VII, 3rd fascile. "Crustacea." London
- Cuenot, L., "Etudes physiologiques sur les Crustaces Decopodes," Arch de Biol., 1893, 13
  - 5 Elliott, "Action of Adrenaline," Jour Physiol, 1904, 32
  - 6 Frenzel, "Uber den Darmkanal der Crustaccen nehst Bemerkungen zur Epithelregeneration," Arch Mikr Anat, 1885, 25
  - 7 Gaskell, "Adrenalme in Annelids," Jour Gen Physiol , 1919, 2
- 8 Giaja, J., "Ferments des Glucosides et des Hydrates de Carbone chez les Crustaces Marins." C.R. Soc. Biol., 1907, 63
- 9 Huet, L., "Nouvelles recherches sur les Crustaces Isopodes," Jour de l'Anat et de la Physiol., 1883, 19
  10 Hogben and Hobson, "Studies on internal secretions III Action of Pituitary
- 10 Hogben and Hobson, "Studies on internal secretions III Action of Fidules, extract and adrenaline on Contractile tusines of certain invertebrata," Brit J Exper Biol 1924, 1, (2)
  - 11 Huxley, T H, The Crayfish, London International Scientific Series, 1880
- 12 Jordan, H., "Die Verdauung und du Verdaungsapparazat des Flusskrebses," Arch ges Physiol. 1904, 101
- 13 Jordan, H., "Zur Frage nach der exkretiven Funktion der Mitteldarmdruse bei
  - 14 Lang, A, Text-book of Comparative Anatomy, London, 1896
- 15 Miller, F. R., "On the Rhythmical Contractability of the Annal Musculature of the Crayfish and Lobster," J. Physiol., 1910, 40
  16 Mooduard, A., "Rechercher anat. sur l'estomac des Crustaces poloophthalmaires,"
- 10 Mocquard, A, "Reenercher anat. sur l'estomac des Cristaces ponophinaimaires, Ann Sc Nat, 1883, (6), 16
- 17 Murtin, J. R., "Absorption and secretion in the Digestive system of the Land Isopodes," Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil., 1902, 54
  - 18 Newbigin, M. I., "The pigments of the Decapod Crustacea," Jour Physiol., 1897, 21
  - 19. Parker, T J, "On the stomach of Freshwater Crayfish," J Anat Physiol, 1876, 11
- Patwardhan, S. S., "On the structure and mechanism of the Gastric Mill in Decapoda I—The Gastric Mill of Paratelphia guerisi M. Edw." Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., 1934-35.
- 1, (5)
  21 Patwardhan S S, "On the structure and mechanism of the Gastric Mill in Deca-
- poda II Brackyera," op. cet., 1934-35, 1, (7)

  22 Patwardhan, S. S., "On the structure and mechanism of the Gastric Mill in Deca-
- poda III—Anomura," op ct., 1934-35, 1, (8)

  23 Patwardhan, S. S., "On the structure and mechanism of the Gastric Mill in Decapoda IV—Macrina Replantia," op ct., 1934-35, 1, (8)
- 24 Paul, J H, and Sharpe, J S, "The Deposition of Lime salts in the Integument of Decopod Crustaces," J Physiol, 1915, 50

- 25 Paul, J H, and Sharpe, J S, "The Relationship of Lecithin to the Growth Cycle in Crustacea," Bioth Jour. 1919, 13
  - 26 Pearson, J., "Cancer," I. M B C Memoir, 1908, No XVI.
    - 27 Pump, W, "Über die Muskelnetze des Mitteldarmdruse von Crustaceen," Arch
- Mikr Anat, 1914, 85
  28 Reddy, A. R., "The Gastric Armature of some South Indian Decapod Crustaces,"
  Jour Annanda University, 1934, 4, (1)
- 29 Reddy, A. R. "A note on the variations in the Gastric armature of some South Indian Decapods," Proc. 22nd Ind. Sci. Cong., 1935
- Reddy. A. R. "On the structure, mechanism and development of the gastric armature in Stamatopodo, with a discussion as to its evolution in Decapoda," Proc Ind Acad Scs., 1935. 1, (10)
- 31 Reddy, A R, "On the Modus Operands of certain ossicles in the gastric armature of Decayod Crustacca," Curr Scs. 1935, 4, (1)
  - 32 Roaf, H E, "The Hydrolytic Enzymes of Invertebrates," Bioch Jour, 1908, 3
- 33 Snuth, G, "The effect of Sacculina on the storage of fat and glycogen and on the formation of numerits by its host," OJ M S., 1914, 59
- 34 Vitzou, A N, "Recherches sur la Structure et la Formation des Teguments chez le Crustaces Decapodes," Arch. Zool. Exper., 1882, 10
- 35 Wallengren, H., "Uber das Vorkommen und die Verbreitung der sogenannten Intesmaldrusen bei den Decapoden," Zeit f 18'122 Zool., 1901. 70
- 36 Weber, M., "Ueber den Bau und die Thatigkeit der sog Leber der Crustaceen," Arch Mikr Anat. 1880, 17
- 37 Williams, L. W., "The stomach of the Lobster and the food of Larval Lobsters,"
  37th Ann Rep Comps Inland Firk, Rhode Island, 1907
- 38 Young, "Movements of the isolated small Intestine," Quart Jour Exper Physiol, 1915. 8
- 39 Younge, C. M., "The mechanism of Feeding, Digestion and Assimilation in Lamelli-branch Mya," Brit. J. Exper. Biol., 1923, 1, (1)
- 40 Yonge, C. M., "The mechanism of Feeding, Digestion and Assimilation in Nephrops Nortegicus," op. cit., 1924, 1, (2)
- 41 Yonge, C M., "On some aspects of Digestion in Ciliary Feeding Animals," Jour Mar Biol Assoc., 1935, 20, (2)
  - 42 Youge, C. M., and Long, D., "The function of tegumental glands in the statocyst of Homorus vulgaris," op. cit., 1935, 20, (2)

#### EXPLANATION OF FIGURES

- Fig. 1-Alimentary Canal of Paratelphusa
- Fig 2-TS of the posterior third of the pyloric chamber X 43
- Fig. 3 -TS of the mid-gut × 72
- Fig. 4-TS of the mid-gut × 58
- Fig. 5-TS of the tegumental glands  $\times$  232
- Fig. 6 -- TS of the digestive tubule × 174
- Fig. 7-A secretory cell just before discharging its secretion × 580
- Fig. 8.—An absorption cell with vacuoles of absorbed food material, X 580
- Fig. 9-A secretory cell discharging its secretion. X 580.

## Physiology of Digestion & Absorption in P. hydrodromus (Herbst) 193

Fig. 10-A secretory cell showing the formation of the vesicle of secretion X 580

Fig. 11 -The longitudinal chitinous ridges bearing seize in the ampullary pouches X 43

Fig. 12—The gastric armature with the main ossicles separated The pectual system of ossicles of the left side alone is shown

Fig. 13 -- Diagram to illustrate the mode of action of the uro-cardiac ossicle

A. Position at rest

B Position at action

.. Mid-gut Caccum

MC

Fig 14-Diagram to show the action of pro-pyloric ossicle

Fig 15 - Diagram to show the action of zygo-cardiac ovicle

Fig. 16-Diagram to show the action of the pectinal system of ossicles

Fig. 17 -- Temperature curve of the amylolytic enzyme

## REFERENCE LETTERS

AC	Absorption Cells	MD	Median or uro cardiac tooth
R.C.	Basal Cells	Mg	Mad-gut
BS.	Blood Sinus	N	Nucleus
c.	Carriese Chamber	P.	Power
č.G.	Cardio-pyloric Constrictors	$P_i$	Peetinal ossicle
Ch.	Chatmous layer	PP	Pro-pyloric ossicle
CM.	Circular Muscles	Pt.	Ptero-cardiac ossicle
CT	Connective Tissue	PV.	
DD	Dorsal division of the pyloric	$P_y$	Pyloric Chamber
	chamber	PILg	Posterior infra lateral cardiac
Dg	Digestive gland		muscles
E.	Epithelium	Pr Pc .	Pre-pectmal ossicle
EP	Exo-pyloric ossicle	Ps Pc	Post-pectinal ossicle
F.	Fulcrum	RC.	Roof of the Cardiac Chamber
H C	Hind-gut Cecum	R S	Longitudinal sectose ridges in
Hg.	Hind-gut		the ampullary pourher
LAme	Inter-ampullary ridge	S	Secretion
I C	Infra-lateral cardiac ossicle	SB	Striated border
Int D	Intra-cellular duct	SC	Secretory cells
Inf L.T.	Infra-lateral cardiac teeth	Se	Setæ
K'	Inner Knob-like process of the	S Amp	Supra-ampullary ridge
	zygo-cardiac ossicle	U.	Uro cardiac ossicle
K.	Outer knob-like process of the	V D	Right half of the ventral divi-
	zygo-cardiac ossicle		sion of the pyloric chamber
LC .	Lateral cardiac Plate	l F	Vacuoles with absorbed food
L D	Lateral or zygo-cardisc tooth		inaterial
L M	Longitudinal muscles	l s	Small vesicles of secretion in
L,CP.	Lateral cardio-pyloric ossicle		formation
LMI	Inner longitudinal muscles	l'S	Vesicle of secretion
L.M.O.	Outer longitudinal muscles	и.	Work
М, .	Meso-cardiac ossicle	z	Zygo-cardiac ossicle

## FUNGI OF ALLAHABAD, INDIA.-PART III.

By J. H. MITTER AND R N TANDON
(From the Department of Botany, Allahabad University, Allahabad )

## Received August 9, 1937

[Communicated by Dr Shri Ranjan, M.Sc (Cantab.), Doctéur és Sciences.]

Since the publication of Part II of "The fungus flora of Allahabad" a number of other fungi have been collected in this town which are included in this third list

- in this third list

  Special interest attaches to this list of fungi on account of the following points:—
- (1) Allahabad is not specifically mentioned by Butler and Bisby in "The fungi of India" as a locality for any of these fungi
  (2) Some of the species are on new hosts. They are marked with an
- (2) Some of the species are on new mosts. They are market with an asterisk
- (3) Some of these fungi are not recorded in "The fungi of India"
  These are marked with a †

  (4) Fifteen species and one genus in the list are described for the first
- (4) Fitteen species and one genus in the list are described for the lines in Annales Mycologici-Fungs indici, Nos 1 and 2 by Sydow and Mitter and No 3 by Sydow, Mitter and Tandon These are marked with a double asterisk

Except a few, the fungi were collected by the authors.

No	Name of the fungus	Name of the host		
	Archimycete	s		
1	Synchytrium rytzis Syd	Peristrophe bicalyculata		
	Рнусомусите	2.5		
•2	Choanephora cucurbitarum (Berk & Rav) Thaxter	Hibiscus esculentus		
3	Choanephora infundibulifera (Currey) Cunningham	Hebiscus rosa-sinenses		

No.	Name of the fungus	Name of the host
	Choanephora? sumsons Cunningham	Zinnia sp (cultivated)
	Cystopus blsts (Biv ) de Bary	Achyranthes aspera
	Cystopus bliti (Biv ) de Bary	Amaranthus «p
	Cystopus blsts (Biv ) de Bary	Digera arvensis
•8	Cystopus spomæ-panduratæ (Schw ) Stevens & Swingle	I pomæa hirta
•9	Cystopus spomæ-panduratæ (Schw ) Stevens & Swingle	Ipomaa pestigridis
•10	Cystopus ipomæ-panduratæ (Schw ) Stevens & Swingle	Ipomæa pilosa
•11	Cystopus spomæ-panduratæ (Schw ) Stevens & Swingle	Merremia emarginala
12	Peronospora arborescens (Betk ) de Bary	Papaver sominiferiim
†13	Peronospora obovata Bon	Spergula arvense
	Peronospora trifoliorum de Bary	Medicago denticulata
16	Peronospora trifoliorum de Bary	Medicago indu a
•16	Peronospora vicia (Berk) de Bary	Vicia sativa
17	Phytophthora colocasta Raciborski	Colocasia antiquorum
18	Sclerospora graminicola (Sacc ) Schroetet	
	Ascomycer	TES .
••11	Coronophora epistroma Syd	Phyllanthus retuulatus
**2	Diaporthe mitteriana Syd	Porana pantculata
†2	Hypoxylon nectrioides Speg.	Tamarındus ındıca

	· ·		_	
No	Name of the fungus	Name of the host		
22	Hypoxylon rubiginosum (Pers ) Fr	Dead wood		
†23	Pleospora bataanensis Petr	Agave americana		
24	Protomyces macrosporus Unger	(ornandrum satsvum		
å <sub>25</sub>	Triblidiella rufula (Spreng ) Sacc. Albiz ia odoralissima			
	BASIDIOMYCETE (a) Ustilaginales			
26	Melanopsichium austro-americanum (Speg ) Berk	Polygonum glabrum		
27	Ustilago eleusinis Kulkarni	Eleusine ægyþísaca		
28	Ustslago Kollers	Avena salvva		
	(b) Uredinales	•		
29	Puccinia kuchnii (Krueg ) Butler	Saccharum sp		
30	Puccinia penniseti Zimm	Pennisetum typhoideum		
**31	Uromyces gentulis Syd	Mımusops hexandra		
32	Uromyces selaruæ-stalscæ (Diet ) Voshino	Selaria ilalica		
√33	Uromyces sp	Saccharum arundinaceum (No Uromyces is mentioned on this host)		
	(c) Hymenomycete	s		
34	Amanita sp			
35	Boletus sp			
36	Dædalea flavida Lev			
37	Dædalea unscolor (Bull.) Fr		3	
	1	L		

No	Name of the fungus	Name of the hos
159	Porsa lacrigata Ft	
60	Porta sp.	Bamboo
•61	Porta sp	Palm
•62	Porta sp	Vites negundo
*63	Porta sp	Zızyphus jujuba
64	Trametes cingulata Bes	
65	Trametes floccosa Bres	
66	Trameles persoons F1	
	(d) Gasteromyce	tes
67	Cyathus sp	1
$\int_{68}$	Podazon sp.	
	Fungi imperfec	eri .
69	Acrothectum lunatum Wakket	Andropogon sorghum
70	Alternaria solans (Ell and Mart.) Jone & Grout	Solanum tuberosum
†71	Ascochyta cycadina Scaha	Cycas revoluta
†72	Botryodiplodia dracænicola (P. Henn.) Petr. el Syd	Dracæna sp
†73	Botryodsplodsa mamlensis (Sacc ) Petr et Syd	Ricinus communis
†74	Botryodsplodsa syconophila (Sacc ) Petr st Syd	Ficus religiosa

No.	Name of the fungus	Name of the host	
••76	Cercoseptorsa balsamınæ Syd.	Impatiens balsam	
77	Cercospora beticola Sacc	Beta vulgaris	
78	Cercospora cruenta Sacc	Vigna catiang	
**79	Cercospora sudsca	Cajanus indicus	
√ <sub>†80</sub>	Cercospora morscola	Morus alba	
**81	Cercospora myxa Syd	Cordia myxa	
82	Cercospora occidentalis Cke	Cassia occidentalis	
83	Cercospora personata (Berk and Curt ) Ell & Ev	Arachis hypogæa	
**84	Cercospora pulchra Syd	Cratæva religiosa	
**85	Cercospora sissoo Syd	Dalbergia sissoo	
à86	Cercospora tinospora Syd	Tinospora cordifolia	
•87	Cercospora sp	Coccinia indica	
*88	Cercospora sp	Melslotus alba	
**89	Cercosporella peristrophes Syd	Peristrophe bicalyculata	
**90	Ciliochorella mangifera Syd Nov Gen. Nov Sp.	Mangifera indica	
91	Cladosporium fulvum Cke	Lycopersicum esculentum	
**92	Clasterosporsum concunnum Syd	Ficus religiosa	
†93	Colletotrichum dracænæ-fragranus (Movi) Petr & Syd	Dracæna ? lindss	
†94	Colletotrichum papayæ (P Henn ) Syd.	Carsca papaya	

200	J. Fr. Mitter and R. IV. Tandon					
No	Name of the Fungus	Name of the Host				
**95	Colletotrichum tinosporæ Syd	Tinospora cordifolia				
**96	Dendrographium mitteri Syd	Tinospora cordifolia				
•97	Diplodia hibiscina Cke et Ell -Var Sabdariffæ sacc	Hibiscus sabdariffa				
98	Diplodia sp	Porana pansculata				
99	Dothsorella sp	Porana paniculata				
†100	Exotrichum leucomelas Syd	Peristrophe bicalyculata				
101	Haplosporella dracænarum (Penz et sace ) Petr	Dracæna sp				
**102	Haplosporella phyllanthina Syd	Phyllanthus reticulatus				
†103	Isarıa pulcherrima Berk et Br	Phænix dactylifera				
••104	Lamyella plansuscula Syd	Mamusops elengs				
†105	Macrophoma dianthi Gobolto	Dianthus caryophyllus				
106	Microdiplodia agaves (Niessl ) Petr	Agave americana				
107	Microdiplodia agaves (Niessl ) Petr	Agave cantala				
••108	Phomopsis artocarpi Syd	Artocarpus integrifolia				
†109	Phyllosticia? confertissima Ell et Ev	Ulmus integrifolia				
†110	Phyllosticia dracænæ Griff et Maubl	Dracæna ? linds				
111	Phyllosiscia vsola Desm	V sola sp.				
•112	Phyllosticia sp.	Antigonum sp				
113	Phyllostscia sp	Phanix sp.				
114	Septoglæum acaciæ Syd	Acacia arabica				

No.	Name of the Fungus	Name of the Host
J <sub>†115</sub>	Septoria calystegia West	Convolvulus arvense
†116	Trichothecium roseum I.k	Old wood
1117	Vermicularia hackteri Syd	Ricinus communis



### IS THE CHROMOPHOBIC PART OF THE GOLGI APPARATUS AND MITOCHONDRIA THE ERGASTOPLASM?

By M K Subramaniam, MA, DSc,

Research Fellow, Department of Zoology, University of Madras

Received Scotamber 18, 1937

(Communicated by Professor R Gopala Asyar)

Introduction

VERY recently from work on Lycasius (Subramaniam and Gonala Aiyar, 1936, 1937) it was postulated that in the vertebrates the idiosome should be present in a masked condition as a core to the strands or plates commosing the Golgi network. Since then, the problem is being studied from two directions. First, I proceeded on the assumption that if such a core is present in a masked condition, it should be seen during the active synthesis of secretion granules at least in some cases During experiments with various types of vertebrate tissues it was found that in the liver cells of the tree frog, actually, a chromophobic part becomes differentiated during secretion of bile components (Subramaniam, 1937) In the second line of attack, the pancress of the toad was selected, where, the chromophobic part of the Golgi apparatus is not visible at any stage If as has been postulated (Subramaniam and Gopala Asyar, 1936 and 1937) a chromophobic part is present, it should be possible to demonstrate it by some suitable technique Bowen (1928) describing certain methods employed by some workers for the demonstration of the idiosome in germ cells suggests their application to vertebrate somatic cells The fixatives suggested are Bouin, Perenyi, Zenker, Mann or Osmic Acid The stains used are erythrosin, light green, acid fuchsin, methyl green and resorcin-fuchsin. It will be seen that most of the fixatives mentioned above contain acetic acid for mercuric chloride and most of the dyes are acid ones The special technique for cytoplasmic components is being followed rigidly only in recent years and the earlier workers employed mostly acetic acid or sublimate fixatives From a study of the earlier papers on the pancreas it appears that it is from acetic acid and mercuric chloride preparations of gland cells that the Brgastoplasm theory was formulated Though not heard of now, the Regastoplasm theory held sway between the years 1890 and 1910

## What is the Ergastoplasm Theory?

Nebenkern -- In order to get a clear idea of the Ergastoplasm theory. it is desirable to know something about the 'Nebenkern' described in some gland cells. This structure described particularly in the pancreas has nothing to do with structures of similar name described in pulmonate germ cells and insect spermatids Gaule (1881) and Nussbaum (1882) discovered independently in the pancreas cell a body of uncertain nature which they called the 'Nebenkern' This structure in a gland cell is a mass often of fibrillar structure, the nature and function of which is still in dispute According to the description of Nussbaum the development of the 'Nebenkern' is related to the phase of the secretory cycle. Thus cells actively synthesizing secretory products were found to have one or more large 'Nebenkerns', while in cells loaded with sceretion the 'Nebenkern' might be absent. Ogata (1883) found during his researches on the frog and other Amphibia, that the 'Nebenkern' was most common in frogs which had not been fed for a short time. It disappeared later and appeared again only after feeding Curious and fantastic descriptions of the origin and structure of the 'Ncbenkern' are seen in literature Morelle (1927) considered that faulty fixation produced a 'Nebenkern' while Benoit (1926) assigns to it a minor place in cellular economy

Ergatoplasm —Side by side with the Nebenkern conception was developed the Bryastoplasm theory. Briefly, the so-called Ergastoplasm is constituted by filaments and these are usually seen only after acets, and or corrosive sublimate fixations. If should be pointed out here that some workers, considered that these filaments seen in sublimate and acetic acid fixations, formed the so-called 'Nebenkerms' of the pancreas, due to spiral structures was first given by Eiberth and Muller (1882). Solger (1884, 1896 and 1888) described then in detail under the name 'basal filaments' and as 'Bryastoplasm' their importance was emphasized by Garmer (1897, 1900 a, 1900 b) and Prenant (1889-9).

The morphology of the structure was never clearly defined but as the many "Solger's filaments' suggests, it had frequently a fibrillar structure Divergent structures have been included under the term 'Ergastoplasm' due to their supposed common affinity for acid stains, like chromatin, but if one has to believe Mathews (1899) both have slightly different staining reactions as the following statement of his would show "In Pl XI, Fig 31c one of these threads, stained red runs over the nucleus and ends in the green mass of chromatin" (b 178). This is in the pancrease cell of the hen, fixed

in Hermann and probably staned in acid finchin and methyl green. The most interesting aspect of the Engistoplasm theory secuns to be the conception of its alteration in amount (and staining capacity) at different parts of the secretory cycle Garmir (1900 a., 1900 b), Prenant (1895-89), Jacob-(1928) and many others have shown that in cells actively synthesyning secretory droplets the Engastoplasm is fully developed whik in cells loaded with secretion it is greatly reduced or entirely absent Though most of the workers were against the idea of the Engastoplasmic fibrills being actually transformed into secretory granules, yet, the majority agreed with the view that the development of the Engastoplasm is precedent to the secretory substance prompt.

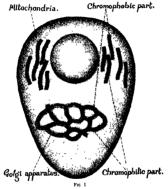
Coming actually to the disposition of the filaments or fibrillar, they have been known to run chiefly in a vertical direction beside the nucleus, while below the nucleus they run in a horizontal direction forming an intracte skein (Bendey, 1911). The Ergastoplasm has been interpreted as artifacts produced by acid fixation by some, while others opine that the Ergastoplasm has a material existence in the form of an unformed material which becomes fibrillar when treated with fixatives which are too acid.

Bowen (1929) sums up with the observation that two different things have been confused under the name Ergastoplasm. (1) the poorly fixed chondriome and (2) the concentrated material in the basal region of the cell coming from the capillaries.

The Ergastoplusm and the Chromophobic Part of the Golgi Apparatus and Mitochondria

My interest in the Ergastoplasm and Nebenkern concepts has been due to the fact that technique once used for the demonstration of the Ergastoplasm and Nebenkern has been found successful for the demonstration of the withosome in germ cells. If structures shown by such technique could be considered the adisconne, cannot similar structures shown by similar technique in gland cells also be partly or wholly due to the adiscounce substance? In order to directs the above question one has to have a definite idea of the structure of the mitochondria and the Golgi apparatus. The mitochondria are filamentous in the pancreas and no chromophobic compenent has been demonstrated in relation with the outside of these filaments by any worker. Bowen (1922) from his researches on the Nebenkern formation during spermatogeness in insects comes to the conclusion that these filamentous mitochondria should have a chromophobic area in the centre which though not vasible is supposed to be present. In other words,

the chromophobic core is supposed to occupy a position similar to that of the copper wire in an insulated cable (Fig. 1) Similarly, Subramanian and Gopala Aiyar have suggested that a central chromophobic core should be present in Golgi networks which do not show any visible chromophobic



area. Both the possibilities have been substantiated in part by demonstration of the differentiation of a chromophobic part in mitochondrian Mechanic formation and the differentiation of a chromophobic area by the strands of the Golgi network in the liver cells of the tree frog during production of bite constituents. The chromophobic part of the motochondria and Golgi appearatus are surposed to be of a proteid composition. It is rather unfortunate that while the chromophobic part of the Golgi appearatus has a definite name—the ideomom—there is no such term

for the chromophobic part of the mitochondria. That the idiosome at least is of a proteid nature could be made from the tests suggested by Bowen (1928) for the demonstration of such a component and with which many workers record a demonstration of the idiosome

The question that has to be considered is, can the Ergastoplasm be the chromophobic parts of the Golgi and Mitochondria? Bowen (1929) suggests that part of the Ergastoplasm may be only a remnant of the poorly fixed chondriome The question arises, which part or component of the chondriome is the part that persists? It is common knowledge-though a controversy has been raging on the subject-that many workers consider the mitochondria as having a proteid-lipoid composition. Bowen's suggestion cited above should prove that it is the proteid part that persists, for, lipoids and fats are washed out by corrosive acetic and acetic acid fixatives A similar proteid-lipoid composition has been attributed to the Golei apparatus also, but the proportion of the substances are said to be different from that in mitochondria It is common knowledge that the chromophobic part of the Golgi apparatus in male germ cells has been long known to cytologists under various names, even before the fact that it only forms a part of the Golgt apparatus Recently, Poisson (1927) has demonstrated this component of the Golgi apparatus by a technique originally devised for connective tissue and the detection of mucin Mucin, it will be interesting to note, 15 of a proteid nature and honce necessarily the idiosome should also have a proteid composition. Thus we find that the methods employed by the supporters of the Ergastoplasm theory and those who have demonstrated the idiosome were identical. The reason why it escaped the attention of Bowen (1929) who gave a brilliant review of the Ergastoplasm theory as also the methods for the demonstration of the Golgi apparatus and the idiosome (1928) is due to the fact that he paid little attention to the structure of the Golgi apparatus and the mitochondria

Now it remains to consider the reasons for and against a consideration of the Ergastoplasm as the chromophobic part of the Golgi apparatus and the mitochondria From a perusal of the literature it appears to me that one of the serious objections is that the filaments of Solger occur only in gland cells, for example in the acmar cells of the pancreas, while the mitochondria occur in acinous cells as well as epithelial cells. It should be pointed out here that great changes in volume and distribution of the Golzi apparatus and the mitochondria occur only in actively secreting cells and not in epithelial cells and a perusal of the papers and Text-books on Histology will show that the shape and complexity of the Golgi apparatus and mitochondria vary in sections of a particular organ composed of different types of cells \* Thus the objection cited above is of little value A more important consideration raised by Bensley (1911) seems to be that the filaments of Solger were not seen in living material whereas the mitochondrial filaments were seen when stained with Janus green Bensley (1911) seems inclined to believe that the basoubile filaments are fixation artifacts due to acid precipitation. He also suggests the other possibility that the Ergastoplaying fibrilla may be imbedded in a substance of the same refractive index, and that they may be rendered visible in acid fixations by contraction. On this basis, according to him, it is necessary to assume that the filaments are swollen in chrome sublimate and formalin zenker preparations, so as to occupy apparently all the space in the cell not taken up by the mitochondrial filaments and fat globules Another argument of Bensley is that in pancreas fixed in acetic-osmic-bichromate, stained in anilin fuchsin and differentiated in methyl green the mitochondrial filaments are stained intensely red while the basal substance is green It will be seen that these objections are valid only if both have an independent cystence. When we conceive of the possibility of the Ereastoplasmic fibrille forming a core to the mitochondria it will be evident that the criterion of differential staining in the manner applied by Bensley does not convince one that the Ergastoplasmic fibrillæ are artifacts

Benslev makes a distinction between the filamentous mitochondria observed by him and the Ergastoplasmic fibrillae by their obvious structure, namely, the mitochondria are coarse and bacillus-like, while the filaments of Solger are fine and often form an intricate skein. If the possibility of the chromophobic part of the mitochondrial filaments forming the Ergastoplasmi, fibrille is admitted, then they have necessarily to be fine filaments

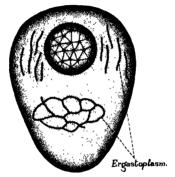
This having considered some of the objections we shall pass on to the resultables in topography between the Ergastoplasmic or Solger's filaments and the Golgi apparatus and the mitochondria Bowen (1926) and Hirschler (1918) are of opinion that the mitochondria and the Golgi apparatus have a lamellar structure. This is exactly what has been postulated for the Ergastoplasm by innumerable authors who consider that the thrillar appearance is only the sectional view of actual plate-like structures Bensley described mutochondria in the acmar cells of the pancreas to located for the most part in the basal portion of the cell Recent researches on the pancreas by Hirsch (1931 and 1932) and Duthie (1934) confirm the above obscrivations of Bensley, but it appears to me that these authors have attached too much importance to this basal position of the mitochondria.

See Ludford, J.R.M.S., 1925. Fig. 3, p. 357; Casal, Histology, 1934, Fig. 130, p. 167.

and attribute the production of prozymogen to the mutochondria. The Golgi apparatus is network-like and lies just below the nucleus I believe the fact that during secretory activity the Golei apparatus and mitochondria increase in number and size needs no reiteration and elaboration Going further into the resemblances. I find that the earlier workers on Nebenkern and Ergastoplasm have emphasized the fact that in cells loaded with secretion the Ergastoplasmic fibrillæ and the Nebenkerns were absent. Thus in almost all cases the development of the Nebenkern and Ergastoplasm has been viewed as in some sense precedent to the synthesis of the secretors material proper It is exactly at this stage, prior to and during synthesis of secretory materials that hypertrophy of the Golgi and mitochondria occur. Thus having established the probability we shall consider the topography. It should be pointed out here that under the term Nebenkern and Ergastonlasm all sorts of curious structures have been described. The probability considered here is only that between the proteid structures usually showing basonfulic reactions and the chromophobic part of the Golei apparatus and nutochondria. In most descriptions of the Ergastoplasmic fibrilla they have been described to have a longitudinal disposition at the sides of the nucleus and a transverse disposition below the nucleus. But even Bensley's descriptions seem to suggest that the images of Solger's filaments may not be superimposable on the pictures of the mitochondria and the Goler apparatus obtained in the same cell Here, I believe the cause seems to be the principle of fixation. Students of cytology will be familiar with the fact that the chromosome fixatives are quite unsuited for a demonstration of the mutochondria and the Golgi apparatus Moreover, solutions containing mercuric chloride and acetic acid do not fix fats and lipoids and hence during the various stages leading up to the clearing agent these have to escape from the tissue leading naturally to the production of currents in the cytoplasm which may be responsible for the production of incorrect pictures of Ergastoplasmic fibrillae which do not fit in exactly with the pictures of mitochondria and the Golgi apparatus In this connection Mathews' (1899) observation seems to be interesting He teased living pancreas cells of Necturus in saline and while observing them under the microscope introduced mercuric chloride and other fixing agents. When corrosive sublimate is thus introduced he saw these threads rendered visible at the first touch of the fixative, swinging rapidly back and forth in consequence, he suggests, of strong osmosis Ap parently, what he saw was the mitochondria being shorn of its lipoidal part

#### Conclusion.

I am giving below diagrammatic representations of the position and supposed structure of the Golgi apparatus and the mitochondria (Fig. 1) as also the Ergastoplusmic fibrillæ (Fig. 2) in order to demonstrate the



Frg. 2.

the possibility of the chromophobic core of the Golg and mitochondria being the Ergastoplasmic fibrillier Though only further work on pancreas can justify this assumption. is it not possible that what are described under the terms Ergastoplasm and Nebenkern may, after all, be the chromophobic portions of the Golgs apparatus and the mitochondria?

### Acknowledgments.

It is a great pleasure to the author to be able to acknowledge his indebtedness to Professor R. Gopala Aiyar, Director of the University

Zoological Research Laboratory, for his advice and criticism and to the University of Madras, for the award of a Research Fellowship

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

. "Recherches sur les voies excretrices du testicule chez les

Renoit I

Benoit, J.	•	mammiferes," Arch d'Anat Hist et Embryol , 1926, 4
Bensley, R. R.		"Studies on the Pancreas of the Gumea Pig," Amer J Anat, 1911, 12
Bowen, R. H.		"Studies on Insect Spermatogenesss III. On the Nature of the Nebenkern in the Insect Spermatid and the Origin of the Nebenkern Patterns," Biol. Bull., 1922, 42
	-	"Studies on the Golgi Apparatus in Gland Cells IV. A Critique of the Topography, Structure and Function of the Golgi Apparatus in Glandular Tissue," Quart. Jour Micr. Sci., 1926, 70.
Name of the State	•	"The method for the Demonstration of the Golgi Apparatus V The Idiosomic Component, Methods for Lipoids, Trophospongium, Lacisonome and Chromidia," Anat Rec., 1928, 40
		"The Cytology of Glandular Secretion,' (In two parts), Quari Rev Biol., 1929, 4.
Duthie, E. S		"Studies in the Secretion of the Pancreas and Salivary Glands," Proc Rov Soc., London, (B), 1934, 114.
Eberth, C J, and Muller, K		"Untersuchungen uber das Pankreas," Zeit f was Zool, Suppl. 1892, 53
Gaule, J.		"Kerne, Nebenkerne und Cytozoen," Centralbi f. d. Med, tutta , 1881, 19
Garnier, C		"Les filaments basaux des cellules glandulaires," Bibl Anat , 1897, 5
		"Structure et fonctionment des cellules glandulaire sereuses," Jour, d'Anal et Phy. 1900 a, 35
		"Considerations generales sur l'ergastoplasme," Jour. de Phy et Path gen , 1900 b, 2.
Hirsch, G C		"The Theory of Fields of Restitution with Special Reference to the Phenomena of Secretion," Biol Rev. Cam. Phil. Soc., 1931, 61
		"Die lebenbeobachtung der Restitution des Sekretes im Pankreas I Teil Die Restitution Der Druse als ganze nach Pilokarpinrezung sir ort und shre," Zeit f zeilf u makr Anat, 1932, 15.
Hirschler, J.	٠	"Ueber den Golgischen apparat embryonalerzellen," Arch f mikr. Anst., 1918, 91
Jacobs, W.		" Der Golgische Binnenapparat," Ergeb der Biol , 1927, 2
		"Untersuchungen uber die Cytology der sekretbildung." Zeit, f. zeilf n. mikr Anat , 1928, 8
Mathews, A		"The Changes in the Structure of the Pancreas Cell," J. Morth., Suppl., 1899, 15.

Subramaniam, M. K.

. "Les constituents du cytoplasme dans le Pancreas." Lo Morelle, L. Cellule, 1927, 37 "Ueber den Bau und die Thatigkeit der Drusen," Arch f. Nusshaum M mikr Anat., 1882, 21 "Die Veranderungen der Pankreaszellen bei der Sekretion." Ogata, M Arch . f Anat u Phy . 1883 "Recherches sur quelques processus observes dans les elements Posseon, R sexuels jeunes de Notonecta," Arch Zool exp el Gen . 1927, 66 "Sur le protoplasma superseur," I de l'Anat et Phy. Prepant, A 1898-99, 34-35

"Zur kenntniss der secernierenden zellen der Glandula Sub-Solger, B maxilleris des Menschen," Anat Anz, 1894, 9 "Ueber feineren Bau der Glandula Submaxillaris des Men-

shen." Festch zum 70 Geburts Carl Gegenbaur, 1896 " Das Prozymogen der menslichen Glandula Submaxillaris." Verhandl deutsch Natur n Acrise, 1898 "The Mechanism of Bile Secretion," Abst. Ind Sci Cong.

1937 " Some Observations on the Possible Mode of Evolution of the Subramaniam, M. K., and network-like Golgi apparus of Vertebrate somatic cells Gonala Aiyar, R from discrete Golgi Bodies of Invertebrates," La Cellule, 1936.45

" An Analysis of Shape and Structure of Golgi Bodies in the Eggs of Invertebrates with a Note on the Probable Modes of Origin of the Golgi Network,' Proc Ind Acad Sci., 1937, 5, No 4

### FURTHER NOTES ON THE HÆMOPARASITOLOGY OF THE INDIAN BIRDS.

By I FROILAND DE MELLO
AND
LUIS DA FONSICA
(Medical College, Nova-Gos.)

Received September 30, 1937

In the present note we will give some statements concerning the Hæmoparasitology of the Indian Birds

> Trypanosoma gymnorhidis n sp Parasite of Gymnorhis xanthocollis. Burton

This bird, shot at Santo Estevani, showed us in its blood sinears beet the Hamadyndus which has already been de-cribed and named H gymnorhida's some specimens of a Trypanosome, which will be named Trypanosoma gymnorhidas n sp as up to date no Trypanosome has been dees ribed in blief of the genus Gymnorhid.

The morphology of this flagellate agrees with the general form of such parasites. Its protoplasm is not uniformly stained by Romanow-ky stain, as in some parts it shows some zones, irregularly scattered, taking a dinser tinge

The figure gives a perfect idea of the irregularity of form, number and situation of these zones

Macronucleus central and surrounded by a large clear area Very large, it occupies the whole breadth of the parasate, and has an owo dorm In only one specimen (Fig. 3) its situation is rather subcentral, closer to the posterior pole. The macronucleus has a compact structure in fully growning individuals. It suffers a binary division whose initial process seems to begin by a kind of linear split in the middle of the endosomic mass (Figs. 2, 4).

The micronucleus is very small and sometimes not perfectly distinct (Fig 2). It is situated at a certain distance of the pointed rostrum-like tail of the parasite

The axoneme of the undulant membrane is generally in the form of a line deeply tinged with blue. Even in slides stained by Heidenhain's gron-hæmatoxylin, in 50 per cent of the specimens, this organelle does not



show a chromatic tinge In perfectly stained individuals, however, it can be seen, starting from the micronucleus through a fine thread which becomes larger at one to two microns of distance. It continues bordering the undulant membrane and does not end in free flagellum

## Measurements of Six Individuals (in Microns)

No. of specimens measured	1	2	3	4	5	6
From the posterior extr. to the kineto nucleus		2	1	1.5	5	5
From the kinetonucleus to tropho		11	12	9	12	10
Breadth of the trophonucleus	2	2	2 5	2.5	3	2.5
Free flagellum	. 0	0	0	0	0	0

# Further Notes on the Hamobarasitology of the Indian Birds 215

Hamobroteid of Halevon smyrnensis fusca (Bodd)

This bird, shot at Santo Estevam, identified by Dr Baini Prashad. has shown an intense parasitism by an Hamoproteid with the following characters -

Sexual dimorphism, the male gametocytes being colourless or with a slightly blue tone not uniformly spread in the protoplasm when stained by Romanowsky The small forms are oval and when grown up they are haltheride-like, sometimes surrounding completely the nucleus of the red cell as both extremities of the parasite fuse together leaving often a certain amount of the red cell body unoccupied. The pigment granules are of various sizes, often very minute, often large, isolated or assembled in clusters, showing, however, when compared with the female gametoxyte, a tendency to be collected on the poles In small forms one or two granules only can be stated, but in large forms such granules are more abundant. succially in those very large, surrounding the nucleus of the red cell and in such cases they are scattered all over the body. The nucleus of male gametocyte is very large, generally central, rarely sub-central and occupying a large part of the body, often without definite outline. It is stained in rose by Leishmann's stain, reddish by May-Grunwald-Giemsa

With this last coloration the protoplasm of the parasite stains slightly reddish violet

The female gametocyte, oval, fusiform or in the form of a slender haltherid, when young, is definitely haltheridic when grown up. Often the haltherides are somewhat irregular As in the male gametocytes, both poles of the gametocyte fuse together and surround the nucleus of the red cell, when the parasite is fully grown up. The protoplasm of the parasite is definitely blue with Romanowsky, but the stain is not uniformly spread The pagment is black-brown, or coffee-brown as in male gametocytes, but generally with a deeper tinge than in the male With May-Grunwald-Glemsa this pigment in female gametocytes takes sometimes a purple violet tone Its distribution as well as the size of the granules is irregular Some specimens show a polar location, but generally subcentral, rather with a polar location

The red cell is generally not altered when the parasite is young or medium sized. The grown-up specimens displace the nucleus of the red cell to the periphery.

We have found some figures (note Figs a and b) which could not be correctly interpreted Besides the nucleus, they contained small rose corpuscles, which were not however of nuclear nature



In specimen c, we have a very nice type of accelement of two female haltherides, which could be mistaken for a nuclear division

The outline of both these parasites was clear enough for giving evidence of such accolement

Classification

Hæmoproteids have been described in Halcyon lindsays by Hegner and Chu, 1930 \*

Halcyon senegalensis by Theiler, 1930

Halcyon smyrnensis (1935) by de Mello, the parasite having been named Hamoproteus halcyonis 4

Our parasite is not perfectly the same as H haleyons from Haleyon smyrnensis. We believe that it constitutes a mere variety which will be named Hamoprotess haleyons fusca

## Further Notes on the Hamobarasitology of the Indian Birds 217

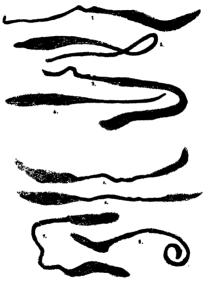
## A New Microfilarium of Ardeola gravi Sikes (shot at Santo Estevam)

Provided with a conspicuous sheath this microfilarid shows its contents packed up in an uniform band-like structure without any distinct separation between them Its cephalic extremity often does not show any sheath appendix and the nuclear mass begins immediately behind the membrane. sometimes a small clear zone, where one or more granules are noticed, marks a rudiment of anterior sheath, which, in other specimens, is elongated as a glove finger and shows the same structure as the posterior appendix. generally fairly constant and much more developed. The posterior extremity of the nuclear mass may be roundish, twisted or abruptly cut. No definite spot is seen in the body only a split like interiuption is found in the centre and rarely near the posterior end

The sheath appendices are very curious elongated as a glove finger and showing minute gianules, scattered all over, fibrils irregularly twisted and natches of substances taking a violet stain with Romanowsky, whose location defies every description and is well figured in the illustrations

### Measurements in Microns

No	Total		Breadth	Breadth of sheath	Ant appendix of the sheath		Post appendix of the sheath	
2.0	length	length			Length	Breadth	Length	Breadth
1	162	122	3 5	5	40	4	-	-
2	231.5	193	3 5	7	35	6	3	2 5
3	118	108	4	5 5	10	5 5	-	-
4	216	150	3 5	5	66	5	-	-
5	198 5	110 5	4	4.5	56	1	50	5
6	221	131	4	6	61	4 5	42	5
7	229	144-5	3	6	3 75	7	47	12
8	169	115	3.5	5	56	5	6	3



Microfilarium limai.

## Further Notes on the Hæmoparasitology of the Indian Birds 219

The senior author has described a microfilarium of this bird under the name Microfilarium andeola \* The present microfilarium is a different species which we will name Microfilarium limai sp n as an homage to Prof J A Pires de Lima, from the Faculty of Medicine of Porto

#### RIBI TOGRAPHY

- 1 de Mello, I Froilano, "New Hæmoproteids of some Indian Birds," Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., Nov. 1935, 2, No. 5
- 2 Hegner, Robert and Chu, H. J. "A survey of Protozoa parasitic in plants and animals of Philippine Island," Philippine J Sci., 1930, 43
- 3 Coatney, G Robert, "A check list and host index of the genus Harmoprolius," Journal of Parantology, 1936, 22
- 4 de Mello, I Froilano, "Turther contributions to the study of the blood parasites of the Indian Birds, together with a list of Hiemoparasites hitherto recorded," J Royal Anatric Society of Bengal, 1936, 2, No. 2

## ON A CERCOMONAD PARASITE OF THE INTESTINAL TRACT OF THE PENTATOMID BUG ASPONGOPUS OBSCURUS (FABR.).

By I FROILANG DE MELLO, VANCTEXA DESSAI

AND
VAMONA XELDENCAR.
(Medical College, Nova Góa)

Received April 14, 1937.

Over fifty per cent of the specimens of the Pentatomid bug Aspongopus obscurus (Fabr), kindly identified by Dr Baini Prashad from the Zoological Survey of India, harbour in their intestinal tract a small cercomonal which will be described in this paper.

In living condition one cannot trace but the movements of the flagellate, whose structure, often very difficult to interpret on account of the small size of the parasite, is fairly well seen in material fixed by sublimate alcohol or Bourn and stained by Heidenham's iron-hæmatoxylin.

Determine the general morphology of the parasite is oval, rarely pyriform, the posterior pole having a pointed appearance (Fig. 10). The membrane is of periplastic nature in active forms, the cytoplasm contains often some inclusions of, probably, nutritive material (Fig. 2). The nucleus is oval, of protokaryon type, surrounded by a strongly saderophyl membrane and occupies a more or less central position (Figs. 1, 2). On the anterior pole there is a rather large blephanoplast, which seems to us constituted by the fusion of at least two granules, whose union, in such case, takes the appearance of a rod (Fig. 4). From this blephanoplast start three flagells: two very thin, having an equal size and directed forwards, one thicker, of cercomonadic type, adhering to the body which it crosses and becoming free on or near the posterior pole

The division occurs by mitosis and shows the following phases:-

(a) Premitotic stage where the nuclear karyosome becomes a sort of dust filling completely the endosome (Pigs. 3, 9) giving, on a further stage, origin to spireme (Pigs 11, 4).

(b) Mitosis where only the following stages could be observed: prophase with 4 chromosomes and telophase (Figs. 5, 6, 7, 8).



The baso-flagellar apparatus suffers also a division, the daughter granules being attached by a desmose (Figs 8, 9, 10, 11)

The nucleus in mitosis is considerably enlarged and occupies various positions whose meaning remains for us obscure

We have not been fortunate enough to find figures with the division of the posterior cercomonadic flagellum.

The encystation of the flagellate occurs in the following way the membrane becomes much thicker than in active forms, the flagella suffer a kind of reabsorption, the remains of the cercomonadic flagellum being the last to disappear. The nucleus seems to increase and the karyosome is reduced to chromatic dust. It is quite possible that some process of division occurs also in the cystic stage, but we have no definite evidence on this point

Measurements - Five flagellates were measured and the statements (in microns) are contained in Table I

Classification -- Our flagellate belongs to the genus Trimitus Alexieff 1910, sp. typ. Trimuus motella, parasite of the intestine of the marine fish Motella tricirrata

Table I

	No	Long axis	Breadth	Cercomonadic flagellum	Ant flagella	Nucleus	
	1	1.5	4	91	5	1 5	
	2	3.5	2	71	4	1	
	3	3	2.5	6	4	1	
	4	6	4	15	5	2	
	5	3	2.5	1	3	1	
			l	I	i	i	

The characters of the genus Trimilus are two anterior flagella and one posturor, this one, thicker, of erromonadic type, and with its axoneme crossing the body. Nucleus anterior, subterminal, one basal granule grying rise to the three flagella.

This other peculiarities which we find in Wenyon' describing the Timities modellar, such as the length of the posts rior flagellum, 4 to 5 times longer than the body and that of the anterior flagella, one of which has the same length as the body and the other, half of this kingth, must be considered as succine characters of T modeller.

We do not attach also great importance to the number of the basal granules. In many of these small fingellates, we have seen that such organelles, even when seen under the appearance of one unit are, in reality, provenient of the fusion of more than one basal granule, their anatomic independence being often seen only in mutotic phenomena.

In 1919 Chalmer, and Pekkola described under the name of Discercomonax sondanensis, renamed afterwards Diplocercomonax sondanensis, a flagellate in human feees much similar to Trimitiss Weuyon' having examined the original films of those authors, states that they were either Embodomonas intestinatis Wenyon & O'Conno (1917), either Tricercomonas intestinatis W & O Con, 1917 If these statements are correct Diplocercomonas becomes a norms mudam If Chalmers and Pekkola are right in their description, Diplocercomonas becomes a synonym of Trimitiss

The generic name Trimitus must be defined in the Sensu Alexieff (1910) and not in the meaning which was given to it by Duboseq and Grassé in 1923. \* The so-called Trimitus of these French authors has been shown by Kirby Jr \* and de Mello\* to belong to the genus Tricercomitus Kirby (1980)

### On a Cercomonad Parasite of Aspongopus obscurus (Fabr.) 223

The species we are describing now constitutes the second one belonging to the genus Trimitus We dedicate it to Dr U Rama Rau, the distinguished Director of the "Antiseptic" from Madras and President of the Legislative Conneil of that Presidency It will be named, therefore, Trimitus ramaraus n 50

#### BIRLIOGRAPHY.

- 1 Wenyon Protosoology
- 2 Chalmers, A J. and Pekkola W., "Diplocircomonas soudanensis," Jour Trop Med. and Hya., 1919, 22. 190.
- 3 Duboscq and Grassé, "Sur quelques protistes d'un Caloternes des iles Loyalty," Protustalogica, 1929, 14
- l'évolution de Janickiella grassu Dub and Gr., Compt Rend Soc Biol., 1924, 90
- 5 Kirby Jr , H H , "Truchomonad flagellates from Termites I. I'ruercomitus gen, nov. and Hesamastis Alex," Univ of California Publ in Toology, 1930, 33, 19
- 6 de Mello, Froilano, "Sur un petit flagellé à caracteres fixes intermédiaires entre les genres Trimitus Entrichomastir et Derecevina," Setima Reunion de la Sociedad. Argentusa de Patologia regional del norte Buenos Aires, 1932 Segunda mitad 907-17.

## ON THE NECTAR SECRETION IN THE COCONUT FLOWERS (COCOS NUCIFERA, LINN.)\*

BY G V NARAYANA, B Sc (Ag) (From the Agricultural Research Institute, Cosmbatore.)

Received Tune 16, 1937

(Communicated by Dr J S. Patel, M sc . Ph.D.)

SINCE the floral nectures have an important bearing on the mode of pollination, the study of the nectar secretion in the coconut flower was pursued Petch (1913) has recorded the secretion of nectar from three nectories at the base of the teeth of the pistillode He has also mentioned the existence of numerous pores which exude a sweet fluid Sampson (1923) has observed that stigmas when receptive "have a sticky viscous surface in the triradial opening and that honey is secreted by glands at the base of the ovary whose ducts open near the apex of the fruit coat" Huggins (1928) has also observed the presence of nectaries in both the male and the female flowers Marechal (1928) has recorded the secretion of a sugary fluid from the numerous pores situated round below the stigmas In the course of the work carried out in this laboratory (Patel, 1937) the presence of three intercarpellary channels which themselves secrete honey was revealed

### Material and Methods

Male and female flowers in the ordinary tall type of palms under observation were removed from the floral axis at the time of honey secretion. The ovary was fixed in small pieces, but the pistillodes from male flowers were fixed an toto Formalin-acetic-alcohol was used for killing and fixing After washing in water, dehydrating in graded series of alcohol and clearing in grades of xylol or chloroform, the material was infiltered with and embedded in paraffin in the usual way. Serial sections 10-15 μ were cut from the base to the stigma of both the ovary and the pistillode Sections were stained with safranin and Delafield's hæmatoxylin, and safranın and light green Suitable Wratten 'M' filters and point light were used in taking photomicrographs; uniformity of focus in the field was obtained by the use of photo-eyepieces (Zeiss). Freehand sections were made use of extensively for rough examination

<sup>.</sup> Contribution No. 5 of the Oil Seeds Section, Department of Agriculture, Madras.

#### Observations

Male Flower .- A clear, sweet fluid is secreted from the triradial opening of the pistillode teeth when the flower opens. The test with Fehling's solution revealed the presence of sugars in the fluid Secretion is more profuse towards the evening A delicate scent is also perceived Bees and ants are some of the more frequent insect visitors

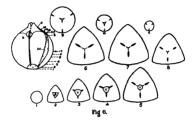
Serial sections of the pistillode cut from the bottom to the top just at the time when the secretion occurs, reveal three intercarrellary or septal glands. They are narrow, short and free at the base of the pistillode but meet a little way up in the centre and appear like one entire structure with three radiating branches, corresponding to the three carnels of the mistillode (Fig. 1) The secreting surface consists of a closely packed palisade-like cells with rather large nuclei, dense granular cytoplasm and thin walls The pland increases in breadth radially and extends upwards to the bases of the nistillode teeth where it opens between the teeth (Fig 2) in the triradial orifice

Female Flower -After all the male flowers are shed, the female flowers become receptive. The stigmatic region emerges out of the perianth lobes As the stigmas become recentive, a sweet fluid collects on their inner surfaces. A little below the stigma, there are three orifices (Fig. 6, no. 9) 1-2 num long Each ornice (Fig 6, no 9, Fig 3) is a minute opening alternating with a stigma. Sometime after the stigmatic secretion commences a large drop of nectar collects at each of these three orifices

Freehand sections showed the nectar oozing from three different the margins of carpels in a line with each of the arms of the central radial canal (Fig 5) Secretion is most profuse midway between the stigmas and the base of the ovary, and it is very scant (1) in the region of the ovules and (2) in the region between the stigmas and the orifices It is completely absent at the base of the ovary below the ovules

Samrson makes mention of three honey glands at the base of the ovary, the "ducts" of which open near the apex of the epicarp In view of the work reported in this note, it is clear that there are no glands at the base of the ovary and the "ducts" are the nectaries.

The course of the septal glands is indicated in Fig 6 The shape of the gland is like a canal or duct branched and compressed laterally. It is narrow at the upper and lower extremities but broad about the middle (Fig 6) Near the orifices, the glands take a very superficial course and are, therefore, indicated by slightly swollen streaks on the pericarp



extending to the stigmas. The gland is lined by closely packed palisade-like secreting cells, as in the male flower and surrounded by a tissue of parenchyma (Figs. 7, 8). The nectar from these glands onces out through the three orthees, mentioned above.

The stigmatic screetion which starts a little earlier than that of the septial nectaries is effected by the epidermal cells of the miner face of the stigma. The triradial canal (Pig. 8) in the centre of the ovary where three carpets meet and which extends from the stigma to the ovule bearing region at the base of the ovary does not appear to take part in secretion.

Petch has mentioned the presence of numerous porce below the stigma "The position of the porce is indicated by winthis spots." round about the base of the stigma Microscopic examination of this region shows a large number of closely packed needle-shaped crystals (calcium oxidate) in shallow depressions on the epidermis, which is provided with secretory cells (Fig. 9). These cells evulue a loculul which on drying keaves incrustations of crystals in

The inner tissue of this region is made up of a mass of parenchymatous cells with a number of scattered, young viscular strands without any secreting elements. But the epidernus consists of closely packed, conspicuously elongated cells. These belong to the category of trichome type of

multi-cellular hydathodes each consisting of a group of 4 to 16 cells, with a narrow base, round head and thick outer wall

Petch has further recorded that the secretion from these "porcs" (which are now found to be the secreting elements) forms a ring of houid preventing the ants from reaching the stigma. In the material examined in the present investigation, this exudation was found to occur long before the stigmas became receptive. The liquid had evaporated and minute deposits of crustals (white specks) were found a week prior to the opening of the stigmas It is, therefore, very likely that under South Indian conditions the rung of fluid does not exclude the ants from the work of pollmation

#### Dierussian

Knuth (1909) has stated that the species of genus Cocos are anemophilous, but the subsequent investigators have recognized the importance of insects in addition to wind as pollinating agents in the coconut. The secretion of nectar by the male and the female flowers as also the sweet scent of the inflorescence show that the flowers are particularly adapted to attract insects. But there seems to be a difference of onumon as regards the part played by ants in pollination. Petch and Huggins have rejected the possibility of ants acting as agents in pollination, because of their mability to cross the ring of sweet fluid and reach the stigma. It has been shown that the ring of liquid disappears long before the stigmas become receptive Furtado (1923-25) has shown that ants do help in the pollination of the coconut flower Kidavu and Nambiar (1925) observe that ants very probably help in transferring pollen

Sental glands similar to those found in the coconut flowers are reported to occur in Lilifora and Scitaminea Haberlandt states "The scital nectaries which occur among Lilistora and Scilaminea belong to the category of internal glands. According to Grassman, they arise by the partial non-coalescence of the margins of adjacent carriels. When fully developed they consist of branched or unbranched canals and crevices in the substance of the pericarp, hued by papillose or palisade-shaped sceretory elements Special outlets are provided for the escape of nectar" The "remarkable extra-nuptial nectaries" found at the base of the petiole in the genus Fagrea has, according to Haberlandt, some points in common with the septal nectaries. Here the "palisade-shaped secretory cells enclose a cavity which ramifies more or less extensively in the substance of the leaf and opens outside by a passage" The septal or intercarpellary nectarics of the coconut are exactly like those of Liliflora and Scitaminea quoted above and bear a remarkable likeness to the extra-nuptial gland in Fagree figured by Haberlandt.

Eames and Mac Damels say "that the secreting cells of the stigmatic states are of the same nature as those of nectanes ... In all probability the majority of the mectanes are phylogenetically derived from hydathodes." This would mean that the secreting cells of the stigma and nectaries, and hydathodes are closely allied. Thus in the ecconut the secretory cells of (1) the septial nectaines, (2) the base of the stigma, and (3) the stigmatic surface, may be essentially of the same origin though of different shape and size. That the secretory cells of the stigma, and the hydathodes are of epidermal origin is obvious from their position. As regards the septial nectanes it may be seen that since they arise by jarvial non-coalescence of the mangins of adjacent carpels they also are of epidermal origin.

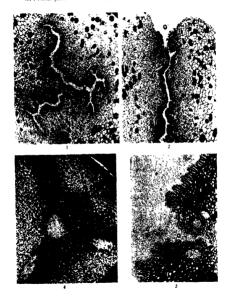
#### Summary and Conclusions

- (1) Septal nectaries and hydathodes are for the first time reported in the coconut
- (2) Nectar is secreted by the stigmatic surface and by three septal nectarits which are provided with outlets below the stigma. There are no secreting glands at the base of the overy.
- (3) The epidermal hydathodes evude a liquid in the region below the stigma. Under South Indian conditions, in the tall type of palms, this evudation occurs before stigmatic receptivity, and does not exclude ants from reaching the stigma.
- (4) In the male flowers also the secretion of nectar is effected by septal nectaries situated in the pistillode

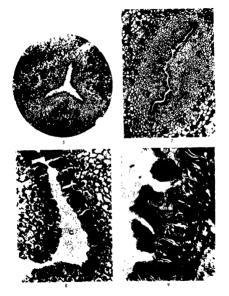
The author's thanks are due to Dr J S Patel, the Oil Seeds Specialist, for much valuable guidance during the course of the work

### LITERATURE CITED AND REFERENCES

- Knuth Paul, Handbook of Flower Pollmation (Eng edition), 1909.
- 2 Petch, T, "Coconut flower," Trop. Agriculturist, 1913, 41, 449-55
- 3, Sampson, H. C., The Coconst Palm, 1923
- 4 Kidavu, M. G., and Nambiyar, E. K., "Pollination, in coconiut," Year-book, Dep. Agr., Madras, 1925, 33-35.
- 5. Huggins, H. D., "Pollmation and Crop Production," Agric. II. Br. Guiana, 1928, 1, 164.
  - 6 Marechal, H., "Floral Biology and Pollination," Agric, 11, Fig., 1928, 1,
    - 7. Patel, J. S., The Coconul -A monograph, 1937 (in Press).
- 8 Furtado, C X., "A study of the coconut flower and its relation to fruit production," Gdss. Buil., 1923-25, 3, 261-73.









## On Nectar Secretion in Coconut Flowers (Cocos nucifera, Linn.) 229

- 9. Chamberlain, Methods in Plant Histology, 1932.
- 10. Haberlandt, G., Physiological Plant Anatomy (Eng. edition), 1928
- 11. Eames, A. I., and Mac Daniels, L. H., An Introduction to Plant Anatomy, 1925.

#### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

- Fig. 1 TS of pistillode showing three septal nectaries meeting in the centre.
- Fig. 2 I.S of pistillode showing one nectary with the outlet O between the pistollode teeth P T × 80
- Fig. 3. T.S of part of overy at the time of secretion showing orifice O and epidermal bydathodes. × 100.
- Fig. 4. T S, of ovary showing three septal nectaries N. × 11
- Fig. 5 T S of ovary showing the central triradial canal × 55.
- Fig. 6. Ovary-diagrammatic representation of the course of septal nectaries × 1
- Fig 7. TS of a septal nectary of the ovary C, cavity; SS, secreting surface, P, parenchyma of the nectary, × 84,
- Fig. 8 T.S. of part of septal nectary of overy C, cavity, S.S., secreting surface, P., parenchyma. × 320
- Fig. 9. TS of ovary (part of) below stigma showing epidermal hydathodes E. H. and bundles (broken) of crystals, B.C. × 330.

# A NOTE ON APLANOSPORES IN A SPECIES OF OEDOGONIUM.

By M S RANDHAWA, M Sc, ICS,

Received July 14, 1937.

In 1928 Handa described certain spore-like bodies in a species of Oedogomium which he diagnosed as akinetes. The present author also came across such bodies in a fettile success of Oedogomium list year.

These spore-like bodies are 20-24  $\mu$  broad and 30 72  $\mu$  long, and are obvoid in shape. Unlike those observed by Handa, these bodies were

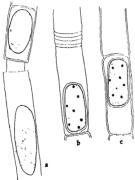


Fig 1.-Aplanospores in a species of Oedogonium

(a) Shows two recently divided cells with splanospores, (b) and (c) Thick-walled aplanospores in vegetative cells  $Aii \times 660$ 

always found singly inside each cell and never in pairs. In some cases they have a thick walled covering (Figs b and c), and in one cases where these were found inside two recently divided cells, the covering wall was very thin (Fig. a)

The morphology and origin of these spore-like bodies is interesting Hada collected his material from a hully place in southern Shan States of Burma, and summed that a high altitude with its accompanying low temperature may influence their production. The material described in this paper was collected from the plains of the Punjab from a point in Hocharpur District in the month of March 1930. So by no stricts of imagination can one ascribe their formation to low temperature and high altitude.

In the chapter on "Vegetative and Ascenal Reproduction of Oedogomales" in his Structure and Reproduction of the 4lga, Fritisch states in a foot-note, "Handia's record of such stage (referring to resting cells) is open to doubt, as the presence of a parasite is to be suspected." As to what the grounds are on which such a suspicion is based, none are given Chytridiaceous fungi which are common parasites of some species of Springpra and Oelogomium, are issually globular in shape and much smaller in size. None of these fungi were noticed in the present material. So to call these spore-like bodies as fungi or to suspect their origin due to fungiorizations seems rather far fetched

How far is it right to call these bodies as akinetes is also open to doubt kinetes are usually produced by the transformation of shole cells by the secondary thickening of the cell-sail as in Pithophora, Occledations and Zygema agganteum. In this case these spore-like bodies are formed inside individual cells by the rounding off of the contents and not by the thickening of the walls of the mother cell. Most probably these are zoo-pores, which having been imable to escape due to certain circumstances, have, lost their flagella and developed thick walls. This is apparent from their resemblance in shape with immature zoo-pores, as seen in Fig. at Heact it is more appropriate to call these bodies as "Aplanospores" rather than "Akinetes". As to whether these aplanospores are capable of germanation and producing ness individuals can only be found by further observations and experiments.

#### REFERENCES

<sup>1</sup> Fritsch, F. E., The Structure and Reproduction of the Alga, Vol. I. Camb. Uni. Press.

<sup>2.</sup> Handa, M. R., "Akinetes itr a species of Oedogonium, Journ, Ind. Bot., 1928, 7, 1

## PALÆONTOLOGICAL STUDY OF GASTROPODS FROM LAKI AND BAGATORA, SIND.

By Raj Nath, M Sc , Ph D (Lond ), D I C.

C. W. CHIPLONEER M.Sc.

(From the Department of Geology, Benares Hindu University)

Received September 20, 1937.

(Communicated by Prof. L. Rama Rau, M.A., F.G 5)

ommunicated by Prof. L. Rama Rau, M.A., FA 5

I Short History and Introduction

BEFORE the extensive survey of Sind by W T Blanford\* and Fedden in 1872-74, the stray collections of fossils made by Blagrave and by Capt Vecary were described by d'Archac and Hamme, who had assigned a lower Tertiary age to all the Tertiary formations of Western India Later work, however, by Prof Jenkined\* on Vicarya verneuis, and the associated forms definitely involved the existence of Miocene befs in Sind

With the idea of doing more detailed and systematic stratigraphical was made, bed by bed, from the neighbourhood of Bagatora (lat 26° 21' long 6° 5°) and the dome north-west of the village of Laki (lat 26° 16' lone 6° 5° 5') and the dome north-west of the village of Laki (lat 26° 16'

N.B.—The following general sequence in the tertiary formations of North-Western India is given for the sake of convenience.

Manchhar					
Series	Lower				Upper Miocene.
Gaj Series	i i				Burdigalian
Nari	∫ Upper				Aquitanian-
Series	Lower		••		Stampian
	Upper				Upper Lutetian and probably Bartonian,
Kirthar Series	Middle Lower (absent i	n Sind)			Lower and Middle Lutetian.
	d.aki Limestone		••	)	
Laki Series	Meting Shales Meting Limesto		:	}	Ypresian
penes	Basal Laki Late	rute.		-}	
Ranikot S	CLICS		:	٠.,	Landenian.

The collection party consisted of the late Prof. K. K. Mathur and Messrs. G W. Chuplonker, M L. Misra and V. Bhasker Rao.

# ERRATA. Vol. VI, No. 4, October 1937

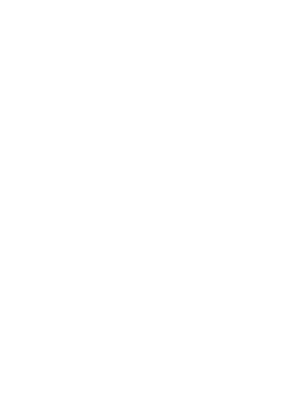
Page 232, line 21—

for Vredenburg<sup>31-45</sup>

read Vredenburg<sup>20-45</sup>

Page 246, Species No 61-

for Magnasperula, Sacco, var bagatorensis, var nov read ,, magnasperula, Sacco, var bagatorensis, var nov



The present paper is intended to communicate the results of the palaonological study of Gastropods from the two above-mentioned localities Other groups of fossils presented in the collection are Foraminifers, Corals, Rehimods, Lamelibranchs, Nautiloids, vertebrate teeth and bones and silecfied woold

Genet Tuppicul A Herrmann, 1783

Turricula lakiensis, sp. nov

Pl XVI. Fig 1

The solitary specimen has a rather slender spire with three whorls, shouldered at a little distance from the posterior margin. Height of spire whorls is about two-thirds of the width. Posterior to the shouldering the whorls are nearly flat, and convex anteriorly.

Ornament consists of prominent axial ribs, seven or eight per whorl, crossed by spiral threads alternating in two sizes

Body whorl is large and much inflated, and passes through a slight concavity, into the terminal stem (terminal portion of the body whorl was slightly damaged due to scraping before the specimen was photographed)

Aperture is angulated posteriorly to the shouldering Anteriorly, the outer lip runs nearly vertical and suddenly turns towards the terminal stem, giving to the aperture an elongate ovate outline. Height of the aperture is about two-thirds of that of body whor! The inner lip is well defined, rather thin and deflected to the left at the beginning of the posterior conal.

Height of the spire		18 m	m
Height of the body whorl		26	,,
Width of the body whorl		17	.,
Height of the aperture		17	,,
Width of the aperture		11	,,

Comparators —Very close resemblance is offered to the present specimen, by Surcula (Pleurofusua) scala, Vred, Var? from the Mucone of Myanktin, Burma, " but the Stud fossil differs in having a shorter spire, the penultimate whorl markedly smaller than body whorl and the inner lip receding to the left a little sooner

Occurrence -- The middle division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar of Laki-Dome, north-west of Laki village. Family CONIDÆ, Adams Genus CONUS, Linnæus, 1758 Conus vredenburgi, sp. nov

Pl XVI, Fig 2

The conical spire shows three or four whork with height about one-fourth of their maximum width, corresponding with the anterior margin Spire angle is about 68. Whoris are angulated anteriorly at about one-third height. Region anterior to the angulation is sub-vertical, while the posterior region is conspicuoisty concave. The slightly raised posterior margin and the angulation give the appearance of two closely situated cords winding round the spire upto the apex. This two-cond structure is likely to suggest six or eight spire whork. On the concave posterior slope, fine, crowded growth-lines are concave forward. They are antecurrent to the angulation and to the posterior margin an aspect of a row of scaly plates facing backwards.

Body whort is conical with ficible convexity. Here the growth lines are convex forward. Anteriorly to the angulation, body whort is decorated with rather broad, almost flat, ribbon-like spiral threads alternating in two sizes to which the line growth-lines give a rope-like appearance. Angle of the body whort is about 19°

Comparison — Due to the two-chord aspect of the spire-whorls, the present species resembles Comus (Leptocomus) brochis (Bronn)<sup>30</sup>, the latter has, however, wider spire angle, taller spire, wider angle of the body whorl and no rope-like decoration on the body whorl

Occurrence --Middle division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar of Laki-Dome north-west of Laki village

Family VOLUTIDÆ, Gray Genus VOLUTA, Linnè, 1758

Voluta sp indet A

The two fragmentary specimens show a very low spire and the axial ribs of the body whorf, giving rise to prominent spines at the posterior margin. These specimens show some resemblance to the Alpine V baricorpus, Oppotherm, \*4 which however, has a slightly taller spire

Occurrence -- Nari Zone 4 B and 4 A of the hill west of Bagatora Railway Station

#### Family CYMATIIDÆ

Genus Sassia, Bellardi, 1871

Sassia indica, Vred var bagatorensis, var nov

Pl XVI. Fig 9

This variety differs from Vredenburg's species<sup>43</sup> in having nearly twice (s.e., 22 to 24) as many axial ribs as the species is described to have

Occurrence -Nam Zone No 2, from hill west of Bagatora

## Family CASSIDIDÆ, Adam

Genus Cassidaria, Lamarck, 1812
Cassidaria archiact. Coss. and Piss.

- 1853 Cassidaria carinala, Lamarck, Deser an foss gr Num Inde, p 317, Pl XXXI. Fig. 1
- 1909 Cassidaria archiaci, Coss and Piss, Pal Ind., ns, Vol III, Mem No 1, pt I, p. 39, Pl IV, Figs 8 and 9
- 1928 Cassidaria archiacs, Coss and Piss, Pal Ind, ns, Vol X, Mem No. 4, p 45

If the specimens, representing this species, from the Upper Ranikot series, the Laki Limestone and the Lower division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar be arranged in series their spire shows a progressive shortening as we come up to the younger formations

Occurrence -- Laki Limestone and Lower division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar of Laki Dome, north-west of Laki village

> Family APORRHAIDÆ, Philippi Genus Aporrhais, de Costa, 1778

Aporrhais lakiensis, sp. nov

Pi XVI, Fig 5

The spire is slightly conoidal and rather short, about two-fifths of the total height, consisting of four or five slightly convex whords. Height of the whords is about two-fifths of their maximum width, situated at the anterior margin. Spire angle is about 75° Whorls are decorated with thick sorial threats nearly as broad as the intervening spines.

Dorsal ovoid bulge of the body whorl passes antenorly into an excavation at the neck. At a short distance from the posterior margin a prominent keel separates the posterior concave region, carrying thick spiral threads like those on the spire-whorls. Antenority to the keel threads are spaced at about twice their width At the narrow aperture the keel is turned suddenly towards the apex reaching a little beyond the posterior margin of the third spire whorl, thus showing the extent of attachment of its wing

Following are the dimensions of three of the specimens representing

Total height	63 mm	75 mm	60 mm
Height of spire .	25 ,,	35 ,,	23 ,,
Height of body whorl	45 ,,	50 ,,	40 ,,
Maximum width	38	43	37

Comparison —This species may resemble, at first sight, the Ranikot fossil Chenopus dimorphospira, Cossmann and Pissarro 19 But the latter has a narrower apical angle of about 43° and taller and fewer spire-whorls

Occurrence -- Lakı Lunestone and Lower division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar of Lakı Dome, north-west of Lakı village

### Family CERITHIDÆ, Flenning Genus CERITHIUM, Brug

Cerithium sp indet A

The three incomplete specimens have an apical angle of 16° or 17°, little of whords is two-thirds of their width, sutures are situated in shallow sulcus. Whords are nearly flat and carry five granular spiral threads, sub-equal and sub-equally spaced, the anterior-most thread becoming a little prominent, two of the specimens show a feeble sixth thread near the posterior suture of the later whorls.

Comparison —These specimens resemble Cerithum vivarii, mut alpinum from the Priabonien and Oligocene of the Alpx <sup>3</sup> Better preserved material is, however, necessary to identify these specimens with any known species

Occurrence -- Nari Zone, No 1 and No. 2, from hill west of Bagatora Railway Station

Genus Bellardia, Meyer-Rymer, 1870

1930 Bellardia (?) sp. indet, Pal Ind., ns, Vol XV, pt VIII, p. 145, Pl XVII. Fig 9

The single available specimen has only three of the spire whorls and the body whorl Apical angle is 26° Height of the whorls is about two-fifths

<sup>\*</sup> This species is named after Mr L. R. Cox who had first recorded it from Samana Range.

of their maximum width corresponding with the anterior margin. Whorls are nearly flat ornamented with sixteen axial ribs, much narrower than the interspaces on the later whorls, but equal to them on the early whorls. their number thus remaining constant throughout, ribs become less and less significant towards the later whorls. Five spiral strictions cross the ribs giving rise to feeble elongate nodes Posterior margin is immediately followed by a circumsutural ribbon formed by a narrow, shallow groove crossing the axial ribs

The convex base is much depressed and carries several spiral threads At about 200° from the aperture, there is a constituous varix, and another on the second source whork, the presence of varices on the intermediate portions cannot be ascertained due to hard incrustation

Remarks - This specimen is identical with the Samana Range fossil described by I, R Cox, except the spire angle which is 29° in the latter This difference, however, would not separate Samana specimens from the present one

Occurrence - The Nari Zone No 2, from hill behind Bagatora Railway Station

> Genus Tympanotomus Adams Tymbanotomus sub-lævis, sp. nov Pl XVI. log 8

The shell is moderately sized, scalariform with apical angle measuring 220 Whorls are one-third as high as their width, and carry two prominent spiral threads; alternating with these on their anterior side are two threads of a little lesser significance, while a still finer thread passes medianly Posterior margin of the whorls consists of a broad band twice as broad as the prominent threads

Comparison - This species differs from the associated T lavis. Vred " by the number, the disposition and the degree of differentiation of the spiral threads, as also by its wider apical angle

Occurrence -Nari Zone No 2, from hill behind Bagatora Railway Station

Family TURRITELLIDÆ, Gray Genus TURRITELLA, Lamarck, 1799

Turritella magnasperula, Sacco, var bagatorensis, var nov. Pl XVI. Fig 3

Shell has a fairly steep apical angle Height of the whorls is a little more than half their width The sub-vertical anterior part of the whorls carries three (or four) very prominent threads, posteriorly to these is a region of fair width. Here due to unfavourable preservation it is difficult to observe any ornamentation. Region posterior to this carries five or six spiral threads which are of lesser significance and also more close-set than those of the antierior region. After this a short slope reaches upto the suture, a corresponding but wider slope near the anterior margin carries two threads sub-equal to those of the posterior region.

Comparison — From T magnasperula sacco var crassoringulata Vred \*\*
The present specimens differ in having three or four prominent threads in
the anterior region, wider apical angle, two threads on the anterior slope
and five or six threads on the posterior region of the whoris

Occurrence -- Nari Zone No 1 and No 4 C, from hill behind Bagatora Railway Station

## Turrstella sindiensis, sp. nov Pl XVI. Fig. 6

The shell is fairly stout, with apical angle measuring 20° or 21° Height of the whorls is about half the greatest width corresponding with the anterior keel stustated at one-thruft the height of the whorl A smaller keel passes at about two-thirds the height of the whorl The slopes flanking both the keels are feebly convex, except immediately at their bases where they are sharply concave a thread passes close to this concavity. Both the margins have a spiral thread closely following them. Sutures are deeply included.

Comparison—This species has a very characteristic appearance, but when ornamentation is effaced, it might resemble T. rankets Vred var. letlaneasss, Vred. 4 from Upper Ramkot beds, the present form, however, has a wider apical angle, the region between the two keels slopes posteriorly and carries no threads, while the corresponding region in the Rankot foosil second very and carries three spiral threads.

Occurrence -Nam Zone No 1, No. 2 and No 4 B, from hill west of Bagatora

## Genus Mesalia

Mesalta trscarinata, sp. nov.

### Pl XVI, Fig. 7.

The shell is stout, the spiral angle measuring 20°. Whorls are strongly convex, with height about two-thirds of their maximum width corresponding to the median spiral thread. Sutures are deep Whorls carry three prominent threads aimost like keels, equal and equally spaced from suture to

suture. The concave intervals carry two to four very fine intercalary threads. The convex base carries two threads additional to those continued from the spire whorls. Aperture is sub-circular to oval.

Comparison—This species resembles Mesalia cockleala, (Br.) var crassocineala, Sacco 1-8 The latter, however, has its whorts less convex, sutures a little shallow, narrower apical angle, and spiral threads more numerous and differentiated Mesalia faciata, Lamarck, from the Cardita Reamonti Deldy. 8-18 has its whorls much less convex

Occurrence -Nari Zone No 1, No 2 and No 4 C, from hill west of Regatora

## Family EUSPIRIDÆ Genus AMPULLINA, Lamarck. 1821

Ambullina, sp indet A

The two fragmental specimens representing this species have a large sub-oblate body whorl, with the greatest convexity nearer the posterior margin than the anterior extremuty As judged from the disposition of the more or less flat penultimate whorl, the spire should be rather low and depressed with wide aplical angle 'Aperture is sub-circular' The callus 'limb' is not clearly seen.

Comparison —In general aspect these specimens resemble the Priabonien and Bartonian Alpine fossil Natica (Ampullina) pictoti, Herbert and Renevier' from which they differ by shorter (?) spire, a smaller sub-angulated sperture, more depressed whorks and more inflated body whorl

Occurrence.—Nam Zone No 2 and the upper division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar of the hill west of Bagatora

### Family EPITONIIDÆ

Genus Epitonium, Bolton, 1798

Epstonium mathuri, sp nov \*

Pl XVI. Fig 10.

A single specimen represents this species. It has five strongly convex whorfs, about half as high as their maximum which situated medianly The slightly oblique, acute axial threads are thirty or thirty-two per whorl The seven spiral threads, of about the same magnitude, as the axial ones, are equally spaced from nature to suture, and give rise to minute tubercles at points of their intersection with axial threads. Fine spiral intercalary

<sup>.</sup> This species is named after the late Prof. K. K Mathur.

threads bisect the spiral intervals, which are narrower than the axial ones. Sutures are deeply incised. Spiral angle measures 18°

Comparison—Scala gajenius Vicel 44 from the Gaj Beds of Kachh differs from the present species, in not having the spiral threads, while Scala sub-Innulandia, d'Archica and Haime, have from the Gaj Beds of Sind has its whorls angulated, a smaller appeal angle measuring only 14° and the spiral threads very feeble as compared to the prominent and more clos-est-axial lameline. Similar features and a still marrower apical angle excludes the Ramkot form Scala (Acrilla) colpophora, Coss and Piss 19 from consideration

Occurrence -- Nam Zone No 4 B, from hill west of Bagatora Railway Station

III General Results from Palarontological Study

Table II, showing the stratigraphical distribution of the Gastroped vector from Laki and Bagatora, shows that twenty-steves are confined exclinavely to the Laki and the Kirthar Beds, fifty-nine species are restricted to the Lower Nair Series, while ten species are common to the upper division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar and the Lower Nair Series Of these Amphillaspira (Euripiccrominium) Ouren, d'Archine and Haime and Amphillina, sp indet B, extend from the upper division of the Upper-Middle Kirthar upto the Nair Zone No 4 E, and Turbinella, sp indet A, ranges from the Laki Limeschone upto Nair Zone No 2 But as these three species are represented by ill-preserved casts, they are left here provisionally as heterogeneous groups.

As regards the zonal distribution of the Gastropod species in the Lower Nari Szries, the Zone No. 2 stands out very prominently by its richness in the Gastropod species. Out of the fifty-nine species restricted to the Lower Nari Series, fortiv-three are represented here. The next richest zone is Zone No. 4 E, containing twenty-two species, the Zone No. 4B, with twenty-one species comes third. Zone No. 1 with twenty species and Zone No. 4C with thirteen species are moderately rich in Gastropod species, while Zone No. 3, Zone No. 4 A and Zone No. 4D. 4D. are strikingly poor.

Certinum (Psychocertinum) all perlamedionum, Vred and Trochus (Tectus) inustratus, Bron are confined to Zoue No 1, Zone No 2 has sixteen species confined to it while three species are common to Zoue No 1 and Zone No 2, seven species from Zone No. 2 are not represented in Zone No 1, but are continued into the upper zones, so that Zone No 2 can be taken as a unit separated from Zone No 1 on the one hand and Zone No. 3 on the other No No Zone No 3, Zone No. 4 and Zone No. 4 D do not call

for any special treatment due to their conspacous poverty in Gastropod species. The Zone No 4 B out of its twenty-one species has five species exclusively confined to it, while only one species it has in common with Zone No 4 C and three species from it reach up to Zone No 4 E, on the other hand, four species are common to Zone No 4 B and Zone No 2 Out of the twenty-two species represented in Zone No 4 E seven are restricted to it.

From the foregoing discussion it can be concluded that the Lower Nari Series, on the basis of vertical distribution of the Gastropod species, can be divided into Zones No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4 A, No. 4 B, No. 4 C, No. 4 D, and No. 4 E.

From Table I, showing the zonal sequence in the Lower Nart Screes as observed in the field on lithological basis, it can be seen that the thick variegated layers of shales and sandy shales constitute a very prominent feature in the field, separating the three lower zones from the top zone (consisting of five sub-zones). The shale beds intervening between the lower three zones are less sandy and are not as thick as those underlying zone No 4, but are too conspicuous to be overlooked in the field in comparison with the thin but highly fossiliferous beds of limestones, on the other hand, the shale beds intercalated with the five sub-zones, of Zone No 4 are not so prominently thick, as compared to the fossiliferous himestone beds, and yet they cannot be missed in the field!

Thus the zonal sub-division of the Lower Nan Series as arrived at on the basis of the paleontological study of Gastropods is in full agreement with the one adopted in the field on the basis of lithology A preliminary study of the Nummulites, Corals and Echnoids also suggests similar results

As mentioned above, fifty-nine species are restricted to the Lower NanSeries, and ten species, it has in common with the upper division of the
Upper-Middle Kirthar Among the former group, there are thirteen species
which are new occurrences to the Bagatora area, eight of these species are
known to occur in Miocene beds of Sindl, "At Kuchha," & Kathansar," 4th
Baluchistar," 4th and Burina <sup>10</sup> \*\*, <sup>10</sup> Thus Miocene affinities had begun to be
manifest in the Nan fauna of Bagatora area. This would suggest that the
bright red to purple coloured, unfossiliferous, calcurreous sandstones succeeding the Lower Nari Series at Bagatora' are very probably the representatives
of the Gas Series

In conclusion, the authors take this opportunity of expressing their indebtedness to Dr A Morley-Davies, lately of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London, for his kind suggestions and valuable criticism, Thanks are also due to the Director, Geological Survey of India, for kindly lending the necessary literature from time to time and also for the access to the type specimens preserved in the Indian Museum, Calcutta,

TABLE I

Table showing the Zonal sequence of the Lower Nars Series
as observed in the Field

Zones	Thickness	láthelogical and faunal characters
No 4E	1ft	Brown shaly limestone breaking into thin slabs nob in flat Echi mods and (isotropods, Numnulities and Lamellibranchs are present in moderate numbers
Shales	1 to 2 in	Unfossiliferous, coloured brown
No 4 D	18.	Grayish brown limestone breaking into irregular blocks. Rich in Nummuhten , Gastropods, Echmonds and Lamellibranchs are not very abundant
Shales	1 to 2 in	Unfossiliferous, coloured brown
No 4 C	1 ft 3 in	Greyish brown limestone breaking into stregular blocks. Moderately rich in Nummulites and Gastropods , poor in Lamellibranchs
Shales	I to 2 in	Unfossiliferous, coloured brown
No 4 B	lft 3 m	Reddish yellow limestone breaking into thin plates. Rich in Gastropoda, Corala, Echinoida, Nummulites and Lamellibranchs are moderately represented
Shales	l to 2 in	Unfossiliferous, coloured brown
No 4 A	Ift 6 in	Yellowish limestone breaking into thick long slate. Poor in Gastropods; Nummulites and Lamellibranchs are represented fairly well
Shales	43 ft. 3 in	Unfossiliferous, coloured yellowish brown and containing gypsum
Sandy shales	9 ft	Unfossiliferous, coloured grey
No 3	3 12	Yellowish brown limestone breaking into thick slabs. Very poor in Gastropods, Heb in Echinoids and Nommelites, Lamellibranche and Corals are fairly represented,
Shales	35 ft	Unfossilifetous, coloured yellowish and pink
No 2	9 is	Greyish brown imestone breaking into thin slabs Rich in Nummut- ites, Gastropods and Corals; Rehinoids and Lamellibrancia are present in moderate numbers
Shales	14 ft 10 in,	Unfostliferous, coloured white, red, brown
No 1	2ft	Brownish and vellowish limestone hard, rather compact and not breaking very easily. Nich in Numentities moderately rich in Gustropod; Lamedilbranels and flat Relimoids are also recent tubes of Terese are very common, occurring in all possible pos- tions.

Table showing the Stratigraphical Distribution of Gastropods from Laki and Bagatora, Sind.

	-	4	r ppe	Upper Maddle Karthar	urther			3	Lower Nam Series	Serves			1
Species	7.8	Stone L	Lower	stone Lower Middle Upper Zone	Cipper	Zone	Zone	Zone	Zone 4. A	Zone	Zone	20 4 5	A Rus
Order Oputhobranchida													
1 Acers serios, Vied		_					-						
2 Scaphander oligoturnius, Saceo						3	-						
Order Prosobranchists		_					_						
3 Turnoule laborate, up nov				-		_							
4 Conne (Luboconne) brecu, 3 de C Sow				_	_					٩	*		
5 ,, ,, swedstra, Micht					*	~	•						
6 ., eredesburg, sp nov				*1						_			
7 ., ap undes			-					_					
8 Oliva corpuser, d'Archuse and Barme	_	04											
9 ,, (Strephona) australia, Duckos, var unda:a,	Vred	-					eı						
10 Anoille (Sparelle) unden, Vred		,								•			*
11 Barpa (Soculero) narsea, Vred							_						•
12 Aitlets (Polatorpina) andiense, Vred							1.			01			
13 ., dentata, Sow , var eyten, d'Archae and Hame	d Hame						-			•	-		_

Table II-(Contd)

	3	Į.	Upper-Middle Kuthar	urther			٤	wer Na	Lower Nam Series			
Spermen	tone.		Middle	Lower Middle Upper	- K	Zon	Son Son	Zone Zone 3 +A	Zone 4 B	Zone 4 C	Zone CD	20g 4 B
Volute, sp. undet A	L							-	-			
., multidentata, d'Archaeo and Haime		9										
,, selenns, d'Archae and Bame	œ 	-	**									
sp undet B	•											
Lyrns anceys, Mielit						-			•			
, Jugosa (J de C Sow.)												•
., Joseph, Vred	-											
Pexillum (t) sp andet									_			
Fusas homes, Vred			-	•						_		
Nutrofusus subrayulars (CArch and Hame)						-				-	_	
Lathgrue andsense, Vred												-
Turbanella sp undet A	•	•		23	*	•					_	
,, (?) sp. undet B						•	_					
Traumides (Cantharus) erythrostoma (Beeve)									_		_	-
. Commella enesiale, Vred						-						
, Lagrens radica, Vred				_								
membacasa, Vred				-			_	_		-		
Married (Barrellian) married Vand		_	_		_	-		_		_	_	_

## Palæontologual Study of Gastropods from Laki & Bagatora, Sind 245

TABLE II-(Contd)

Raj Nath and G. W. Chiplonker

	3		Upper-Middle Kurthar	rther			3	Lower Nam Series	Serve			1	
Species	tone	Lower	Lower Middle	Upper	Zone	Zome	200	Zone	Zone	Zom	Zone 4 D	Zon • R	
Conthans sp. indet D		L.											
., sp undet E				-		*							
Bellandes com, sp nov.						-							-, -
Tymponotomus lerus, Vred						*							
emb-leens, sp. nor						-							,, .,
Compensate, sp. inder A	-							_					
., ap undet B	_												
), Pyratse, sp. 13det	-				_								•••
1. Turrabile maries, Veed.									•		*	•	
,, peendo-bandongrasts, Vred.												•	
., espervie, Brogmart					•				-			-	
6. Magnasparula, Sacco, var bagetorenes, var nov	_							_		•			•
B premio-tellys, Vred					-		_		ž	•			
6 begedorenses, Vred.						_	_	_	0	_	_		
7 ramskets, Vred. var feikanenses, Vred .	-					-						-	
# hyper, Vred	_					-							
andersea, ep. nor					-	*		•					
C sp.inder		_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_		_	

# Palaontologual Study of Gastropods from Laki & Bagatora, Sind 247

71. Mondos trionnestis, en. 1997.					•	•			_		
7 Protect delemen (d'Archae)						2	_	=	_	-	Ŧ
73 concerns (d'Archine and Haine)	_					**					•
: :						•		-			*
						*			_		
76, Argiitectouibe marios (Vred.)					£	۰.		-		_	-
77, Nation augustifore, d'Orb			-	-							
78. ,, (National) addits, Cone and Plea.			•	*							
78 kongrepera, Loyas.								_			_
80. Syperstee, up ledet	-			2	-	•		_	-	_	*
81 Gyrodes, up andet A	_					_					_
BR ., up. andet B				-		_			_		
53 Ampulospun (Euspero-crommenu) ocem, d'Arch and Halen	41			•	•	2					-
84. Ampullena (Globularia) gibberoen, Grateloup	_			•	*	2					
85. ,, rosasth, d'Arch and Hamse						•	-				
96 ,, separetwo, Lamarek				•	-	•	-	_			
87 sp indet A				-		-					
88 ., sp indet B			_	8	-	2		_	=	_	•
89. Ерибовичи тембант, вр. поч								_			
90. Felater schwidelanus, Chemn	•	-									
91. Turto, sp. undet A									-		
	-										

TABLE II-(Concld)

	3	Upper	Upper Middle Kuthar	riber				Ower N	Lower Nan Senes	z		
Records	P tope	Lower	Luste Lower Middle Lipper Zone Zone Zone Zone Zone Zone Zone Zone	Cpper	Zone	Zon	Zone	Zone	Zone	Zone	Zone	Zon F.E.
Turbo, sp undet B	-											
ep undet C		-										
,, sp undet D	-											
Trechse (Tettas) Incandras, Bron					-							
Тидилим вид-ехепеня, d'Orb												
Total Number of Species in each Bod	12	=	-	1	8	3		-	=	22	٠,	n

N.B --Numbers in the different columns indicate the number of specimens representing the species in the particular bed.

#### DIDITOCD ADUV

- 1 d'Arhiac, Histoire des Progrèss de la Géologie, 1850, 3
- 2. d'Archiae and Haime. Description des animous fossiles du uroupi Nummulitique de Plude 1853
- 3 Rellardi, Moll terr terz del Premonte e della I sqursa, 1890, 4
- 4 Blanford, W. T., "Geology of Western India," Mcm. G.S.I. 1879, 17, Pt. 1
- 5. Boussac, J., "Etude Paleontologique sur la Nummulitique Alpin," Mem Explic. earte Good, detail France, 1911.
- Brogniart, Memoire sur les terrains de Sédiment du Vicentin. 1823
- 7. Chemnitz, Illustrations Conchyliologiques, 1835
  - 8 Cossmann, Essois de Paléoconchologie Comparée, 1899, fasc iii
- ....., ibid , 1903, fasc v 10 \_\_\_\_\_, and Pissarro, "The Mollusca of the Ramkote Series," Pal Ind ,
- n s, 1909, 3, mem I
- 11 Cox, L. R, "Forsil fauna of the Samana Range and some neighbouring areas," Pal Ind , 1930, n s., 15. pt visit 12. Douville, H, "Les Couche à Cardita biaumonts, Pal Int, n s, 1928. 10.
- 13 \_\_\_\_\_\_, "Les Couche à Cardita beaumonts," Pal Ind., n. v., 1921, 10, mem. III.
- fasc. II 14. Duncan Martin, P., "Sind fossil Corals and Aleyonaria," Pal. Int., 1880. (14), 1.
- pt is and Sladen," The fossil, Echinoidea of Sind," ibid., 1883, (14), 1, ot in.
- 16. Grateloup, Atlas Conch foss terr ters basin de l'Adour, 1840
- 17. Jenkins, H. M., "On some Tertiary Molliusca from Mount Stela in the Island of Java," Q J G S , London, 1864, 20
- 18 Michelots, Etude Mso Inf Ital Septentrionale, 1861 19 Noetling, F "On some marine fossils from the Missens of Upper Burma," Mem G S.I., 1895, 28, pt. 1
  - mem 3
  - Oppenheim, Palatontographica, 1900, 43
  - 22, \_\_\_\_\_, ibid , 1906, 30 23. Reeve, Conchologia Ionica, Monograph of the genus Buccinum, 1849
  - 24. Conchologia Ionica, Monograph of the genus Oliva, 1851.
  - 25. Sacco, Moll Terr tera del Piemonte Ligaria, 1890, 7
  - 26. \_\_\_\_\_, sbid , 1891, 8
  - 28. \_\_\_\_\_, ibid., 1894, 15
  - 29. \_\_\_\_\_, ibid , 1895, 17.
  - 30 \_\_\_\_\_, sbid., 1896, 19-
  - 31. \_\_\_\_\_, ibid , 1896, 21.
  - 32. \_\_\_\_\_\_, ibid., 1897, 22 33 \_\_\_\_\_, sbid , 1904, 30.

- 34 Sowerby, J de C. Trans G.o Soc Lond , 1840. (2). 5. 35 Tryon, Manual of Conchology, 1881, 3. 37 Vredenburg, E, "Comparative diagnosis of Pleurotomide from the Tertiary formations of Burma," Rec , G.S I , 1921, 53, pt. 2. Rama Rau s collection," shid , 1922, 53, pt 4 39 \_\_\_\_\_, " Indian Tertiary Gastropoda-IV," sbid , 54, pt 3 "Indian Tertiary Gastropoda - V.' shid , 1923, 55, ot 2 41 ---- "Indian Tertiary Gastropoda-VI," shid . 1923, 55, pt 2 formations of North-Western India-Cephalopoda, Opisthobranchiata, Siphonostomata," Mem G S 1, 1925, 50, pt 1 43 "Review of the genus Gisortia," Pal Ind , n s . 1927, 7, mem sii tuons of North-Western India - Gastropoda (in part) and Lamellibranchiata," Mem G S I . 1928, 50, pt 2 "Supplement to the Mollusca of the Ranskote Series," Pul Ind. 1928, n s. 10, mem sv EXPLANATION OF PLATE Fig 1 Turricula lakiensis, so nov , from the middle part of Upper-Middle Kirthar, near Lake . (B H U No G/148) Fig 2 Conus vredenburgs, up now, from the middle part of Upper-Middle Kirthar near Laki. (B H U No G/141a) Fig 3 Turrifella magnasperula, Sacco, var bagatorenesse, var nov from Lower Nari Zone No 1, near Bagatora , (B H U No G/75b) Fig 4 Bellardia coxi, sp nov., from Lower Nari Zone No 2 from Bagatora , (B. H U No G/94) Aborrhaus lakiensis, sp nov, from lower part of the Upper-Middle Kirthar near Lakı . (B H. U No G/128b) Fig 6 Turrifella sindieusis, sp. nov., from Lower Nari Zone No 2 from Bagatora. (B H U No G/77a) Fig 7 Mesalia trikarmata, so nov, from Lower Nari Zone No 2 from Bagatora. (B H U No G/78e) Fig. 8 Tymponotomus sub-laws, sp. nov., from Lower Nurl Zone No. 2 from Bagatora; (B H U No G/93)
- Fig 10 Epitonium mathuri sp. nov., from Lower Nari Zone No 4 B near Bagatora . N.R -All Figures are natural size Fig. 5 is a photograph from a drawing made faithfully to the Type specimen. except that the details are shown more clearly than on the weathered specimen itself.

Fic 9 Sassia indica, Vred var bagatarensis, var nov., from Lower Nari Zone No 2

near Bagatora , (B H U No G/152)

(B. H U No. G/131)

Proc. Ind. Acad Sci., B, col VI, Pl XVI





## ON THE ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE CEMENT GLANDS IN ETROPLUS MACULATUS (BLOCH).

#### By S IONES

(From the University Zoological Research Laboratory, Madras.)

Received October 1, 1937 (Communicated by Prof. R. Gopala Ayyar.)

#### Introduction

While engaged in working out the development of some bracksh water fishes of Adyar.\* I had the opportunity to investigate the development of the eement glands in two Cichild fishes. Etiophia marcidatis and E suratensis. These glands have the same function as in the larive of Ganoids, Teleosts, Dipinoids and Anura in which similar organs have been discovered. The developmental origin of these larval organs have been discovered the ease of Ganoids, Dipinoids and Anura. In the first group they arise from the endodern whereas in the latter two, they are of ectodermal origin (Kerr, 1919). Though cement glands are known to occur in some tropical Teleosts like Explus, Parophyllum, Sarcodace and Hyperopisus, no work on their origin has been done so far to my knowledge! The present japer deals with the cement glands on one of the local forms, Etophias maculatism.

These structures, found only in the aquatic larve of some fishes and amphibanas, are all purely larval organs primarily concerned with the attachment of the larve to some foreign object to prevent their being swept away by currents Except in the case of the larve of Acipheser, where they are transformed into barbels, the cennett glands degenerate and disappear in course of time. In the case of Etroplus also the glands are most active during the earliest larval stage and then strophy as soon as the young fish is exable of swimming about

#### Historical

Gannets -- It was Agassiz (1879) who first worked on the cement glands of fishes when he dealt with the function, degeneration and disappearance of the gland (suctorial disc) in Lepidosicus He did not mention anything

\* S Jones, "Observations on the Breeding Habits and Development of Certain Brackish Water Fishes of Adyaz, Madras," Proc. Ind Acad. Sci., (B), 1937, 5, No. 6,

t S Jones, Curr Sci., 1937, 5, No 9.

as to its origin. In 1881, Balfour dealing with the same form, considered the suctorial papillie of the gland as epiblastic sensory thickenings and later in 1882, Balfour and Parker speak of them as modified cells of the mucous layer of the epidemia pouring out a sticky secretion. Phelips (1889) as a result of her work on Amas calon said that the gland is endodermal in its origin. Subsequently, Reighard and Phelips (1908) gave a detailed account of the origin and development of the gland in Amas calon and they attributed a similar (endodermal) origin to the gland in Lepidosteus. About the same time appeared the work of Eyeleshy mer and Wilson (1908) and these authors agreed with rigard to the endodermal nature of the glands of the gla

Kerr (1906 and 1907) worked out the development of the gland in Polypterus senegalus (Budgett's collection) and found it to take its origin from the endodern. He was not at the time aware of the work on Amia calva by Phelps. Kupfar (1893) thought that the cement organs of Acpenser Surio was of ectodermal origin. Sawadsky (1911) basing his work on Archenser rutherius sand that the organ in question actually originates from the ectoderm. Thus the endodermal development of the cement glands in Ganouds was fundly syttled.

Dipnois and Anux —Among the Dipnoi cement glands are known to be present only in Lepidostree paradox and Prolopferus annexieus, where they have been found to be of ectodermal origin (Keir, 1903 and 1919) Asshetion (1896) and Badum (1935) worked out their development in Rana temporaria and R afghana respectively and found them to originate from the outer layer of ectoderm. The difference in these two groups is that in the Dipnois the secretory cells of the glands develop from the inner layer of ectoderm whereas in the Anura they develop from the superficial layer of ectoderm.

Teleous—Cement organs are known to occus only in a very few tropical Teleous I two first descorred by Bidgett [1901) in the larve of two African fishes, Sacodaces oda (Chara mulle) and another which he provisionally determined as Hyperopisus bebe (Mormvride) Ascheton (1907) when dealing with the sense organs and mucous canals in the larve of Gymanchas miloticus and Heterotas miloticus mentions about the presence of nucus secreting glands on the head I is spossible that they are similar to the glands in Hyperopisus and Sacodaces though Budgett who examined the living speciments did not observe any adhesive organs. Probably they are degenerate They are known in some Cichilds like Etrophus swarensse (Willey, 1911), F. maculatus (Sundara Ra), 1916) and Prophyllism nucleics.

(Lieberkind, 1931) Of these Cichlids the last one is South American and the other two are South Indian forms

From the literature available at appears no work has been done so far on the rigin of the gland in Teleosts Laberkind (1831) described the well-developed and active gland of the five davs old larva of P ansolar and mentions its absence in a 10 days old one. But due to lack of sufficient material he could not work out the origin of the gland

Coment Organs of Etropius maculatus — In the case of this fish, as soon as it hatches out, the glands can be seen as three pairs of symmetrically arranged conneal projections each with a depression at the top. One pair is situated at the anterior extremity of the head near the olfactory organs, whereas the other two pairs are found close together dorsal to the eyes (Figs. 1 and 2). These are larger than the anterior-most pair. The glands



Fig. 1.—Newly hatched larva. × 22 1, 2 and 3 = Cement organs Fig. 2.—Larva 2nd Day. × 22

Fig. 3.—A group of young larve resting at the bottom attached by their mucous threads. × 6.

secrete mucus till the fourth day after which they become inactive and gradually atrophy During this short period the secretion helps to keep the larve in one place under the care of the parents, thus affording protection (Fig. 3)

Ongin and Dreslopment—The cells of the gland rudiment gradually been distinct in the thirty-eight hours old embryo The rudiment develops as a thickening of the inner layer of ectoderm (Fig. 4). The cells are long and conical with the nuclei at their base. They soon curve over enciosing a space, the gland cavity, roofed over by the thir superficial 254 S Iones

layer of ectoderm. Fig. 5 is a transverse section of the head passing through the middle pair of glands in a fifty-four hours old embryo

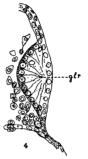


Fig. 4 - Section through a gland rudiment of a 38 hours old embryo glr, gland rudiment

Hatching takes place seventy-two hours after fertilization at which time all the three pairs of glands are active. The secretion of the gland cells fills the cavity and bursts open the superficial layer of ectoderm which gets picked off. Now the cavity wheles This is accompanied by the rawing of the disks of the cavity which results in the formation of a deep gland (avrity opening to the outside. The superficial layer of ectoderm extends up to the edge of the gland cut (Fig. 6). No. "brush border" of the kind mentioned by Bhaduri (1935), lining the gland cells in Rana affahasa, has been observed.

Several larvæ are found anchored to one place by nucous threads emanating from the cement glands. The parents have, as has been already observed, the curious habit of transferring their broods from place to place and each time, the young ones attach themselves once more by mucous threads In the attached condition the larvæ remain with the dorsal surface of the head touching the substratum with the body held at an angle to the ground and the tail vibrating incessantly Whin disturbed they break off from their mooring, and move off in the characteristic position trailing a quantity of direct makes behind them. They again collect together in groups and a fresh attachment is effected.

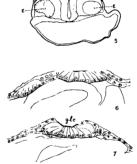
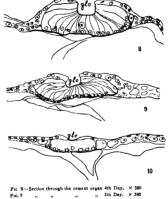


Fig 5 —Section through the head of a 54 hours old embryo passing through the middle

Fig. 6 —Section through the cement organ 1st Day × 380
Fig. 7 , , , 2nd Day × 380.
Abbreviations br, Brain, co, Cement Organ, E, eye, glc, Gland cavity

The glands grow in size (Figs. 7 and 8). Meanwhile the inter-pace between the pairs of glands increases. Gradually, they get flattened out and the cells become vacuolated. The cell walls become indistinct and degeneration sets in. The rapidity of the process can be understood by the change

the glands have undergone by the fifth and the sixth day (Figs. 9 and 10). As soon as they shrink in size the superficial layer of ectoderm from the



6th Day, × 380. Frg. 10.

sides, which at this time gets considerably thickened, grows over the rapidly degenerating structures which are soon lost By the seventh day it is hardly possible to locate their position

The structure and position of the cement glands of E suratensis are exactly as in E maculatus Though their origin and development have not been worked out it is not likely that there will be any difference

Origin & Development of Cement Glands in E. maculatus (Bloch) 257

The following table gives the origin and fate of the cement organs in the vertebrates in which these structures have been studied

Group	Genus	Origin	Fate
(	Amia	Endodermal	Disappear
anoidet .	Acspenser	,,	Transformed into
andomer .	Lepidosteus		Degenerate
ł	Polypterus	,,	Disappear
Feleostei .	Etroplus	Ectodermal (Inner layer)	Disappear
Dipnol .	Protopterus	Ectodermal (Inner layer)	Despher
1	Lepidosiren	,,	,,
Anura .	Rana	Ectodermal (Outer layer)	Disappear

#### Discussion

The present work has shown that the cement organs of E maculatus their organ from the more layer of extoderm. The condition is similar to that in the lung fishes, Protopherus and Lepidovnera, but difficis from the cases described in Anura where the glands develop from the sup-rificial layer of extoderm.

In the case of Hyperopasus bebt and Sarcodages ofar the two African fishes described by Budgett, the former has three pairs of cement glands as in Europhias and the latter a large single median one on the dorsal side of the head. The larve in both cases hang suspended by mixons threads secreted by the cement organs. The arrangement and structure of the glands in active condition of Pherophyllium are exactly as in Europhias. Both behave in a similar manner by resting at the bottom. As they belong to the same family, Clichlidie, in all probability, the origin of the organs is the same.

The fact that the cement organs are meant solely to help the animals to attach themselves to some object without being carried off by water currents, shows why they are found only in the aquatic larvæ of vertebrates and not in those of terrestrial ones, where we find all traces of them omitted in their ontogeny. Only very rarely do we come across fishes having these structures Among the Amphibians the larval Anura generally possess them They are completely unrepresented in the Cyclostomes, Elasmobranchs and Anoda and absent in their typical form in the Urodela But in the last group, many possess two rod-like structures one on either side. known as balancers, the true homology of which is doubtful. They have glandular tus and develop as ectodermal projections from outside the mandibular arch and serve as organs of support and attachment (Harrison, 1925) A branch of the hyordean artery supplies these structures and the blood is returned to the jugular veins (Maurer, 1888) Goodrich (1930) has suggested that the balancers are homologous to the cement organs of Anura and judgmy from their development, function and early atrophy, one is disposed to accept this view. The stalked condition will have to be considered as a secondary feature developed in the course of evolution. This does not appear in any way improbable when we find the cement organs of larval Authenser getting modified into barbels in the adult. Also, just as the coment organs degenerate in fishes when the pectoral fins are developed. the balancers of Urodeks atrophy as soon as the fore-limbs are sufficiently developed to support the head

The origin of the cenicit organs as endodermal pouches in the Ganoidei has led Kerr (1906) to compare them with the pre-mandibular head cavities of other vertebrates Reighard and Phelos (1908) are of ommon that these glands are homologous with the anterior gut pouches of Elasmobranchs, which in turn, have been homologized with the anterior gut pouches of Amphioxus, one of which is converted into the ciliated organ (Neal, 1898 and van Wijhe, 1914) It is very doubtful if this view could be accepted from the fact that in the Teleostei, Dipnoi and Anura these organs are of ectodermal origin, though the condition in Ganoider is in support of it. This would mean that the organs have arisen independently in the different groups of vertebrates as suggested by Eycleshymer and Wilson (1908) who also support the suggestion of Balfour with regard to the origin of the barbels in Teleosts as seen from the fate of the cement organs in Acipenser As against this view Kerr (1919) is of opinion that during ontogeny certain phases in the development of the organs have been slurred over or even omitted giving rise to a condition in Dipnor and Anura where the organs were known to take their origin from the ectoderm. But instances, wherein different or intermediate conditions in origin within the same group, which would have gone in favour of this thorein, are lacking Still the fact that in Teleostei and Dipnot, the two intermediate groups of vertebrates possessing cement organs, they are known to originate from the insure layer of ectoderm whereas in the more highly covided Aniura the secretory cells of the glands are derived from the superficial layer of ectoderm, cannot be without some phylogenetic significant. However, more work on the cement glands in lishes, especially of Teleosts, is required before this and alterd questions can be solved in a attributory way.

#### Summary

- 1 There are three pairs of cement glands in Etrophus maculatus situated on the dorsal side of the head, the anterior-most pair being smaller than the posterior two pairs.
- 2 They produce mucus which help to attach the larva to the bottom till it is capable of independent swimming movement
- 3 The gland rudiments first appear when the embryo is thirty-eight hours old as thickenings of the inner layer of the ectoderm
- 4 The gland cells soon enclose a cavity into which the secretion is poured and by the time of hatching the outer layer of ectoderm over the cavity is lost
- 5 The glands grow in size and remain active till the fourth day after which they begin to degenerate. They shrink in size, get flattened out and the superficial layer of ectoderm grows over them. They disappear by the seventh day.

## Acknowledgment

I wish to thank Professor R Gopala Aivar, Director, University Zoological Research Laboratory, Madras, for his constant help and valuable suggestions during the course of this work. My thanks are also due to the University of Madras for awarding me a Research Studentship

#### RIRLIOGRAPHY

ı	Agassiz, A*	"The Development of Lepidosteus," .Imer Acad Arts & Sci Proc (N.S.), 1879, 14
2.	Assheton, R.	"Notes on the Ciliation of the Ectoderm of the Aniphi- bian Embryo," Quart Journ Micr Sci 1896, 38,
3		"The Development of Gymnarchus niloticus," The work of John Samuel Budgett (Budgett Memorial Volume), Cambridge, 1907a

the Gambia River," shid , 1907h

260	S. Jones
5 Balfour, F M 6 Balfour, F. M, and	Treature on Comparative Embryology, London, 1881 "The Structure and Development of Lepidostens," F Trans Roy Soc London, 1882, 173, 2
Parker, W N 7 Bhadun, J L	"The Anatomy of the Adhesive Apparatus in the tadp of Rana afghana Comther, with special reference the adaptive modification," Trans Roy Soc E. 1935, 58
8 Bridge, T W 9 Budgett, J S	"Fishes," The Cambridge Natural History, London, I "On the Breeding Halits of West African Fishes, with Account of the External Features in the Develope of Protopterus annectous and a Description of Larva of Polyterus Injundes' Trans Zool London 1901a 10, 2
10	"The Habits and Development of some West Afr Fishes," Proc Camb Phil Soc, 1901b, 11
11 Dean, Bashford	(in the Larval Development of Imia calva," 2 Jahrb., 1896, 9
12 Eycleshymer, A C, and Wilson, J M	"Adheuve Organs of 4sms" Biol Bill 1908, 14
13 Frankenberger, Z	"Uher der Morphologische Bedeutung der Haftorgane den larven einiger mederer Vertebraten," Zool 2 1926, 69
14 Gadow, H	"Amphiba and Reptiles," The Combridge No History, London, 1920
15 Goeppert, E	"Die Entwicklung des Mundes und der Mundhohle Drusen und zingt, die Entwicklung der schwir lase der Lung und der Kehlkopfes der wirbelt Hertworg's Handbuch der vergleichenden und Ex- mentellen kinntbucklungslehre der Werbeltire, 1906, 2, 1
16 Goodrich, E S	Development and Structure of Virtebrates, London,
17 Harrison, R G	"Development of Balancers in Amblysioma studied by method of Transplantation and in relation to the co- tive tissue problem," J Exp. Zool., 1925, 41
18 Hora, S L	"Development and Probable Evolution of the suctorial in the Tadpoles of Rana afghana Gunther," T Roy Soc Edm., 1932, 57
19 Kerr, J G	"The External features in the Development of Lepidi paradoxa, Fitz," Phil Trans Roy Soc Lo 1900(B), 46
20	"The Development of Lepidonien paradora III  Development of the skin and its derivatives," ( Journ Mac. Sci., 1903, 46
21	"The Development of Polypterus," Proc Roy Phys Edss., 1906, 19
22	"The Development of Polypterus senagalus Cuv." work of John Samuel Budgett (Budgett Més Volume), Cambridge, 1907.

# Origin & Development of Cement Glands in E. maculatus (Bloch) 261

23 Kerr, J G \* "Normal Plates in the Development of Lepidosiren paradova and Protoficial anni fanc" Keilel's Normania

zur Ent Wrbl. J. [vin 190° 3

7 Ext-Rook of Embryology 2, London, 1919

25 Keibel, F "Die Entwicklung der ausseren Kieperform der Wirbeitere einbryone, in ih soudere der meinschlaßten einbryone nei aus der ersten 2 Monaten," Hertwig's Handbuch der Entwickl Hirabl. Ikun. 1906.

26 Kupffer, C W \* Dr. Entwiklung des Kopfes von Aespenser stuttu" Studin var vergleichniden den Univerklungsgeschichte des Kopfes der k nameten 11 Hi. h. Munichen in 1 (2) pen.

de Kopfes der Kramaten 1 Helle Monchen in Leipzig. 1893

"Über die Haftorgane bei Jungen von Pterabbyllum einelei-

27 Lieberkind, I "Uber die Halforgane bei Jungen von Pitrophyllum einels: F Abl.," Jool füz 1932 97

28 Maurer, F\* "Die Keimen und ühre gefare bei Anuren und Urodelen

Amphibian und die Umbiblingen der beiden erstein
Arterenbegen bei Teleostern, Marki Jahri. 1888, 14

Neal, H. W. "The segmentation of the Nervous System in Squalita

acanthus Bull Comp Zool 1893 31, 7
30 Panikkar, N.P. Notes on the Cubid Fishes of Malabar, Etrophus macu-

Intra and F emotioner Mad Figh Bull 1920 12

31 Phelps, J Development of the Adhesive Organ of Anna Science
N S 1899 9

32 Reighard, J, and "The Development of the Adheuve Organ and Head Meso
Pholos I blast of Juna" J Morph 1908 19

Phelps, J blast of Juna' J Morph 1998 19

33 Sawadsky, A M\*

"Die Lutwicklung des lars den Haft apparates beien sterlet (Lepenzer ruthemat)", Juni Auz, 1911, 40

34 Stohr, P\* "Ulser due Haltorgane des Anuren Larven," S. B. Phy
med Ges Wurzburg 1881

med Grs. Wirezburg. 1881

Notes on the Fresh water Fish of Madras," Rec. Ind.
Mur. 1916. 12

36 Thiele, J "Der haltapparat der Batrachienlarven" Zeit wiss Zool
1887, 46

37 Wighe, J W v "On the Metamorphosis of Amphiorus lanceolatus" I'er
K lkad Amsterdam 1914, 16, 2

38 Willey, A "Notes on the Fresh-water Fisheries of Ceylon," Spot Z21, 1911, 7

Zet , 1911, 7

<sup>\*</sup> The references marked thus \* have not been directly consulted by the author

# REPORT ON SOME NEMATODE PARASITES OF KABUL, WITH DESCRIPTIONS OF NEW SPECIES.

### Ry S A ARREAD

(From the Department of Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Kabul)

Received October 18, 1937 (Communicated by Dr. M. B. Mirza, D. sc.)

The present paper deals with some Nematodic parasites of different animals of this place, which the writer has come across during the last few months One new species of the genus Ascardia Dujardin, 1845, one of the genus Subuliara Molin, 1860, and one of the genus Tachygonetria Wedi, 1862, have also been described in

The writer expresses his grateful thanks to Dr M B Mirza, Director, Zoological Laboratories, Muslim University, Aligarih, for kindly going through the mainscript Sincre thanks are also due to Dr B Prashad, Director, Zoological Survey of India, for facilities in consulting literature and examining certain specimens in the collection of the Indian Museum as Calutta.

# 1 Ascaris lumbricoides Linnaeus, 1758

Only one male specimen of this species, 248 mm long and about 3 mm thick, was obtained from a man

## 2 Ascaridia razia n sp \*

A pair of the worms of genus Ascaridia Dujardin (1845) was recovered from the intestine of a wild pigeon (Columba livia)

Morphology—Body is white and cuticle with transverse striations Antenor end is with three large and well-defined lips, each bearing two cephalic papillae Cervical alse are present Oesophagus is club-shaped and is without a posterior bulb

Mule—Transverse structions over the body are 0 015 mm apart Transverse as pre-anal sucker and a few rounded or oval bodies are found in front of the sucker within the body cavity. There are oblique muscles near the sucker, all terminating in the centre of the sucker. Caudal alse are small and narrow beginning in front of the posterior end of the body and reaching up to the level of the pre-anal sucker.

<sup>\*</sup> The species is named after the writer's daughter Razia Khatoon.



Fig 1. Accorded races Posterior extremity of male, laterally

There are only nine pairs of big caudal papillæ, four pairs of which are pre-anal, one adenal, and four pairs are post-anal Spicules are two, subequal and alate There is no gubernaculum Tail ends in a conical spine and is slightly incurved

## Measurements -

Leng	th of the worr	n					20 812	mm
Max	mum thicknes	s.					0 787	**
Leng	gth of hps						0 045	,,
Diar	neter of head						0.148	.,
Lens	gth of œsophag	us					1.575	,,
Diai	neter of pre-an	al suck	r (length	w15e)			0.135	**
Dist	ance between	pre-anal	sucker ar	nd cloaca			0.200	,,
	gth of spicules	•			1.732	and	1-687	
Len	gth of tail						0 450	**

Female -Transverse structions over the body are 0 022 mm apart Vulva is a little behind the middle of the body Tail is slightly truncate at the level of the cloaca ventrally and then compressed dorso-ventrally ending in a blunt point

# Measurements -L

Length of the wor	m.				32	075	mr
Maximum thickne					1	132	,,
Length of cervical	l alæ				2	700	,,
Length of cesopha	gus					002	
Distance between	vulva	and posterior	end		15	· 480	
Length of tail					0	825	,,
Size of egg				0.180	× 0	- 157	

Ascardsa razza differs from all its allied species in different measurements. It also differs from A columbia (Gmelin, 1790) Travassos, 1913, in the diameter of head, distance of body striations, lengths of tails, diameter of pre-anal sucker and in the distance between the pre-anal sucker and the cloacal aperture The new species A razia resembles A stroma (v Linstow. 1899) Railliet and Henry, 1914, in having comparatively small number of big caudal papillae, but differs much from it in the length of cesophagus (about 1/13 of the length of the body) which is longer, the length of the tail in male (1/46 of the body length) which is shorter, and in the length of the tail of female (1/38 of the body length) which is longer Oblique muscles of the sucker are strong and they terminate together in the centre of the sucker. There are only nine pairs of caudal papillae, four pairs of which are pre-anal, one pair adanal (biggest of all the papille) and four pairs are post-anal Moreover the eggs of A rana are larger than those of all the other species of Ascaridia, also larger than the eggs of A stroma. whose cors are exceptionally large in the genus. All these are salient characters to differentiate A razia from all other species of the genus

# 3 Subulura kabulanus n 5p

Five specimens (3 males and 2 females) of the genus Subulura Mohn, 1860, were recovered from the intestine of an orange-billed pheasant (Tetraogallus sp)

Morphology—The body is yellowish white, cuticle strated coarsely and the anterior portion of the body is curved in both the sexes. Anterior and of the body is blint and lateral alse are present. The buccal capsule is with chitmous walls and has three teeth at its depth one being dorsal and two sub-ventral. There is a pharymax at the anterior portion of escophagus.



,

Fro 2. Subulura habulanus. Anterior extremity, laterally.



Fig. 3 Subulura kabulanur Posterior extremity of male, laterally
Fig. 4 " " female, laterally
Fig. 5 " " Eggs

which is somewhat thicker. Oesophagus is club-shaped, jointed to a posterior bulb by a narrow portion. The bulb is subglobular

Male -The posterior portion of the male is curved and is with a terminal spine. Small caudal alæ as well as pre-anal sucker are present. The sucker is with a chitinous rim surrounded by strong oblique muscles. The interior of sucker is somewhat deep and its surface is with line longitudinal striations The spicules are equal, curved, alate and fine-nomical Gubernaculum is long and there are ten pairs of caudal papille, three of which are pre-anal, two adamal and five pairs are post-anal Measurements -

Length of the worm .		11	587	$_{\mathrm{mm}}$	9	593	$_{\mathrm{mm}}$
Maximum thickness		0	458	**	0	450	
Diameter of head		0	090	,,	U	067	**
Length of buccal capsule		0	058	**			
Width of buccal capsule at post end		0	031	**			
Height of teeth		0	018				
Length of œsophagus with bulb		1	192	**	1	170	
Diameter of pre-bulbular swelling of ceso-							
phagus		()	135	**	0	090	**
Length of the bulb		0	225	.,	0	205	**
Diameter of the bulb .		0	225	23	0	215	
Length of pre-anal sucker		0	210	,,	0	202	**
Distance between pre-anal sucker and close	ıc əl						
aperture		0	450	14	0	242	**
Length of spicules		l	350	**	- 1	408	
Width of spicule		0	036	**			
Length of gubernaculum		0	135				
Length of tail		0	256	**	0	283	
Female -The tail of female is compressed	d do	rso-	vent	rally a	und	15 b	lunt1y
was absented. Vulery as a lattle in front of a	mide	dle.	of ti	ne boo	l.	at	about

ıt1v spear-shaped. Vulva is a little in front of middle of the body, at about 4/5 of the length Eggs are with fully-formed embryo and sub-globular Measurements -

Length of the worm			mm	19	467	mm
Length of buccal capsule	0	063				
Width of buccal capsule at post end	0	036	**			
Height of teeth	0	015	.,			
Length of esophagus with bulb	1	237	**	1	609	**
Width of pre-bulbular swelling of œsophagus	0	202	**			
Length of the bulb	0	225				
Distance of vulva from anterior end	7	448		8	212	**
Length of tail .	1	193	**	1	450	
Width of caudal spear-shaped portion	0	225				
See of order 0 063 - 0	072	x 0	045	~ 0	-058	mm.

Size of eggs

Subulura kabulanus, discovered by the writer, differs from all other species of the genus in its measurements and structure. Through the kindness of Dr B Prashad, the writer could examine two or three species of Subulura, particularly S galloperdicis Baylis and Daubney, 1922, in which oblique muscles are not so strong and the margin of the sucker is not welldefined S kabulanus appears to resemble, to some extent in its general form and structure as well as in the number of caudal papillae. S andersons (Cobbold, 1876) Railliet and Henry, 1914, but differs markedly from it in its measurements, showing its spicules to be longer, gubernaculum smaller, sucker longer, resophagus smaller and the distance between the pre-anal sucker and closeal apperture being less than in the named species. Above all, S kabulanus possesses a chitinous rim of the sucker of quite neculiar shape. appearing to be made up of upright bars placed side by side. These characters are sufficient to differentiate it from all other allied species and in this connection it is suggested that the presence or absence of chitinous rim of pre-anal sucker be added to the generic characters of Subulura

# 4 Tachygonetria microstoma Drasche, 1884

Two male specimens of this species were obtained from the execum of a tortoise (Testido sp.) The specimens were, however, found to differ from the published account of the species in the following respect —

 Maximum thickness
 0 240 min

 Length of spicule
 0 102 ,,

 Length of tail
 0 220 ,,

## 5 Tachygonetria inflatocerux n sp

Worms of the genus Tachygonetria Wedl, 1862, were recovered from the cacum of a tortoise (Testudo ibera)

Morphology—Small worms, mouth surrounded by six inconspicuous lips and head bearing four big cephalic parigille. Cervical cutted is inflated symmetrically, forming a projecting cutivular collar, covering four or five annulie in the middle of the collar. Cutterlo of the body is coarsely strated, soon, times except on the doral surface and the tail, where the stratuous are fine. Vestibule is short and without any chitmous armature. Desophagus is cyloidracal and long with a posterior bulb containing a valvoluri apparatus. Excretory aperture is behind the bulb. Intestine is simple and without diverticulum. Lateral flanges are absent.

Male —The body is obliquely truncate ventrally at the level of the cloaca
There is only one spicule and that is acicular Gubernaculum present
Tail or the posterior portion of the body is coiled and is with narrow alse.

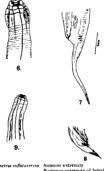


Fig 6 Tackygonetria inflatocereus Anterior extremity
Fig 7 " Posterior extremity of (emale, laterally
Fig 8 " male laterally
Fig 9 Anterior extremity of male

Tail is conical and fine-pointed, bearing three pairs of pericloical papillaeone pair of pre-anal, one pair latero-ventral and one pair of adanal papillae. In addition to these there is a pair of voluminous papillae on the middle of the tail.

# Measurements —

Length of the worm		2 844	mn
Maximum thickness .		0 187	
Diameter of mouth		0 225	,,
Length of vestibule		0.009	
Diameter of cervical collar		0 033	,,
Length of asophagus with bulb		0 603	.,
Length of spicule		0.117	,,
Length of gubernaculum		0 031	
Length of tail		0.072	.,

Female — Cervical collar is well-developed and fully-distended covering up to twelve annulæ, often another collar develops behind the former Vulva is behind the middle of the body and the tail is conical, long and tapering to a point. Uten are two, eggs large, numerous and ellipsoidal and are segmented at deposition.

### Measurements

rements							
Length of worm		2	970	mm	4	905	ınm
Thickness		0	250		0	382	**
Diameter of mouth		0	040	**			
Diameter of collar		0	119	.,	0	202	**
Length of vestibule		0	027	**			
Nervous ring behind the moi	ıtlı	0	234	,,			
Length of esophagus with be		0	900	.,	1	170	mm
Vulva from posterior end		J	427		2	430	,,,
Length of tail			346			517	,,,
Size of cours	0.076 - 0	184	$\times 0$	081	- 0	090	.,

Tuchygonetra suffancerus, discovered by the writer, differs from all species of Tachygonetra in the measurements, it also differs in the shape of its head Cervical collar, which is not well developed in make, is fully distended in female, and is often followed by another collar of the same type It only resembles T microstoma (Drasche, 1884), in having a conical tail, bearing a pair of violuminous papillae, but differs markedly from them in the shape and size of tail, particularly in female and also in the josition of the last pair of voluminous papillae, which is situated on the middle of the tail of make, instead of on the posterior third. These characters are sufficient to create a new species and in this connection it is suggested that "a pair of voluminous papille on the middle of Tachygonetria.

# 6 Chabertia ovina Railliet and Henry, 1909

Five specimens of this species were obtained from the intestine of a sheep

7 Ostertagia marshalls Ransom, 1907

Many specimens were obtained from abomasum of a sheep

# 8 Osterlagia tricuspis Marotel, 1910

The species was originally described by Marotel in 1910, from Lyons france. After that probably the species has not been reported, as yet, from any part of the world. It is interesting to record its occurrence for

the first time in Asia. After dissecting a large number of intestines of sheep, many worms of this species were recovered from one case only. These woms are yellowsh brown in colour and the cutsich is finely strated transversely. There are twenty-four longitudinal ridges over the body. The cutsic of the anterior end is didated and the bucacl cavity is very small.

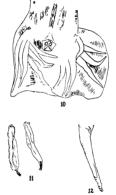


Fig. 10 Osterlagia tricuspix Posterior extremity of male, showing telamon Fig. 11 " Spicules

Fig 12 " Posterior extremity of female, laterally

Male—The pre-bursal papille are present and there is no accessory piece. The spicules are equal and are divided into three in the posterior fifth of their lengths. The median process is blunt at the tip while others are pointed. There is a pentagonal structure (telamon) at cloaca.

#### Measurements -

Length of the worm .		10-249	mm
Diameter of head .		0 018	
Length of œsophagus		0.819	**
Length of spicules		0.252	

Female—Vulva is situated at about posterior fifth of the body and is with a flap on the anterior margin. Tail is digitiform with fine transverse lines a little in front of the tip. Five small papillæ-like dots appear to be on the tip of the tail.

## Measurements -

Length of the worm			15	390	mm
Diameter of head			0	922	
Length of œsophagus			0	922	,,
Vulva from posterior end			3	240	,,
Length of flap				285	**
Length of tail				-315	,,
Size of egus		0 166	$\times$ 0	.076	

## 9 Parabronema sp

Only one female of this parasite was found in the beginning of the small intestine of a sheep. The anterior extremity is provided with dorsal and



Fig. 13. Parabronema sp. Anterior extremity.
Fig. 14. Posterior extremity

ventral cutroular shedds and is ornamented with six hore shoe-shaped cordons, lateral flanges are absent. The buccal cayable is long and its posterior portion is cylindrical without annular or spiral thick-unigs and the desophagus is also without any swelling. The tail is, short, bluntly concied and dorsally curved. Anterior part of the body is reddish brown and the remaining portion yellowish brown. Excitors aperture is near the beginning of the oxophagus, and the vulns is belind the ecophagus.

## Measurements -

Length of the worm	25	437	mm
Length of buccal capsule	0	175	,,
Length of œsophagus	2	340	
Distance of excretory pore from anterior end	0	220	,,
Distance of vulva from anterior end	7	200	,,
Distance of vulva from posterior end of œsophagus	. 4	685	,.
Length of tail	0	180	**

From the above description the specimen appears to belong to the species Parabronema skrjabans Rasovska, 1924, but as it differs from P skrjabans in the position of its vulva and as the inale is wanting its correct specific determination is hardly possible

# 10 Polymorphus boschadis Schrank, 1788

Two specimens of this species were found in the intestine of a wild duck (Anas SD)

Type-specimens of the new species as well as of certain others have been deposited in the Museum of the Zoological Laboratorics, Muslim University, Alligath, Ascaridar ratia under No 935, Subulura kabulanus under No 936, and Tackgonstria inflatocerus; under No 937

#### REFFRENCES

Baylis, H. A., A Synopsis of the Families and Genera of Nematoda, 1926

and Daubney, R, "Report on the parasitic Nematodes in the collection of the Zoological Survey of India," Mem Ind Mux, 1922, 4, 7

Cram, E. B., "Bird parasites of the Nematoda, Strongylata, etc.," U. S. Nat. Mus., 1927. Boll 140

Hall, M. C., "Nematode parasites of Mammals of the order Rodentia, etc.," Proc. U. S. Not. Mas. Washington, 1916, 50

Mirzs, M B, "Subulara hindi n. sp. A New Nematode Parasite of Scsurus palmarum," Proc. Ind. Acad Sci., Bangalore, Feb. 1936, 3, 2

Thapar, G. S., "Studies on Oxyarid Parasites of Reptiles," Jl. Helminth , 1925, 3, 3-4 York, W, and Maplestone, P A. Nematode Parasites of Vertebrates, 1926.

# STUDIES ON THE TREMATODE PARASITES OF BIRDS.

# Part II. Morphology and Systematic Position of Some New Blood-Flukes of the Family Schistosomidae.

BY MAKUND RLHARI LAL, D Sc (From the Department of Zoology, the University, Lucknow, Indus) Received September 28, 1937. [Communicated by Dr. G. S. Thapar, w. s., rho (London)]

THE discovers of the first genus of this family was originally made by Bilharz in 1850 when he recovered some worms from the mesenteric veins of a native of Cairo. This was reported by Bilharz in 1852 who named it Distamum hematobium. Later this genus was reported by other workers under different names, riz. Gynaccoforus Dieurig, 1858, Bilharza Cobbold, 1859, Thirosome Moquim-Tandon, 1860. The name. "Distomum" for this blood-fluke was a mismonier and was replaced by Schistosoma by Weinland in 1858, and although later workers tried to immortalize the name of Bilharz, the discoverer of this blood-fluke, by naming it after him, the name had to be given up in view of prontyl of Schistosoma.

Looss (1899) created the family Schistosomidæ for the genus Scholosoma Weinland (1859) and added the second genus Bilharziella to the funily which was described earlier by Kowalewski (1895) under the name of Bilharzia polonica Odhner (1910) described Gigantobilharzia and later (1912) added another genus Ornithobilharzia Iohnston (1917) reported the genus Austrobilharzia from Australia Three years later Skriabin and Zakharow (1920) removed an earlier form Bilharziella bulverulenta Braun, 1901, to their new genus Dendritobilharzia In the same year they recorded another new genus Trichobilharzia Tanabe (1923) created the genus Schistosomatium for his experimentally obtained forms in white rats and mice Travassos (1923) added the genus Macrohilharma to the family The latest work on the family is that of Price (1929) where he recognizes all these forms, except Macrobilharma of Travassos which he regards as a synonym of Ornithobilharzia, and creates three new genera Microbilharma, Heterobilharma and Paraschistosomalium. He also divides the family Schistosomidæ into two subfamilies, Schistosominæ and Bilharziellinæ Subsequently (1931) the same author in a brief note review the genus Macrobilharia and suppresses one of his nestly created genera, ur., Paraschisomatism as a synonym of Macrobilharia. The family Schistosomide is of recent occurrence in India Menigomery (1906) discribed Schistosoma india, from mammals Christophers and Staphers (1905) discovered an egg of Schistosoma spindalis in the urine of a Madrasi. The larval stages have been recorded by Soparkar (1921) and Sowell (1922) Lique (1923) mentions that secural cases of infection occurred in the neighbourhood of Hyderahod after the return of infected theorys from Egypt

From birds, however, the family has been very recently sported in India. The earliest case, so far as the writer is aware, is from Rangion when Gogate (1934) obtained two minature male specimens of blood-flukes from wild ducks. Although he has night given diagrams nor adequate description of his forms, he tentatively refers them as Ornithoidhanian spunder the subfamily. Schistosonime. The writer, in the course of line investigations, has also come acroes two cases of blood-fluke infection in birds. These forms, which are being described in the juesant communication, come under the subfamily flukingantiline Price, 1929, but owing to certain peculiar characters presented by them necessitate the cincidential of the subfamily diagnosis.

# Subfamily Bilharziellina Price, 1929, emended

Schistosomidæ Suckers present or absent Gynacophoric canal absent or imperfectly formed or sometimes well-developed. Paired intestinal caca short, unting cephalad of the middle of the body, common cacum long, with or without lateral dendritie branches. Testas nuncrous and situated behind the cacal union along the course of the common cacum. Ulerus short, contaming a single egg.

Type genus-Bilharziella Looss, 1899

Chinhula indica N G N Sp

A very large number, exceeding 200, of specimens of this species were obtained from the main blood vessels and internal organs of the common teal, Nation arcea The bird which was captured at the Chinhul Lake, about 8 miles from Lucknow, was kept under observation but died next morning. The post-mortem examination revealed a very heavy infection with Chinhula There were signs of lesson formation in liver, kidney and even lungs;

The animals were mactive showing little movement when liberated in salt solution. They appeared white in colour and were sticking fast to the tissues by their powerful ventral sucker which is a cup-shaped structure with slightly pedunculated base. Male—It is a long, thin animal with blunt anterior end and tapering posterior end. The length of the specimen is 2.95 mm and the maximum breadth which is a little behind the exceal union is -375 mm. The lateral edges of the body are rolled inwards to form a deep gymecophoric groove which extends right from the hinder end of the oral sucker un to the posterior end.



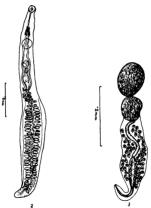
Taxy Fig 1 Chinhuis indica male-Lateral view showing the Gynecophoric groove-

The circular oral sucker lies ventrally and is rather weakly developed. It measures ·1 mm in diameter. The ventral sucker, which is muscular and very powerful, is larger than the oral sucker and measures. 16 mm in diameter and lies at a distance of 5 mm from the auterior end.

The mouth leads into a long thin desophagus which measures -375 nim.

There is no pharynx in these forms. There are a large number of uncellular glands surrounding the base of the desophagus and they appear to be arranged in a grape-bunch manner. It is rather difficult to surmuse the exact nature of these glands but probably they may be producing some secretions which prevent the clotting of blood on which these parasites feed.

The esophagus divides into two intestinal caca at its posterior end just in front of the ventral sucker. There is a small cacal projection directed forwards just at the intestinal bufurcation which probably is a representative of the H-shaped cacal bufurcation seen in some other blood-flukes. The two intestinal cace run dorsal to the ventral sucker and after a brief course join together in the pre-equatornal region to form a common execum at a distance of .025 mm behind the ventral sucker and 1 275 mm from the anterior end The common execum which is longer than the separate intestinal execa runs behind in a zigzag manner ending blindly at a distance of about 1 mm from the posterior end The common execum shows theckenings of its walls at vanous places which also become sharply pointed.



TEXT FIG 2. Chinhita indica male—Ventral view showing general anatomy
TEXT FIG. 3. Cirrus sac showing biobed vesicula seminalis, prostate cells and pars
prostatica—ventral view.

The testes, which vary between 70-80 in number, he on the two sides of the common execum, beginning just behind the execul union and ending a little in front of the cæcal end. They are oval bodies of variable size,



Chinhuta

undica female-ventral view

the largest measuring +125 mm × 04 mm and the smallest measuring 05 mm × 025 mm. The vesicula seminalis is a lobed structure. situated behind the ventral sucker It consists of a large oval lobe measuring 117 mm × 0875 mm and a small lobe, irregular in shape measuring 087 mm × 07 mm and total by a very narrow constriction in the middle The smaller lobe of the vestcula seminalis is enclosed within the cirris sac which is a long cylindrical body containing the ejaculatory duct. pars prostatica and a large number of prostate The terminal end of the cirrus sac gland-cells is bent and opens at the genital pore on the left side of the median line just in front of the level of the careal umon A small S shaped duct leads from the vesicula seminalis to open into an elliptical pars prostatica measuring 1 mm in length A small duct terminating in the cirrus arises from the pars prostatica, takes a bent course and opens out at the genital pore

> Female -- The female is much smaller in size than the male It measures 1 8 mm in length and has a maximum breadth of about 19 mm behind the ovary in the level of the vitellaria The body is flat and narrower towards the two ends. It does not show any inrolling of its lateral edges. The oral sucker is ventral and measures 04 mm in diameter. The ventral sucker is strongly developed as in the case of the male and measures 075 mm in diameter

> The mouth leads into a long œsophagus which measures .225 mm and is surrounded at its base by the unicellular ocsophageal glands cates into the two intestinal carea at its posterior end, about 075 mm in front of the ventral sucker The two intestinal caeca run for a short distance

showing general anatomy. and unite to form a common cacum at the level of the anterior end of the ovary at a distance of -25 mm from the ventral sucker and about .675 mm from the anterior end The common cocum follows a zigzag course behind, shows peculiar thickenings of its wall and ends at a distance of .05 mm from the posterior end

The ovary is an elongated sumous body, broader anteriorly and tapering posteriorly. It lies at a distance of 27 mm behind the ventral sucker and measures -150 mm in length and -05 mm in miximum breadth. The ovidact arises from the right side of the broad anterior end of the ovary and after a sharp curve enters the ootype. The otype is unrounded by small inciclibilar shell-glands. The short straight uterus arises as a broad tube in front of the botype and ends at the gential pore, 04 mm behind the ventral sucker. No eggs were found in the uterus.

The vitellaria consist of distinct and large follicles which extend right behind the ovary to the posterior end. They lie on the two sides of the common execumen and pour their yolk by narrow ducts into a large. U-shaped vitelline reservoir which lies at the level of the ovary and leads by a thin duct to open into the obtype.

To sum up, the genus Chinhula is characterised thus -

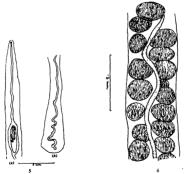
Male with a well-developed gynaccophoric canal, extending from a little behind the oral sucker up to the justement end, female with flattened body and smaller than the male Sackers present. Oesophagus provided with nuncellular exophageal glands. The two untestinal core nunte a little in front of the middle of body, common execum long, without lateral branches but provided with angular thickenings of its wall. Testes vary testween 70-80 in number and extend from the excell union to the posterior end of the animal. Cirrus pouch well developed, enclosing a part of vest-cula seminals, prostate gland-cells, reas prostatica and the cirrus. The terminal end of the cirrus sac is slightly bent to the left side. The male gential open less slightly to the left of the median line near the middle of the body. The ovary is elongated and sanious, situated at the level of the excell union. Uterus short and straight. The female gential opening is a little behind the acetabulum. Vitellaria situated on the sides of the common execum, in distinct follicles. A vitelline reservoir is preservoir.

# Type species-Chinhula indica

Remarks—The new genus differs from the members of the subfamily Bilharziellinae in having an extremely well-developed gynarcophone canal in which feature it stands near the subfamily Schistoominae But it differs from the subfamily Schistoominae in having cephalad union of the intestinal carea and testes behind the cacal union, features in which it closely resembles the subfamily Bilharziellinae The genus, in fact, forms a connecting link between the two subfamilies. The nearest ally of the new B2 genus is the genus Bilharziella with which it shows several features of resemblance. It differs, however, from the genus Bilharziella in having an extremely welf-developed gynacophoric canal, in the possession of the cosophageal glands, bent terminal end of the crisis sac and in the position of the female gental opening. It is, therefore, considered necessary to create a new genus which is designated Chinhuta owing to its recovery from a bird caught at the lake, Chinhut

# Gigantobilharzia egreta N Sp

Only one male specimen of this parasite was obtained from the renal vein of the cattle egret, Bulbuleus this coromandius. The worm was quite inactive and white in colour when liberated in normal salt solitor It is a long thread-like, thin worm and is somewhat fragile. The length



TEXT FIG 5. Gigantobilitarsia egreta male.—Ventral view of (a) Anterior end showing intestine and cirrus sac and (b) Posterior end showing the termination of intestinal carcum

Tex? Fig. 6. G. egrets, middle of the body showing the relation of testes with intestine

of the specimen, obtained by the writer, is 38 85 mm of which about \$53.6 mm is occupied by the testes. It is broadest in the middle where it measures 275 mm. The body tapers gradually towards the anterior end, posteriorly also it tapers but widens again to end in a dilated and blunt posterior and There is no trace of an oral or a ventral sucker. The gynaccophoric canal is also absent. The mouth begins in a shallow depression and is continued behind into a long ex-phagus 1.2 mm in size. The intestinal casea arise from the posterior end of the ex-ophagus and run for a very short distance to meet to form the common intestinal casea misses place at a distance of about 4 mm behind the occal buffurcation. The common exemi extends in a rigizing manner to almost us to the dilated posterior end of the animal.

The exceedingly large number of testes, more than 600, are round or oval bodies and he on the two sides of the common occum. They vary in size, the largest measures ·15 mm × 1 mm and the smallest ·075 mm × 085 mm. The vestends seminalis hes in the space enclosed by the bifurcation and re-union of intestinal cecal. It is a similar structure, about ·2 mm in size and ends in a small papills on which is situated the gental aperture which less at a distance of 115 mm from the cocal union and ·225 mm from the cecal bifurcation. The writer has not been able to observe clearly a curris sax in this species which probably is present.

Remarks—So far only two species of the genus have been described, G actyles by Othner (1910) from Sweden and G monacodylas by Stadiat (1930) from East Prussia The pre-ent form, of which the writer has obtained a male specimen, differs from the device of the existing species in several important characters It differs from G actyles in the absence of a gynecophoric canal, in having its genital opening slightly destral and in possessing a comparatively much longer cosophagus From G monacotyles, it differs in the absence of an oral sucker, in the position of the genital pore, in much smaller vesculus seminalis and in having a much longer cosphagus It is therefore, designated as a new species for which the nanc Giganiobitharia create is incroposed

#### Remarks on the Family Schistosomida

The family Schistosomide contains 11 genera and these have been grouped into two subdamilies by Price (1929) The subdamily Schistosomine is distinguished from the other subfamily Bilharrielline on the basis of a well-developed gynecopiloric canal and re-umon of the intestinal cacca behind the middle of the body. The discovery of the new genus Chishidae, with an extremely well-developed gynecophoric canal and

cephalad union of the intestinal cacca, is very interesting as it appears to form a connecting link between the two existing subfamilies. The difference between these subfamilies, therefore, narrows down to only one character, us, the level of the re-union of the intestinal cacca. This naturally creates a doubt as to the validity of the subfamily division under the family.

Another interesting feature of systematic value is the occurrence of the cirrus sac which has been described in some species of the family Unfortunately, the writer could not have an access to all the literature on the subject but feels that a re-study of some of the forms is needed have been described under the same genus in which a cirrus sac is either present or absent. It is rather strange to find this discount on the value of the cirrus sac, which has been regarded as a subfamily character in various cases. The writer, therefore, urges for a revision of the genera and species of the family Schistosomide in order to remove the prevailing confusion and thereby to place the group on a sound basis.

The writer wishes to record here his sincere thanks to Dr G S Thapar for his valuable criticism and suggestions during the course of this work

		LIST OF REFERENCES.
Bilhars, T		"Fernere Beobachtungen über das die Plottdar des Menschen bewohnende Distomum hamalobium," Zeitschr f wiss. sool., 1852, 4, 15.
Christophers, S. R., and Stephens, J. W. W		"Note on a peculiar Schistosomum egg," Journ Trop. Med., 1905, 8
Cobbold, T. S		"On some new forms of entozon," Trans. Linn. Soc Lond. 1859, 22, 4
Diesing, K. M.		"Revision der Myzohelminthen," Sitzungab d k Akad d. Wisz Wien, 1858, 32, 21
Gogate, B S		"On trematodes from wild ducks in Rangoon," Rec Ind. Mus., 1934, 36.
Johnston, S J		"On the tremstodes of Australian birds," Journ. and Proc. Roy. Soc N. South Wales, 1917, 50.
Kowalewski, M		"Bilharzia polonica sp nov," Akad Umiej w krakow, 1895. 31.
Leiper, R T.		"Medical Helminthology A review," Trop. Diseases, Bull., 1923, 20
Looss, A	••	"Weitere Beitrage zur Kenntniss der Trematoden Fauna Aegyptens," Zool. Johrb. Abt. f. Syst., 1899, 12
Montgomery, R E		"Observations on bilbarsiosis among animals in India-L."  Jours. Trop. Vet. Sci. Calcutta, 1906, 1.
		"Observations on bilharmosis among animals in India-II."  Journ. Trop. Vet. Scs Calcutta, 1906, 1.
Moquin-Tandon, A.		Elements de Zoologie Medicale, Paris, 1860, 16.









Fig. A -- Section of Liver of Nettion creace showing lesion formation due to the presence of Chinhuta indica

- Fig B Section of Kidney of Nettion creaca showing Chinkuta indica in the cavity of the kidney
- Fig C .- Section of Kidney of Nettion crecca showing (hinhuta indica in the renal vein, obliterating the cavity



Odhner, T	"Gigastobilharsia acotylea, n g n sp., em mit den Bilharsien verwandter Blutparasit von enormer Lange," Zool Ans., 1910, 35
	. "Zum naturlichen System der digenen Trematoden," Zool Anz., 1912, 41
Price, E W.	"A synopsis of the trematode family Schistosomida," Proc U S Nat Mus., 1929, 75.
	. "Note on Macrobilharcia Travassos," Jour Parasit., 1931, 17
Sewell, R. B. S	"Cercariæ Indicæ," Ind. Journ Med Res., 1922, 10
Skrjabin, K. I., and Zakharow, N. P.	"Zwei neue Trematodengattungen aus den blutgefassen der Vogel," Donak Vet Inst. 1920 2
Soparkar, M. B	. "The cercaria of Schustosomum spindalis," Ind Journ. Med. Res., 1921, 9
Szidat, L.	"Gigantobilharsia monacotylea, n. sp.," Zeitschr. für Parasiten- kude, 1930, 2
Tanabe, B.	"The life-history of a new schistosome Schistosomatium pathlocopicum, found in experimentally infected mice," Journ Parasit Urbana, 1923, 9
Travassos, L.	"Reprint-Informacoes sobre a fauna helminthologica de Matto Grosso," Folk Med., Rio de Janeiro, 1923

Human Cestoides, Cambridge, 1853, 10

Weinland, D F

## THE BRACKISH-WATER FAUNA OF MADRAS.

# By N Kesava Panikkar, MA, DSc,

## AND

## R GOPALA AIVAR, M A, M Sc (From the University Zoological Research Laboratory, Madrat)

## Received Octuber 1, 1937

### CONTENTS

					LVA
1	Introduction				28
2	MATERIAL AND METHODS				28
3.	Description of the Area				28
4	ENVIRONMENT			29	
5	LIST OF ANIMALS COLLECTED		29		
6	REGIONAL DISTRIBUTION AND RANG		29		
7	BIONOMICAL CLASSIFICATION OF TH		30		
8	VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMA			30	
9	GENERAL CONCLUSIONS ON THE FAI			31	
10	BREEDING HABITS				31
11	Discussion ,				31
12	SUMMARY				32
13	BIBLIOGRAPHY .				32
14	EXPLANATION OF FIGURES .				33

#### Introduction

This study of the brackish-water fauna of India dates from the time of Stolicka, and ever since he published his interesting paper in 1889, minerous isolated accounts of the fauna of the Gangette Delta, dealing with particular groups or species of animals, have appeared from time to time Fauniste and ecological studies pertaining to definite brackish-water regions were not, however, made until Annandale commenced, in 1907, his series of contributions on the fauna of the brackish ponds of Port Canning in Lower Bengal. This was followed by the briological survey of the Childe Lake, under the leadership of Annandale and Kemp (1915). The various in different parts of the world, these reports (1915-1922) have formed an excellent ground-work for further studies on Indian brackish-water fauna The results of similar surveys of Taléh Sap in Siam, Tal Hu in China, and 284

Lake Biwa in Japan, were published in the succeeding years, in Annandale's Zoological Results of a Tour in the Far East (1916-1925) In recent years, considerable data have accumulated on the euryhaline fauna of the Gangetic delta mainly by the contributions of Annandale, Kemp. Sewell. and other officers of the Zoological Survey of India An investigation of the brackish-water areas near the city of Madras was thought desirable as no attempt has been made to advance our knowledge of the brackish-water animals of South India beyond the references in the Chilka Lake reports. Apart from this aspect, the local animals which could be examined firsthand are so little known in many of the educational centres in Iudia that both the student and the teacher are often handscapped owing to the naucity of familiar local species illustrating several biological phenomena hence this work was planned with the hope that it may benefit College students in general Comparatively little is known of the bionomics of the brackishwater types of animals, and since the place chosen was suited for close and constant investigation, an intensive ecological study was made extending over a period of three years. As will be seen from the following account, a fairly rich and specialized fauna exists at Advar, showing interesting peculiarities both in mode of life and life-history

#### Material and Methods

The account of the fauna given here is based upon a number of collections from the Adyar backwater, Adyar River, and the brackish-water localities of the Coouni, made within the course of three years, dating from November 1933. A few collections made previous to this have also been utilized, but thise do not include any species that we have not taken sub-sequently. During the early part of the survey, e.g., for about a year, the Adyar backwater and the river were visited about thrice a month on an average, and regular shore and plankton collections were made. The backwater and the river were hese frequently visited during the next year, but special attention was devoted to the upper reaches of the river and the pools of bracksh-water near the Boat Club. Observations were also made on the fauna of the small slands in the river near the Eighnistone Bridge, and the brackwsh tracts of the Cooun. Field observations during the third year have confirmed the previous years' results.

The shallow nature of the backwater and the river was of considerable advantage in that no elaborate equipment was necessary for conducting this study. Shore collections were made by us regularly during our visits For examining the fauna of the mud, the most useful instrument was a large shovel with which mud could be levered up without causing much

disturbance to the organisms Mud taken in this manner from the backwater, salt pools, river, etc., was carefully examined in the laboratory and the organisms picked up The tow-net was used to collect the free-wimming invertebrates, small fish and larva The collection also includes specimens obtained by dredging from the deeper parts of the river

For the collection of fish, prawns and the larger species of swimming crows we have entirely depended upon the implements used by the fishermen of the locality. These were closely meshed nets of various sizes and shapes Pishing is usually done in the mornings Catche- obtained by the fishermen from the river and the backwater were regularly purchased until representatives of most of the species were obtained Afterwards, their catches were only examined on the field

The hydrographical readings given were kindly taken by Dr M K. Subramaniam, based on analysis of water-samples from the Adyar River near the bar We have taken a number of temperature records on subsequent occasions, which have clearly illustrated the wide range of variation that is likely to occur from place to place, and also the extent of during lagrations.

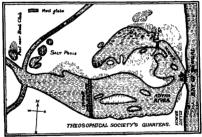
The species have been worked out by us, and in many cases the identifications have been checked with the help of the collections of the Madras Government Museum Dr S L. Hora has kindly identified for us four species of Gobies, Dr H S Rao, three Gastropods, and Dr F H Gravely, one spider We wish to thank all of them for their valuable help

## Description of the Area

The bracksh-waters of the city of Madras (Lat 13-4', Long 80-17' E) include the backwater at Adyar, and the mouth of the Adyar River which is in close association with the former. To this may be added those portions of the Cooum River and the Binckingham Canal, which are either in communication with the sea or with the Adyar backwater or river. The present study is mainly based on animals collected from the backwater and the river-mouth where the fauns a fairly rich and characteristic. A number of collections have also been made from the bar where the River Cooum opens into the sea. This account is also applicable to the other brackish-water regions of the Cooum and the Buckingham Canal as the macroscopic fauna of these localities consists only of a few of the resistant species that are observed at Advar.

The Chingleput or the Adyar River opens into the sea five miles south of Fort St George The northern side of the river leads into the backwater which is a shallow sheet of water about one square mile in area, lying between

San Thome and Adyar. On the east, the backwater closely borders the aand bank that separates it from the seashore, while its northern and western portions extend into shallow mod-flats, which are covered by water only during high tide, and are more or less permanently dry during the hot months of the year, March to July There is no sharp separation between the backwater and the inver-mouth proper as the former is something like a bay on the northern bank of the river, from the faunstice



TEXT-FIG 1

point of view, the portion of the river from the Elphanstone Bridge up to the bar, nearly a mile in length and about quarter to half a mile in width, along with the backwater forms a typical brackish-water zone. As the river is very shallow lower down the bridge, a few island formations occur in the middle of its course.

The peculiarity of the place is brought about by the fact that the Adapta River is not in communication with the sea throughout the year As the source of the water-supply for the river is the comparatively low rainfall of the Chingleput Divitrict (about 49 inches per annum), it is full only during the North-Bast Monsoon period (October to December) when there is good flow of fresh water into the sea, and the river-mouth is fairly deep and broad during the flood season. This condition exists only for a

period of about two months. As the strength of the current gradually weakens, tidal effects are markedly felt and the rapid flow of water is very much inhibited. The presence of the backwater is of much significance in that it allows a good admixture of sea water and freshwater There conditions change with the advent of summer The river becomes gradually reduced to a langual line of water with practically no flow. By about the end of January, the fringes of the backwater get dried up, leaving some of the mudflats exposed The immediate effect is an increased flow of water from the sea into the river and the backwater, but this is soon retarded by the action of breakers, which raise up a sand bank at the mouth of the river on a line with the shore Thus the connection of the river and the backwater with the sea is intermittent during February , but it is completely cut off by the and of March The sand bank, or the bar as it is called, widens out in latter months, reaching a maximum width of about three-quarters of a furlong The bar is prominent until the next rainy season when the river-current is again strong enough to force its way into the sea. The times of orening and closing of the bar may be considered as approximately occurring between October and November, and between February and April respectively

The Cooum River is only a tidal creek (similar to the Matla River of Lower Rengal) which has a tortious course in the city of Madras. It is practically dry during the summer months. At the monsoon time, a good amount of rain water collects in the river. A temporary connection is now established with the sea, about half a mile south of Fort St. Ceorge, where the river crosses the Buckingham Canal. Soon after the monsoon, however, a bar is raised, but this is quite low and allows the inflow of small quantities of sea-water during high tide. The portion of the Buckingham Canal with which we are concerned in this paper is that between the Adyar and the Cooum, from the point where it cuts the former near the Adyar and the Cooum, from the point where it cuts the former near the Adyar and the Napier Bridge to the south of Fort St. George

Geologically, the whole locality is built by the sea straggling over a language area of the sandy soil characteristic of the greater part of the Coromandel Coast. The soil of the adjoining areas consists of a mixture of sand and red loam. The nature of the soil is such that in the wet weather, many temporary pools of water are formed, this is enhanced by the presence of tital creeks like the Cooum. In the formation of the backwater, the sand-laden current of the coast coming from the south and grazing the shore in a northerly direction towards the head of the Bay of Bengal, must have played a prominent part since it has caused the sea to recede, and has directed the water and still of the sloggesh river in the direction of the

backwater A number of marine and estuarine shells in a sub-fossil or fossil state have been recorded from the Adyar locality by Oldham (1893)

The bottom of the river as well as of the backwater is of a muddy considere, but the sandy element in the soil becomes pronounced as we approach the see . Excepting on the eastern border, the whole of the backwater-edge is muddy, composed of thick brown mud mixed with black clay, the latter predominating in its northurs usless where the bed is almost completely composed of fine, loose clay. In the river-bed, the clay is less marked, but the soil is composed of sand and mud mixed in more or less requal proportions. The boulders of the Elphinstone Bridge and the small bridge near the Adyar Cemeters, and the stony embankment near the Theosophical Society's Quarters on the southern bank of the river are the only hard substrata in this brackish-water tract, giving shelter to typical rock-dwelling species.

The Debth - The chief difference between the river and the backwater lies in their respective depths. Nowhere in the backwater is the maximum depth more than 4 feet during low tide, except during floods. Two distinct zones may be observed in the backwater a middle zone that never dries up even in the hottest months and extends from the bar up to the small bridge in a curve, and a marginal zone on the fringes of the former, consisting of mud-flats, which are completely submerged only during monsoon times and are normally left exposed during low tide. The relative depths of the two zones are such that when the marginal zone is just exposed, the water in the middle zone will be two to four fect deep. In contrast with the backwater, the river is considerably deeper, even during the dry weather, a channel, nearly six feet deep, is noticeable near its southern bank up to about a mile from the sea This extends right up the river and is navigable for small country crafts A similar deep channel is seen on the northern bank almost up to the bridge but beyond this up to the Boat Club the river merges into a series of mud-flats and small rools of brackish-water. These pools are brackish although many of them have no direct communication with the river Their brackish nature is the result of percolation of water through the raised banks. One such pool near the Boat Club is fairly big and will be specially referred to later Higher up the river, the pools contain only fresh water and are inhabited mainly by freshwater organisms

The Tides—The tides are felt only in the months during which the bar is open, their influence is felt up to a distance of about three to four miles up the river The maximum tidal effect is a little after the monsoon, fractionally about January to the end of February, when the inver-current is feeble

The maximum tidal range is about three feet. As has been mentioned above, the initial drying up of the backwater during the early summer months is followed by an increased flow of water from the sea into the river and backwater until a bar is formed

The Vegetation—The vegetation is rather poor in the river as may be exceeded from the depth and the flow of water, but the backwater is in sharp contrast with this, its shallow stagnant situation being particularly suited to the luxuriant growth of alge Numerous forms of alge minabilit the initially some of the backwater, chief among them are Enteromorpha and Chatomorpha Algal beds are best developed during the summer months of the year when they occur almost everywhere and give shelter to numerous organisms. The bottom of the middle zone of the backwater and the shallow portions of the river is closely covered with Polamogefons while marsh plants like Auccania and Sueda are quite common in the mud-flast and the vilands in the river. As we proceed higher up, freshwater forms like Spirogyra, Ceratophyllium and others may be found in large numbers.

#### The I-morronment

The sainuty, temperature, pH, chlorine and excess base values are grown in the accompanying table, from a set of readings taken in 1933. These readings refer to the conditions near the bar. As may be expected from the nature of the locality, the salinity of the water in the backwater and the inver is liable to great variation, being not only different in different times of the year, but also varying in different places at the same time. The sainuty is highest from January to March when the rains have practically ceased but the bar remains open—a period during which the maximum Tarker I

Hydrographical Readings Averages for 1933

Advar River Water, near Bar

Bar open						Bar closed				
Nov	Dec.	Jan.	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.
Temperature 26 6	25-4	25-0	26 2	27 7	28-2	29· 6	18 8	25 5	28 5	28-2
pH	8 50	S 48	8-55	8 46	8 46	8 65	9 07	9 15	\$ 82	8-70
Excess Base	30-15	20-73	23-20	17 59	25-16	24 90	24 52	25 5	23 50	23 30
Salinity	25-10	28-17	30-44	29 92	17 29	19-74	16 91	17 10	18 30	18-28
Chlorine	13 84	15 59	16 85	16 56	9-86	10-92	9-25	9-51	10 12	10.72

flow of sea-water into the backwater takes place. At the bar the salusty of the water was 28-17, 30-44, and 29 92 per mille in the months of January. February and March respectively. The corresponding figures for April, May and June were 17 29, 19 74, and 16 91 respectively. The greatest variations in salinity occur when the bar is closed since the occasional showers during June-July bring down considerable quantities of freshwater, effecting a notable reduction in salinity. On the other hand, intense heat of the summer results in an increase in salimity of the backwater, especially of the pools in the marginal rone, since the volume of water is very much lowered owing to drought.

In the absence of any large river opening into the sea in the vicinity of the city of Madras, the salinity of the coastal waters here is much higher than the records for the upper limits of the Bay of Bungal According to Sewell's charts, the maxima and minima are 34.50 [June-August) and 32.00 [September-November) per mille respectively (Ewell, 1929) This is in sharp contrast to what occurs at the head of the Bay, where the surface salinity may be solow as 21.00 per mille, owing to the large volume of freshwater brought down by the Ganges and the Brahmaputra The change from marine to brackish-water conditions is gradual in the Gangetic Delta, while it is rather abrupt at Adyar.

Temperature—The maximum and munnum records of temperature of the water are 33 80 and 25 00 degrees Centigrade respectively. The temperature is the lowest during the rainy season when the bar is open, and is highest during the summer months Mav and June. From January to March, the temperature of the water is slightly higher than that of the air, while in the succeeding months of April, May and June it is below the air temperature. As in the case of salimity, the temperature is also subject to a great amount of fluctuation. In the backwater, there is often difference between the readings for the middle and marginal zones, and the surrounding pools. The deeper central zone has a more uniform temperature than the other regions. The exposed mul-flat with numerous pools show the greatest amount of variation as they are quickly heated up by sunlight. The following readings of surface temperature taken at 12 Noon on a bright sumy day in the month of Cyclober (1-10-1954) are illustrative—

Temperature of the sea-water	27° 70 0
Temperature of the water at bar	28° · 00 (
Middle zone	29° 20 (
Marginal zone	32°-00 (
Temperature of an isolated pool.	33° 80 (

The maximum difference noted between morning (8 AM) and afternoon (2-3 PM) temperatures is 3 5° during the month of June

The pH values normally vary between 8 and 9 As will be seen from the table, the highest values are observed during the months. June and July.

I sst of Animals Collected from the Brackish-waters of Madras.

The following list does not include the Protozoa and the Rotifera since we have not made any special study of them. Only the commonest species of the Copepods obtained are listed. The other groups are fairly exhaustive Those species which have been recorded by other authors, but which we have not been able to obtain, are mentioned separately. The latest nomenclature has been followed as far as possible.

Phylum Calenterala

clature has been followed as far as possible

Phylum Porsfera

Spongella sp

Class Hydrozoa

Dicyclocoryne filamentata (Annandale) Medusæ only Campanulina ccylonensis (Browne) Medusæ only

(Phorits ceylonenses of certain authors)

Campanularia (Clysia) noliformes McCrady Hydroid only.

Laomedea (Obelia) spinulosa Bale Hydroid only

Class Scyphozoa

Accounts flagellatus (Hæckel) The species 19 probably the same as A rabanchatu Annandale (vide Rao, H S, 1931)

Class Anthozoa

Sub-tribe Athenaria

Phytocates gangeticus Annandale Phytocateopsis ramunnii Panikkar Stephensonactis ornata Panikkar Pelocates evul Annandale. Sub-tribe Bolocatodaria

Boloceraciis gopalas Panikkar Bunodeopsis sp. (not B. strumosa) Sub-tribe Acontiaria

Asplassomorpha sp

Phylum Platyhelminthes

Order Acæla Convoluta sp. ?

#### Phylum Nemertea

## Order Heteronemerisns

A species belonging to this order is common in the pools of brackishwater all through the year

#### Phylum Nemathelminthes

## Class Nematoda

Family Oncholasmida

Oncholasmus sp Common free living Nematode The species is different from O indicus and O chilkensis

### Phylum Annelida

Order Polychata Family Hesionida

Ancistrosyllis construta Southern

Family Neverde

Lycastis indica Southern

Nereis glandicincla Southern

Nereis chilkansis Southern

Family Eunicida

Diopatra variabilis Southern (Fauvel, 1932, considers the species as being synonymous with D neapolilana

Marphysa gravelys Southern

Lumbriconereis polydesma Southern

Lumbriconereis sp

Family Nephthydidæ
Nephthys polybranchia Southern

Family Aricuda

Scoloblos 50

Scolecolepis sp Probably S indica Fauvel

Family Spionida

Polydora ciliata Johnston

Polydora kemps Southern

Prionospio cirrifera Wiren

Family Capitellida.

Heteromastus similis Southern

Capitella sp

Family Sabellida

Laonome indica Southern

Potamilla lebtochæla Southern

Family Serpulida

Hydroides norvegica Gunnerus.

Order Olsgochæla
Family Megascolecidæ

Pontodrelus hermudensis Beddard

Phylum Polyzoa

Order Ctenostomata

Family Vesicularida

Rowerbankia candata Hinchs

Phylum Arthropoda

Class Crustacea

Order Copepoda

Only the commonest species are noted

Acartsa southwells Sewell

Pseudodiaptomus annandalis Sewell

Order Cirripedia

Division Operculata Family Balanida

Balanus ambhitrite Darwin

Order Schizoboda

Mysidacea Family Mysida

Rhopalophthalmus egregius Hansen

Mesopodopsis orientalis (Tattersal)

Order Amphipoda Amphipoda Genuina Gammarina

Grandidierella megnea (Giles)

Grandidierella gilesi Chilton
Paracalliope fluviatilis (G M Thomson)

Order Tanasdacea

Absendes sp not A chilkansis

Order Isopoda Isopoda Genura

Family Cirolanida

Cirolana sp probably C pleonastica Stebbing

Family Spharomida

Spharoma vastator Spence Bate (S terebrans of certain authors)

annity cymothosa enduca Schiodte and Meinert The species is parasitic in the mouth and gill chambers of Etropius maculatus, E suratensis and Glossogobius giuris (Panikkar and Aiyar, 1937)

Family Ligita.

Ligia exolica Roux.

Order Decapoda

```
Decaboda Natantia
 Tribe Caridea
    Family Palamonida
      Periclimenes indica Kemp
      Periclimenes demant Kemp
      Leander St.
      Palamonetes hornells Kemp
      Palamon lamarres Milne-Edwards.
    Family Albhede
      Althous malabaricus Fabricius
      Alpheus paludicola Kemp
      Alpheus sp A rabax?
  Tribe Penæidea
    Family Penæidæ
      Penæus carinatus Dana
      Penœus indicus Milne-Edwards
      Penæopsis monoceros (Fabricius)
Decapoda Reptantsa
  Tribe Oxystomata
    Family Calappida
      Matuta victor (Fabricius)
  Tribe Brachvenatha
    Family Ocybodida
      Ocypoda cordimana Desmarest
      Ocyboda macrocera Milne-Edwards
      Uca (Gelassmus) annulspes (Latreille)
      Uca (Gelasimus) triangularis (A Milne-Edwards) The species is
         recorded by Henderson We have not obtained it so far.
      Metaplax distincta (Milne-Edwards)
     Family Grabsida
       Varuna litterata (Fabricius)
      Sesarma tetragonum (Fabricius)
      Sesarma quadratum (Fabricius)
      Grapsus maculatus Catesby (Syn G grapsus )
       Metasesarma rousseauxii H Milne-Edwards
     Family Portunida
       Scylla serrata (Forskal)
       Nebtunus belagicus (Linnæus)
       Nopiunus sanguinolentus (Herbst).
     Rt
```

Tribe Pasuridea

```
Family Pagurida
     Clibanarius olivaceous Henderson
      Clihanarius padavensis De Man
      Diogenes sp D avarus?
                             Phylum Mollusca
Class Lamellibranchiata
    Family Ostreidæ
      Ostrea arakanensis Sowerby The species is synonymous with O madra-
        sensis and O virginica of Preston and other authors (ride
        Winckworth, 1931)
    Family Mytilidæ
      Modsolus striatula Hanley
      Modsolus undulatus (Dunker)
    Family Arcide
       Arca granosa (Linnæus)
    Family Venerida
       Meretrax casta Chemnatz
    Family Cuspidariida
       (uspidaria cochinensis Preston
Class Gastropoda
    Family Hydrobuda
       Stenothyra blanfordiana Nevill
       Amnteola (Alocunma) stenothyroides Dohrn
     Family Cersthudæ
       Potamides cingulatus (Gmclin)
       Melania tuberculatus (Muller)
     Family Nassida
       Pygmæonassa orissænsis (Preston)
     Family Aplysudæ
       Aplysta sp
     Family Hermaida
       Stiliger gopalas Rao
                              Phylum ( hordata
Class Pisces
   Order Teleoster
     Sub-Order Malacopterygis
     Family Elopsidæ
       Elops indicus Swainson
```

Megalops cyprinoides (Broussonet)

```
Family Chanda
 Chanos chanos (Forskal)
Fanuly Clubeidæ
 Engraulis purava (Hamilton Buchanan)
 Stolephorus commersons: Lacepede
  Clubeoides lile (Cuv et Val )
Sub-Order Ostariothysi
Family Silurida
  Plotosus cansus Ham Buch
  Macrones vittatus (Bloch )
  Macrones gulto (Hant Buch )
  Macrones keletius Cuv et Val
Family Cyprinida
  Barbus sobhore (Ham Buch )
  Barbus dorsalis (Tordan)
  Barbus amphibius (Cur et Val.) The species is not represented in our
    collections, but is mentioned by Raj (1916)
Sub-Order Haploms
Family Cybrinodontida
  Panchax pareus Rai
  Aplocheslus melastigma McCleland
Sub-Order Percesoces
Family Scombresocidæ
  Hemirambhus limbatus Cuv et Val
Family Muestida
  Mugil cephalus Linn
  Mugil sp
Family Sphyranida
  Sphyrana tello Cuv et Val
Sub-Order Acanthopterygu
Family Serranida
  Serranus sexfasciatus Cuv et Val
  Chanda (Ambassis) ambassis (Lacepede)
  Chanda (Ambassis) myobs Gunther
  Lutjanus johnis (Bloch)
  Therapon jarbua (Forskal)
  Therapon puta Cuvier
  Therapon quadrilineatus (Bloch)
Family Sillaginida
```

Sillago sihama (Forskal)

```
Family Squamibinnes
  Scatobhaeus areus (Bloch)
Family Mullida
  Uneneus sulphureus Cuv et Val
Family Gobude
  Sub-family Gobing
  Gobius polynema (Bleeker)
  Gobius melanosticia Day (Not obtained by us, but mentioned by Day.)
  Gobius criminer City et Val
  Glossogobius giuris (Hamilton Buchanan)
  Ctenogobius (Oligolepis ?) aculipinnis (Cuv et Val)
  Cienogobius meggitti Hora and Mukerji.
  Acentropobius neills (Day)
  Acentropobius viridipunctatus (Day)
  Ozvarschihys tentacularis (Cuv et Val )
   Abocrybischihys sp. Not A cantoris Day
   Boleophthalmus boddaerts (Pallas)
   Sub-Family Electrina
   Eleotris fusca (Bl and Schn)
   Sub-family Persophthalmina
   Persophthalmus kælreutrs (Pallas)
   Persophthalmus bearses Eggett
 Sub-Order Zearhombs
 Family Bothida
   Pseudorhombus arraus (Hamilton Buchanan)
   Pseudorhombus 14vanicus (Bleeket)
                           Scombriformes
 Family Carangida
   Caranz ciliaris (Bloch)
                             Jugulares
 Family Blennida
   Petroscirles bhattacharvæ Chaudhuri
                              Scleropares
 Family Platycethalsda
   Platycethalus scaber (Linn )
   Platycephalus insidiator (Forskal)
                              Chromides
 Family Cschlida
   Etroblus maculatus (Bloch)
   Etroplus suratensis (Bloch)
 Sub-Order Plectognaths
```

Scleroderms

Family Triacanthidæ

Triacanthus brevirostris Temm and Schleg.

Gymnodontes

Family Tetrodontida,

Tetrodon patoca Hamilton Buchanan

Class Rebulia

Order Obhidia

Natrix piscator (Schneider)
Cerberus rhynchops (Schneider)

Regional Distribution and Range of Fauna

Apart from the regional survey of the fauna of Adyar that follows, the range of distribution of many of the species may be indicated here, especially of those that show great restriction or variation in occurrence. Species that have a wide range of distribution from the bar (even seashore in some instances) up to the inner reaches of the river and the backwater where the water is almost fresh during low tide are —

> Acromitus flagellatus Lycasiis indica Heteromastus similis Capitella sp Modiolus striatula Scylla serrata Mesopodopsis orientalis

Tetrodon batoca

These species have been obtained from collections made from the river mear the Teachers' College and the Ringuinering College Aromitus fagalalates has been observed only during high tide, probably it comes in with the rising tide and retreats with the tidal flow, without having the necessity or remain in freshwater Others have been collected irrespective of tidal influence. Scylla seriata, Mesopodopsis orientals, Lycastis indica and the Capitelliks can remain in water that is nearly fresh Large numbers of young ones of Tetrodons and colonies of Modola were collected from about two furlongs east of the Sandarge Bridge, the latter in clusters of hundreds from the stony banks of the stream. This was in the month of January, 1036, an abnormal year as the rainfall was rather scanty, and the bar was about to close even though the rainy season was only just over. Only Modoloia. Wespooplopsis and the Capitellis appear to be able to breed

here in the uppermost reaches of the brackish-water zone among the animals listed previously

Coming down the river for about a mile and a half from the above locality where the water is almost firesh, the manne element in the fauna becomes more marked, and near the Adya? Boat Club the conditions probably range from oligohaline to mesohaline environments. The fauna is not rich in the river project, but the adjoining pools that occur on either side harbour a rich fauna. The organisms found in these pools will be considered sejorately. The 'marine' species that are common in this zone of the river air: —

```
Phytocetes gangeticus
Lycastis indica
Lumbriconereis polydesma
Lumbriconereis sp
Marphysu gravelyi
Penæopsis monoceros
Grandidierella meenæ
```

The typical bracksh-water tract that harbouns a rich fauna commences from about half a mile lower down, and comsists of that part of the river near the Elphinistone Bridge and the backwater. The animals that are found quiti close to the bar include only true marine species and are obviously forms that cannot survive great decrease in the salimity of the environment.

One usually finds the following animals at or near the bar —
Glycera vp
Otypoda cordinana
Otypoda macrocera
Matula witch
Matula witch
Nethouse sanguinolentus
Nethouse selagicus

Cibbonarius padaments is also found but its occurrence in this region is not due to its lack of adaptational power to less saline environments, but only to a preference to a sandy bottom. The invertebrate annuals that are common in the seashore just opposite the mouth of the river and the vicinity are —

```
Cavernularsa malabarsca
Sphenopus marsupsalss
```

Apylsia sp Platycephalus insidiator Onuphis eremita
Glycera Sp
Domax Sp
Lesodomus vittatus
Littorina Sp
Olivia gibbosa
Albunea semnista
Emerita (Hippa) assatica
Philyra scabriscula
Ocypoda blatvtarsis

Ocypoda macrocera

Excepting Ocypoda macrocera, none of these species has invaded the brackish-water

The distribution of many of the species is considerably influenced by the nature of the substratum Species like Polamides cingulatus. Phytocætes gangeticus, Phytocæteopsis ramunnii, Stephensonactis ornata, Sevlla serrata. Uca annulipes, Sesarma quadratum, Sesarma tetragonum and a few others are not found in completely sandy areas. They show a definite preference to localities where the hottom consists of sand and mild mixed more or less in equal proportions However, Sesarma tetragonum, S quadratum and Uca annulipes are more frequently found in wet mud-banks that are not submerged as all of them are of almost terrestrial habits. The majority of Polychates are also found in shallow localities of a mixture of sand and mud Neptunus belagicus, N sanguinolentus, Matuta victor. Clibanarius badavensis, Ocypoda cordinana, O macrocera and Platycephalus insidiator are species almost invariably restricted to sandy regions. The south-western fringe of the backwater is characterised by soft black clay that emits hydrogen sulphide and the fauna here is rather sparse. There are practically no animals where the clay is thick, but in other regions where the sub-stratum is loose Lumbriconereis sp., Marphysa gravelys and Prionostro cirrifera are often common among the Polychætes, and Stenothyra blanfordiana and Pygmæonassa orissænsis among the Molluscs The Buckingham Canal, the Coonm. and the brackish-water ditches adjoining them have a poor macroscopic fauna as the water in them is much polluted The animals that are collected usually from these localities are Sesarma quadratum and Lycastis indica near the water edge, Marphysa gravelys, Melanoides tuberculatus and Lumbriconereis sp in the mud Small ditches of water near the Cooum bar harbour large numbers of Potamides cinculatus Melasesarma rousseauxu is often found crawling amidst the stones near the Namer Bridge

# Bionomical Classification of the Fauna

The backwater and the river may be divided according to the environmental conditions and the habits of the different species into the following groups

I Fauna of the Algal Bads—The backwater and the adjoining pools harbour a rich algal flora consisting of species of Enteromorpha, Chatemorpha, Gracultaria and other forms, while the bottom is often covered with dense growths of Patamageton sp. The number of animals inhabiting the algae and the leavas of Potamagetons is very great and they are here collectively designated as the algal-bed fauna. As the maximum algal growth is during the summer when the bar is closed and the water still, the animals inhabiting the algae have corresponding maxima periods in summer. The following forms have usually been obtained from the lagal beds.—

Bolecenstra gopalas
Bundenghas su
Plumaran (Convoluta su ?)
Plumaran (Convoluta su ?)
Bowerbanku caudata
Neeras glandstrancta
Modiolus undulatus
Stenethyra blangforduna
Annacola (Alocumaa) stenothyroides
Cuspidaria cochinensis
Stiligen gopalas
Grandisterilia megna
Grandisterilia megna
Grandisterilia gitesi
Paracalliote funyatsis

Of these the species of Amphipods are obtained in large numbers all through the year. The Moliuses are usually common only during the summer and a few succeeding months. The Pikanaran has been noted only in the month of August, and that for a short period. None of the other species shows any particular dominance during other periods. The algae amongst which the animals live form the food for many of them.

II Fauna of Rocky Substrata — The animals grouped under this head include (1) attached forms like Balanus and Laonedas much are found on the boulders of bridges, stones on the banks, etc. (2) species that occur in water where the bottom is stony, and (3) forms that live on stones on the water-dege and are aquatic, amphibious or terrestrial — The following are the common species.

Spongulla sp Campanularna nohiformss Laomedaa spinulosa Asplassomorpha sp Nerus Chilkanosiscia Hydroides norvigua. Modolus strautula Ostrea arakunensis Balanus amphirite Sesarma quadratum Cibbanarus Otuzeous Grapus maculatus Lieva excelatus

Cirolana 59
Of three the Sabellid and Hydroids are common only when the bar is open Gobord fishes like Acentrogobus curidpunctates, Cleungobus maggitti and Glossogobus guars, and the Cichi fish Etroplus maculatus and E suralerus are often collected from localities with a stony bottom. Their cgps are found attached to the stones, empty shells, its. The snake Natrus pivation is fairly common on the southern banks of the river.

111 The Free-Swimming Fauna — The following animals constitute the free-swimning element of the fauna —

Dicyclocoryne filamenial or Christian Dicyclocoryne filamenial or Campanulina cepionensis ( , ) Acromius fagellatus Mesopolopsis orientalis Rhopalophialmius ceregius Periclimenes sudica Periclimenes sudica Periclimenes sudica Leanders sps Palemon limarres Peneus carratus Peneus indicus Peneus indicus Peneus monoceros Copepods monoceros Copepods Fash

IV Fauna of the Marginal Zone—The animals that inhabit the inhabit the marginal zone of the backwater include numerous species, the majority of them are inter-tidal forms found in the mud-flats or the water edge Most of the species are either amphibious or terrestrial, or the species are capable of surviving temporary exposure to air. They are highly resistant and are endowed with great powers of adaptability. The following species may be noted:—

Phytocetes gangelicus Chhanarus olivareous Chhanarus olivareous Chhanarus padavensis Sesarma quadralium Sesarma telaganum Metalasearuma rousseausii Metaplas distrauliterata Uca unnulispes Stenoibyva blanfordiana Amusicola stenoibyvaides Potamudes crugulatus Persophihalimus pairse Persophihalimus pairse Persophihalimus pairse persophihalimus pairse persophihalimus kalesutre.

Boleophthalmus boddarti

The species of Clibanarius, Sesarma quadralum, Uca annulispes, Polamides cingulatus, the Hvdrobutd Mollows, and Boleophthalmus boddarti are the commonest species found near the edges of the Adyar backwaters, especially when the mud-flats are exposed. The imaginal species found near the mouth of the Cooum are Polamides cinquiatus, Melania tuberculatus, Melasesarma rousseauxii, Ocypoda cordimana, Sesarma quadration and Uca annulibris.

V Fauna of the Middle Zone —Passing on to the middle zone of the backwater, the following species are commonly met with —

Pelocates exul
Marphysa gravelyi
Dropatra variabilis
Lumbriconereis sp
Heleromasius sp
Meretrix casta
Pygmaonassa orissansis
Matuta victor
Svilla seriata

In addition, most of the free swimming species of Crustaceans, and sine are also obtained from the middle zone. The anemones Phylocateopsis ramsummi, Stephensonachs ornals and Phylocates gangeticus are found between

the marginal and middle zones of the backwater The last mentioned species has also been obtained from exposed mud-flats with very little water

VI The Mud-Burrowing Fauna -- Most of the species listed above under the fauna of the marginal and middle zones are either mid-burrowing in habits or are capable of temporarily remaining in the mid. The following species are typical burrowers -

```
(a) Under water--
      Phytocates paneeticus
```

Phylocoricobsis ramunnii

Stebhensonactis ornata

Pelocetes exul

Marbhysa gravelys Diopatra variabilis (also tube-dwelling)

Lumbriconereis sp

Prioriospio SD

( apitella sp Heteromastus 50

(b) Outside water-

Sesarma quadratum Sesarma tetrasonum

Metasesarma rousseauxis

Varuna litterata Uca annulipes

Ocyboda cordimana

Ocyboda macrocera Dontodellus hermudensis

Species that can temporarily remain under the mud in the water for varying periods are -

Absendes sp

Meretrix casta Scylla serrata

Alpheus malabaricus

Alpheus paludicola

Penæus indicus (Young ones) Penæus carinatus (Young ones)

Penæopsis monoceros

Leander Sp

Persophthalmus pearses Boleophthalmus boddærts

Platycephalus scaber

The following species creep about near the water-edge :-

Clibanarius olivaceous Clibanarius padavensis Potamides cingulatus Stenothyra blanfordiana Annicola stenothyroides

VII Species Capable of Aeral Respiration—Many of the animals inhulting the mud-flats are either amphibious or terrestrial in habits. Though they belong to groups of animals that are primarily aquatic, they are capable of varying degrees of aeral respiration. The crabs and the Gobod fishes are the most remarkable among them as they show a series of adaptations designed for aeral respiration, and some of the Crustaceans are thoroughly terrestrial and can respire only outside water. The following swices mostly remain outside water.

Grandidiereila megnæ Grandidiereila gilesi Paracelitope fluviatilis Ligia exotica Uca annulipes Ocypoda cordimana Ocypoda macrocera Melablax distintia

Crustacea-

Metasesarma rousseauxu Sesarma quadratum Sesarma tetragonum

Grapsus maculatus Varuna litterata

Clibanarius olivaceous Clibanarius padavensis

Among these species, Ocypoda cordimana, O macrocera, Grapsus maculalus, and Ligia exolica are almost completely terrestrial

Fishes—
Periophthalmus pearses
Periophthalmus kælreutrs
Boleophthalmus boddærts
Other Invertebrates—

Lycasiss indica Capitellids Potamides cingulatus Stenothyra blanfordiana. Amnicola stenothyroides

In addition, the following species can survive exposure to air for different periods varying according to the species --

Phytocates gangeticus
Scylla serrata
Neptimus sampunolentus
Palamon lamarres
Penaopsis monoceros
Oxyurichthys tentacularis
Ctenogobus (Oligolepti ?) acnitipinmis
Platvecthalus stader

VIII Fauna of Isolated Brackish-water Pools —The pools of brackish-water in association with the backwater and the river are of three kinds, they are —(1) Small pools on the fringes of the backwater, harbouring a rich algal flora during the summer, and at other times having the same environmental conditions as the backwater, (2) Sall pools that occur on either side of the river up to an extent of about three miles from the river mouth, and (3) Pools in which the water is only very slightly brackish or completely fresh, occurring higher up the river and containing freshwater organisms in addition to a few brackish-water species that enjoy a wide range of distribution (compare above)

The first type of pools contains the following species, excluding the alga-inhabiting forms which have been given separately

Phytocætes gangeticus Phytocæteopsis ramunnis Campanulina ceylonensis Clibanarius olivaceous Paracalliope fluviatilis Grandidierella meenæ

Potamides cineulatus

The temperature fluctuations are rather high in these pools as has already been pointed out.

The pools belonging to the second category are numerous, but a large and typicad one is that found near the Adyar Boat Club, the fauna of switch during the different seasons was studied by us in detail. This pool is situated in somewhat marshy soil just adjoining the Adyar River on its west and the Buckingham Canal to the south, and it is about half a furlough.

long The pool gets filled up by the November rans, but the level of the water gradually falls in the succeeding months. The depth of water is about 2-2½ ff during November-December period (this is about the maximum depth), but by February, the depth is only a few inches. The pools are almost without water by about March. Owing to percolation of water from the river, the water in the pool remains brackish all through the year and the fanna is what is characteristic of the brackish-water From November to March, the following species are obtained from these pools —

Acromitus flavellatus Phylocoles gangelicus Lumbriconereis polydesma Lumbriconereis Sp. Lvcastis indica Marbhysa gravelys Heteromastus semilis Prionospio cirrifera? Mesobodobsis orientalis Periclimenes indica Palamon lamarres (Stray individuals only) Paracalliope fluviatilis Sesarma quadratum Sesarma tetragonum A blocheslus melastigma Acentrogobius neilli Acentrogobius viridipunctalus

By April, the conditions of the pool thange very much since most of the aquatic species period with the drought. The interesting point about this pool is that unlike the pools in the mud-flats that completely dry upduring the summer, the bottom remains slightly, most even in the hottest months of the year as a result of periodistion of water from the river. Contrary to what happens in the mud-flats, the muddy substratum does not become cracked up in the usual manner. During this period, the pool has a certain amount of resemblance to a salt marsh, and as is usual with the salt marsh fauna, typical terrestrial species are met with in large numbers. Numerous insects, among which the one frequently encountered is a Forficiall, and a spider belonging to the genus Oliva [Family Sparaside] and probably to the widely distributed Oriental species Oliva lamarki (Latreille), are quite common in the marshy mud until about the month of October, when again the pool gets filled up by the rains, thus giving place to the other set of animals. Since the soil is wet in the middle of the pool even during the summer, species like Lumbriconters sps., Phylocales gangeticus, and the Capitellids do not actually perish during drought, but remain alive and mactive in the wet mud

The pools belonging to the third category are much smaller in area and poorer in fauna than those described before. The following species are noted from them —

Lycasiis indica Lumbriconereis <sup>a</sup>p Stenothyra blanfordiana Amnicola stenothyroides Indoblanorbis exustus

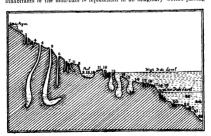
Melania tuberculatus

Mosquito larvæ (Culex group)
Chironomid larvæ

In addition to these species, tadpoles and adults of the common frog Rana cyanophlyctes Schneider have also been met with in these pools during the rainy weather

## Vertical Distribution of Animals

I Inhabitants of the Mud-flats - The vertical distribution of the inhabitants of the mud-flats is represented in an imaginary section passing



TEXT FIG 2

through a mud-flat. The different levels at which the burrowing species occur are indicated in the figure. All the species marked do not occur in any one particular locality. The groups of animals that show a distinct zonation in the inter-tidal zone are the crabs The Ocypods, O cordinana and O macrocera, are the species that occur farthest from the water-level near the bar, in other places the corresponding species is Sesarma tetragonum, which inhabits deep burrows. The habits of the Ocypods and those of Sesarma are by no means similar, for, while the former mostly remain outside the burrows, retiring into them only for safety, the latter rarely come out Gelasimus (Uca) annulibes and Sesarma auadratum inhabit burrows above water edge. In all the burrowing crabs, the depths of the burrows are such that they run on a line with the low tide level so that there will be a little water in them even during low tide Among the Polychartes. Lycastis indica and the Capitellids are often observed above the water-level Clibanarius padavensis. C olivaceous and Scylla serrata are inter-tidal in habits, but the last mentioned is a swimming form and hence cannot be said to have any restricted occurrence

II Plankton -The following notes on the plankton of the Advar backwaters are based upon a number of collections made between November 1933 and October 1936 An ordinary muslin tow-net was used for making collections, which, on the average, were made once a fortnight During the August January period when the planktonic organisms are particularly noticeable, tow-netting was done almost every week during the years 1934 and 1935 On the other hand, the number of collections made during the summer months is rather low, and often, the tow-net water yielded nothing. Planktonic study not being our main objective, the observations made here are intended only for pointing out some of the more important features of the plankton We have not paid attention to the study of the Protozoa . of the Copepods, only the commonest species have been noted. One great difficulty experienced was in tow-netting small pools of brackish-water these pools have been eliminated from the study, but several collections have been made from the large salt pool near the Boat Club There is not the least doubt that variations take place from year to year in the constituent elements of the plankton in the different months depending upon the changes in the rainy season and their influence on the time of opening and closing of the bar. An approximate idea of the nature of the plankton during the different months may be gathered from the following summary of our records .-

```
November Bar sust open
 Acromitus flavellatus Ephyrae Common
 Cambanulina cevionensis Rare
 Rhobalobhthalmus egregius Swaims in 1933
 Mesopodobsis orientalis Swarms
 Penaus carinatus Post-larval stages Common
 Penæus indicus. Post-larval stages Common
 Clubed larvæ Common
  Theration sarbua Young ones
  Acentropobius neills Larval and Post-larval forms
  Ablocheslus melastigma Young and adults
December Bar oven
  Acromitus flagellatus Ephyræ Common
  Dicyclocorvne filamentata Rate.
  Penaus carmaius Post-larval and young ones Plenty
  Pennus indicus. Post-larval and young ones Plenty
  Mesobodobsis orientalis Common
  Peciclimenes indica Rare
  Cerribede naublis (Probably of Balanus amphitrite) Common
  Pseudodiaptomus annandales Common
  Ocypode megalopæ (Ocypoda cordinana?)
  Therabon tarbua Young ones
  Therapon quadrilineatus Young ones
  Cluberd larvæ (Engraults and Stolephorus )
  Voung mullets
  Aplocheslus melastigma Post-larval and young ones
Ianuary Bar open
  Acromitus flagellatus. Young ones Plenty
  Campanulina ceylonensis Rare
  Penaus carinatus. Post-larval and young ones Common
  Pengus indicus Post-larval and young ones Common
  Perschmenes indica Rare
  Pseudodiaptomus annandales Common
  Post-larval Goboids Common
  Aplochesius melasisgma Young and adult Common
  Young mullets Rare
February Bar open, but very narrow
  Campanulina ceylonensis Rate
  Penaus indicus Young ones Common.
```

Penaus carinatus Young ones Common

114

Young mullets Rare

Periclimenes indica Rate Veliger larvæ Rate

Mesopodopsis orientalis

March Bar almost closed, but sea-water may get in during high tide
Ablocheilus melastisma Young ones Common

Acartia southwells Common
Paragrade Voung ones Rate

Veliger larvæ Common

Atril Bar closed

(ampanulina ceylonensis Rare

Acartia southwells Plenty
Pseudodiaptomus annandales Rare

Veliger larvæ Common

Mesopodopsis orientalis Rare

May Bar closed

Perclimenes indua Rate

Preudodiaptomus annandales Rare

Veliger larvæ Plenty

une Bar closed
(ampanulina ceylonensis Common

Veliger larvæ Common

Periclimenes demani Rare Periclimenes indica Common

Mesopodopsis orientalis Common Palæmonetes hornelli? Rare

Inly Bar closed

Campanulina ceylonensis Common

Acalous planarian (Convoluta sp?) Rare

Acartia southwells Common Periclimenes indica Common

Mesopodopsis orientalis Common

Pseudodiaptomus annandale: Rare Leander sp. Young ones Common

August Bar closed

Campanulina ceylonensis Common

Acalous planarian Large numbers
Periclimenes indica Common
Mesopodopsis orientalis Common

Aplocheslus melastigma Young ones Acentrogobius neilli Young ones

Acromitus flagellatus Ephyra Cambanulina cevionensis Swarms Cobebod naublis Large numbers Pseudodiabiomus annandales Common Acartsa southwells Rase Acorlous blanarian Rate Pengobsts monoceros Very young ones Common Mesopodobsis orientalis Common October Bar usually closed, but may open during this month Acromitus flagellatus Ephytæ Common Campanulina ceylonensis Common Courneds Numerous (Several species ) Mesopodopsis orientalis Common Acentrogobius neilli Young ones Common Acentropobius viridipunctatus Young ones Common Perclemenes endica Rate

September Bar closed

Penæopsis monoceros Young ones Common

The list of animals given previously will clearly illustrate the predominantly marine character of the fauna of Advar and the adjoining brackishwaters of Madras. Of about 25 species of Invertebrates noted, more than eighty species belong to groups of animals that are typically marine. The freshwater spoints with the more or less acclimatised to the brackishwater conditions are thus comparatively few here, this constitutes the most important difference between the fauna of an estuarine brackish-water tract and that of a saft marsh. In the latter, the animals which are of typical freshwater habitat, and terrestrial species that have secondarily taken to an aquatic moste of life are quite numerous and show varying degrees of adjustment to saline environments. In the Advar fauna, the noteworthy groups of freshwater animals which have secondarily taken to brackish-water life are the members of the family Hydrobinde among the Mollusca and some of the Palemondus among the Crustaers.

Among the 54 species of fishes, only seven freshwater forms are noted. The others include several casual or seasonal migratis from the sea, while the majority of them are more or less permanent inhabitants of the backwater. The true brackish-water species have been caught when the bar is open and when it is closed, and in most of them, the young as well as the adult fish have been met with. Marine species like Solephous commercion,

Sphyrana yello, Serranus sesfascialus, Luljanus sp., Therapon quadrininealus, Therapon puda, Openeus sulphureus, Scalophagus argus, Carans ciliaris, Posudorhombus jawanuscus, P arsius and Tracanilus breworstris have been obtained only during the months when the bar is open and the salinity high. The freshwater species are the two Chichids, Europhia maculatus and E suratensis, and Macrones vitiatus, Panchax parsus, Aplocheilus indastigua, Barbus sophore and Barbus dorsalis All of these species breed in bracksish-water.

## Breeding Habits

Many species inhabiting the Adyar backwaters are capable of breeding all mough the vear, but a prinod of intense reproductive activity is seen in many of the inhabitants. This is determined by the extent to which the environmental conditions are suitable for the breeding of any particular animal. This most fish cannot breed when the backwater and the river are partially dired up, nor can the Gastropode with their densely packed gelatimous egg masses breed under flooded conditions. Rup esc cells or embryos have been observed in the following animals during all months of the year —

Phytocotes gangeticus Phytocateopsis ramunnii Stebhensonactis ornata Marbhysa gravelys Lucastis indica Lumbriconereis sp Diobatra variabilis Mesopodopsis orientalis Grandidierella meenæ Grandsdierella gilesi Paracallsobe fluviatilis. Clihanarius badavensis Clibanarius olivaceous. Potamides cingulatus Stenothyra blanfordsana Amnicola stenothyroides. Stiliger gobalas. Meretrix casta. Cvmothoa indica. Cirolana sp. Ablocheslus melasisema.

Pelocotes exul

Panchav parvus.
Etroplus maculatus
Etroplus suratensis
Acentrogobius neilli
Acentrogobius viridipunctatus

The groups of animals that show great intensity in reproductive activity during particular seasons are the crabs, Molluscs and the fishes Among the Brachyura, only the Gransoid and Ocypod crabs breed in the brackish-waters of Madras Ovigerous females belonging to different species have been collected from December to March. The Pagurids are perennial spawners Among the Caridea, ovigerous females of Perulimenes andrea have been obtained only from April to July Very young ones of Alpheus malabaricus are very common in the backwater during Ianuary and February, and this species also appears to breed under brackish-water conditions Penaus indicus and P carinalus do not attain sexual maturity in the backwater, but their young ones are noticed in fairly large numbers during the months when the bar is open (compare plankton records) . In contrast with this is another Penæid, Penæopsis monoceros, which appears to breed in the brackish-water as judged by the fact that numerous young specimens 15 to 20 mm long are obtained in tow-net collections taken in September and October, about six months after the bar is closed

Most of the fish show an intense reproductive activity soon after the mension in November: Large numbers of young ones of Acentrogobus mensil, A viridipanctains, Gobuss spe and Mugil sps have been obtained in tow-nets during November and December: Along with them are found larval and post-larval stages of Cluperd fish which are brought into the backwater from the sea. Young ones of Aplochelus melastigma are obtained during almost all the months of the year, especially a day or two after any shower. Rains have a remarkable influence over the breeding in most fishes. Species like Acentrogobus neill, A viridipanctaiss, Etrophis massileuts, E surfacests, Parkas parsus, Aplochulus melastigma, etc., spawn intensively even during the summer months if there be occasional heavy rains.

The optimum season for breeding of Molliuss is the summer During the months March, April, May, June and July, the egg cases of many Gastropods are common in the backwater Large numbers of young ones of Petamides cingulatus and Merchris casts are noticed in July and August. Stencthyra Balapridaina, Amnicola stencthyrabete and Shinger goplate exhibit

<sup>\*</sup> For habits of brackish-water prawns, vide Panikkar, 1937 b.

enormous powers of reproduction, though they breed all through the year, they have periodical phases of intensive propagation determined by the monsoon, salimity and other environmental conditions

The subject of breeding in the common brackish-water species of Marians is dealt with in detail in another study by us † The summary of our observations is given below —

- Breeding of animals of the brackish-waters of Madras is not particularly confined to any definite part of the year, actively reproducing soccess are not with during all scasons.
  - 2 The following types of breeding are noted -
  - (a) Continuous breeding throughout the year occurring more or less uniformly and irrespective of seasons
  - (b) Continuous breeding with a marked season of higher activity during one part of the year than the remainder
  - (c) Breeding season confined to some definite part of the year
  - (d) Discontinuous breeding occurring all through the year, spawning often taking place irregularly, mostly determined by the rains

#### Discussion

General Considerations -The interesting feature of the fauna of the brackish-water is the intimate association of animals of the sea, backwater and freshwater for life in a common habitat. The animals of marine origin constitute the largest number of species as most of them are either present in the sea or are represented there by closely related species. The number of marine animals that have invaded the brackish-water is greater in the tropics than in temperate regions. Annualdale (1922) mentions that the annatic fauna of Europe is easily divisible into the freshwater and marine faunas, and that with the exception of Palaomonetes varians in brackishwater in North Europe, and Mysis relicta and a few other species of estuarme Molluscs in different parts of Europe, the separation of marine and freshwater faunas is a constant feature Recent studies of the brackishwater fauna of Europe have shown, however, that this statement of Annandale is not altogether correct The contributions of Redeke (1933) on the fauna of the Zuider Sea, of Remane (1934) on the Baltic Sea, of Sick (1933) on the brackish ditches of North Germany, and of Brandt, Wundsch (1933), Lundbeck (1932), Sergestale (1934) and others on the different brackish tracts of Europe have shown that a fairly large number of characteristic marine and euryhaline species exist in Europe inhabiting waters of low

<sup>† &</sup>quot;Observations on Breeding in Brakish-water Animals of Madras" By N. Kesava Panikkar and R. Gopala Aiyar (Unpublished).

salmity. The conditions in England are also more or less similar as shown by the studies of Allen and Todd (1900 and 1902), Percual (1929). Stammer (1928). Ellis (1932). Robson (1925) and Fraser (1932) on the estuarme fauna. of Nicol (1936) on the fauna of the brackish locks of Scotland, and of Lambert (1930) and Nicol (1935) on the animal life of the salt marshes admining sea coasts or estuaries. It is clear from all these papers that a more or less distinct brackish-water fauna is present in the temperate regions as well. It must, however, be admitted that as compared to the tropics, the brackish-water species are fewer in numbers and less in variety in the land-locked seas, estuaries, backwaters and salt marshes of the temperate regions. As pointed out by several observers, the punctiation of a large number of marine animals into waters of low salimities is a characteristic feature of the tropics, and the numbers of species inhabiting brackishwater are so many and representative of almost all the major marine invertibrate phyla except the Echinodermata. An interesting fact regarding the tropical brackish-water fauna is the occurrence of numerous adaptations in the mode of life of animals of marine origin, which serve to facilitate their life in these occuliar environs

Acclimatisation of Marine Animals to Fresh and Brackish-Waters -It is almost universally accepted that the present freshwater fauna has been derived to a large extent from ancient marine animals. Many of them have penetrated into freshwater through media of progressively decreasing salinity as found at the meeting places of large volumes of freshwater and sea water like the openings of big rivers or backwaters Most of the modern brackish-water organisms are forms that inigrated from the sea into the brackish-water at a very recent geological epoch, often, we find along with them, numerous marine species canable of surviving in the brackish-water. We find in every tropical backwater, tidal creek, or estuary, an active and aggressive attempt on the part of many marine species to secure a permanent foot-hold either in the senii-aquatic mid-flats and mangrove swamps or in the salt marshes with teculiar environmental conditions of fluctuating salinity, temperature and hydrogen-ion concentration Many explanations have been suggested to explain this peculiar phenomenon of the tropics. but as pointed out by Annandale (1922) the factors contributing to this must necessarily be varied, and it is perhaps necessary to study the known instances individually before any definite view is taken. The conditions necessary for the successful colonisation of the brackish-water are many and may now be considered

Sollas (1883 and 1905) in his classical discussion on the origin of freshwater faunas, emphasized the current strength of rivers as the chief obstacle to the progress of marine animals into freshwater He pointed out that an animal must either be fixed or strong enough to withstand the current of streams if it should establish itself in fresh-water. This must be true of the larvæ as well as the adults, the emplanktonic cultated larvæ of marine Invertebrates being extremely unsuitable for life in a flowing stream Hence, only those animals as have got rid of the free-swimming larval stages by an abbreviation of the life-history, were successful in establishing in the freshwater. The absence of free eggs and larvæ from the freshwater plankton is explained by this theory, and the larger sizes of eggs of freshwater animals as compared with their marine relatives is also explained as an attempt at further acquisition of yolk to cope with the curtailment of lifehistory While explaining some of the important differences between freshwater and marine animal life, this theory does not explain the difference between the temperate and tropical conditions. This was attempted much earlier by you Martens (1858) who emphasized that the freshwater environment with its alternative liability to periods of freezing and desiccation, is more severe than that of the sea The difference between the cold and hot seasons is very great in the cold countries, while a more even temperature conditions prevail in the tropics, hence acclimatisation was easier here than in the cold countries where extreme temperature conditions prevail. In addition to these two explanations. Needham (1930) made the interesting suggestion that there is a third factor limiting the penetration of marine animals into freshwater, viz, that of the inorganic deficiency of the freshwater from the point of view of the larval development of marine animals Resed on the experiments of Pouchet and Chabry (1889), Herbst (1897), Rapkine (1927), Ranzi (1930) and his observations on the phosphate contents of developing eggs, he pointed out that the developing planktonic larvæ of marine Invertebrates depend upon the inorganic contents of sea-water for certain items of nutriment. Proper development and metamorphosis would be impossible without the supply of calcium, phosphates, etc., inorganic materials not available in fre-hwater Penetration into freshwater is possible only for those marine animals that have so perfected their development as to be independent of the environment for their morganic requirements

The three theories summarised above overlooked another important aspect of the problem—the question of somotic regulation of marine animals on which attention has been focussed in recent years by the work of Schleiper (1993, 1929 a, 1930 and 1933), Dakin (1908, 1908 a, 1931 and 1935), Schwabe (1988), Adolph (1926, 1926 and 1930), and others The most important physiological difference between freshwater and manner organisms is that in the omnotic pressure relative to the external medium. The body fluids

of marine invertebrates have almost the same osmotic pressure as that of the sea-water in which those animals live (Schleider, 1930), in many instances, this pressure is slightly higher than that of the surrounding medium as shown by recent investigations (Dakin, 1935). These animals allow a free interchange of body fluids with the sea-water, and changes in salinity of the external medium hence affect the osmotic concentration of the body fluids All freshwater and numerous brackish-water animals. as also the marine fishes, have developed a power of regulation of osmotic pressure that keeps their body fluids in a permanent state of hypertonicity irrespective of the low concentration of the medium that bathes the animal When the salt content of the environment is lowered, the higher osmotic pressure of the body fluids of marine invertebrates is not maintained owing to the passage of water into the interior and loss of salts by diffusion This would go on until a state of isotonicity is reached, a condition in which the animal may not survive unless a greater concentration of the body fluid is maintained by some regulating mechanism. Thus the colonisation of brackish-water and freshwater is made possible only with the development of osmoregulatory powers as poikilosmoticity would be fatal in livrotonic media

Exact data are not yet available regarding the energy requirements for the maintenance of osmoregulatory powers in aquatic animals. In several cases, however, there is a relationship between the salt content of the external medium and the oxygen consumption. As shown by Schleiper (1931). Beadle (1931), Lowenstein (1935) and others, there is a rise in the amount of oxygen consumed when marine animals are transferred to media of lower concentrations, the rise gradually goes on until it reaches a maximum and then remains constant at a level above the normal. The deleterious effects of oxygen tension combined with reduction in salimity of the environment have been clearly demonstrated by Schwabe (1933) for the crab Carcinus manas This increase in oxygen requirements has a great bearing on the problem of survival in the brackish-water Integumental regulation plays an important rôle in the maintenance of the steady state Pantin (1931) has observed that the presence of calcium in the water is of considerable advantage to the estuarine Platyhelminth Gunda ulva in overcoming the adverse effects of salinity fluctuations. All these point to the conclusion that the factors involved in the entry of marine animals into brackish-water and freshwater are many and cannot casily be reduced to any single theory

In the light of what has been said above, the relative advantage of the tropics for the inward migration of marine organisms may be explained a

being due to various reasons. We consider that the temperature factor is of the greatest importance, for, in addition to the relative evenness as suggested by you Martens, the differences between the air, freshwater and ocean temperatures are comparatively small in the tropics. Not only was this advantageous in the successful colonisation of brackish and freshwater. but also in the assumption of amphibious and terrestrial modes of life by several littoral marine animals (cf. Pearse, 1929 and 1936) The creater rainfall of the tropics and the presence of large rivers bringing down an immense amount of fresh water into the sea, have considerably altered the coastal salimities of the tropics and this has endowed the tropical marine animals with great powers of adjustment as they are under the constant influence of salinity fluctuations. Sewell (1934) shows that this lowering of salunty at the head of the Bay of Bengal where the Ganges and Brahmanutra open, affects even up to a depth of about fifty fathoms The great change in the coastal salimity as a consequence of the monsoon in the coasts of Indo-China is also mentioned by Pearse (1932 a) The effects of this prolonged acclimatisation of marine animals to frequent changes in salimity would be a gradual change in their physiology from stenohalinism to euryhalinism. and from poskilosmoticity to varying grades of homolosmotic behaviour. depending upon the species concerned and the exact conditions of the environment. Only those species of marine invertebrates which have thus responded to the influence of the environment by a gradual assumption of independence over the osmotic concentration of the environment have succeeded in colonising brackish-waters. The inorganic materials washed down into the sea by the intense rainfall and the numerous large rivers. support a rich Diatom flora which increases the food resources of the coasts and thereby attract numerous marine animals (Sewell, 1934) From the description of the area on which this study is based, it will be clear that the coastal salimity is not lowered to any appreciable extent, there being no large river in the vicinity of the city of Madras, and the rainfall being comparatively poor The conditions here would seem to favour the temperature factor more than anything else, since the brackish-water fauna is as representative and predominantly marine as that of the Gangetic Delta or of the Chilka Lake

Integumental Adaptations —The changes attendant upon the migration of marine animals into brackish and fresh waters are many, but from the point of view of their morphology, the important among them are the integumental adaptation and the strengthening of the resultance system by the development of accessory structures to cope with increased oxygen resourtements Most bracksh-water animals have well-developed.

muous secreting devices which effectively guard against sudden changes in salimity by preventing the passage in or out of water for a certain period Paul Bert (1871 and 1885) made the interesting discovery that ecls, which were carelessly handled so that the mucus was completely removed, were no longer able to withstand sudden changes from fresh-water to sea-water and sice versa (Dakin, 1935) This has been corroborated by the interesting series of experiments of Duval (1925) The power of mucus secretion is widely prevalent amongst aquatic animals, but it is especially well developed in euryhaline and brackish-water species. Mucus-cells in the body-wall are remarkably developed in the brackish-water Halcampactids of Advar, but they are comparatively less and insignificant in a related marine sixcus (Panikkar, 1936, 1937 and 1937 c) The Polychaetes. Lycastis indica. Diopatra variabilis and certain others occurring here have also got mineous glands on the body-wall which are remarkably developed, while there is not a single Gastropod of Advar that is not cauable of comous mucus secretion Many species remain enveloped in mucus whenever environmental conditions are adverse, similar to what Duerden (1906) observed in certain corals. The prominence and wide-spread occurrence of such external secretory structures in brackish-water species, and the way they are brought into action when animals are transferred to media of varying salimities. would indicate that they are of great advantage to these animals. In the case of species that are under the constant danger of being left exposed for fairly long periods, the presence of mucus would also undoubtedly prevent desiccation

Resturation -- Several observers have shown that the oxygen content of shallow brackish-waters and salt marshes is low as the temperature is high in small volumes of water Unfortunately, we have not made studies on the oxygen content of the water, but having observed the high thermal limits to which the pools of brackish-water get heated up, and the occurrence of decaying matter in the river and backwater, there is reason to believe that the oxygen present in the water is low. This raises another problem of survival of the brackish-water organisms. The predominance of the amphibious element in the Adyar fauna was emphasized in an earlier section, it was shown that the species inhabiting the marginal zone or the actual water edge are many and varied, and larger in communities than those that inhabit the deep water and rely completely on aquatic respiration. The animals which have developed extensive means of aerial respiration are the crabs and fishes The proportion of oxygen to the total volume is much higher in air than in water while the oxygen content of the air 15 about 20%, water under normal conditions of temperature holds only

5 to 10 cc of oxygen per litre Winterstein (1921) has indicated that air is more favourable for oxygen absorption than water which, in turn, is better suited than air for carbon dioxide liberation (cf Carter, 1931) general, the respiratory changes that we find in brackish-water animals are caused by the growth of organs of actual respiration, and not the increased development of gills for aquatic respiration. According to Carter and Beadle (1931) the accessory respiratory organs usually developed in fishes are chiefly organs of oxygen absorption, while the original gills discharge the function of carbon dioxide liberation. These additional structures are internal in those animals since they still live in an aquatic medium, in shallow water or at the water edge. The changes that have taken place in animals which became slowly adapted to respire in air are (1) the development of additional structures like arborescent folds, etc., (2) devices to maintain the dampiess of the epithelium, and (3) devices to prevent evaporation of water from the respiratory surface. Amongst the Advar fishes, organs for aerial respiration are present in the form of vascularised walls of gill chambers, gill septa, etc., in Persophthalmus kalreutrs, P pearses and Roleophthalmus boddærte In the last species, the body is covered by numerous minute papillæ which have a respiratory function (Harms, The Amphipods of Adyar, though amphibious in habits, do not seem to have any special structural modification in their respiratory organs The Isopod Ligia exotica, though depending completely on aerial resultation, is not found far away from the water edge. The thinly chitinized endopodites of pleopods in the aquatic Isopods function as lung in the case of terrestrial species (of Verhoef, 1919) Bepler (1909) finds that they are provided with glands at their bases, the secretion of which keeps them The air-breathing capacities of several Decapods are well known. among the crabs, we find a series of adaptations intended for this purpose Structural adaptations are absent in Macrurous spacies, though some forms, like Pengobsis monoceros are capable of remaining outside water in a healthy condition for fairly long periods The Anomura of Adyar are all amphibious and respire partly in air. The gills are normal in most Decapods except in completely terrestrial genera. The Graspide and the Ocypodide, which are either amphibious or are completely terrestrial, show a common modification directed to retaining water in the gill chamber (Carter, 1931). The abnormally developed hairs near the opening of the gill chamber in Sesarma, Cardisoma and Uca (Gelasimus) (Ortmann, 1901), the spongy structures on the walls of the gill chamber in Gecarcinus and Ocyboda (Winterstein, 1921), and the peculiar fold at the floor of the gill chamber in Uca (Jobert, 1876) are all disigned for this purpose Enlargement of the gill chamber is seen in many brackish-water species like Gearcsisses (Calman, 1911). Use and Cardsonsea and an upper lung chamber and a lower gill chamber act adstinct in Gearcsisses (Calman, 1911. Carter, 1931) Vasculiarsed epithelial folds that function as accessory organs are met with in the gill chambers of Gedatinuss (Uca) [Obert, 1876]. Cardiosoms and Ozyboda (Zimmer, 1926-27), and lastly, special spertures that assist the entance of air are found in the chambers (usually the posterior part) of Ozyboda, many Catametopa, and Graspus (Muller, 1863, Ortinana, 1901) All these modifications have not much affected the gills proper, and as rule, the gill chambers are provided with air in the case of air-breathing forms, and not water Carter (1931) suggests that the need for adaptations designed to retain water in the gill chamber is probably caused by the necessity to keep the vascular folds damp.

Exposure and Desiccation -We have found from field observations as well as experiments with several species, that many of the brackishwater Invertebrates of Adyar can survive exposure to air for a longer period than they can remain in freshwater Exception should, however, be made of the species that have a wide range of regional distribution from the sea to almost freshwater. This fact explains the predominance of the amphibious element in the fauna of the brackish-waters of the type described here. In many terrestrial species life under water is impossible even though these species may be found only in the damp zone just above the water edge Many of the amphibious forms like Clibanarius padavensis and Chbangrius olivaceous cannot thrive under water for long periods The result is that these species have to keep moving to and fro so as to remain at the water edge when changes in level take place by tidal action It would appear from numerous examples that in brackish-water animals, the tendency to become terrestrial is more marked than that to become freshwater inhabitants. Our observations are in agreement with the suggestion made by Pearse (1929) that the number of animals which have reached the land from the littoral marine and from brackish-water is much higher than the number of species that have become fluviatile

The brackish-water areas of the Indian coasts are subject to periodical description in the summer, and the problem of survival during the period of drought is another important factor that the bracksh-water animals have to cope with I tis the amphibous and the attached animals which are affected by drought For the first group, which consists mostly of burrowers, it is difficult to leave their original burrows and migrate downwards, but this is actually done by several crabs like Uca answipts and Statuma quadratum Species of Chibanarius, Ocypoda cordinates and Stylia

serrala exhibit what may be called migratory movements in response to seasonal changes. During summer, these species are practically absent from the fringes of the backwater, but congregate in large numbers on the southern bank of the river Most of the attached forms like Combanularia nolsformes. Laomedea spinulosa, Balanus amphilrite, Hydroides norvegica and Athlasiomorpha sp perish during the summer, but fresh individuals settle down every year when the bar is open. The periodic inactivity or sestivating habit of the two Grapsoid crabs Varina litterata and Sesarma tetraconum has been described by Hora (1933), of these, the former is extremely rare at Advar during the summer, but S tetragonum which occurs in large numbers in the banks of the backwater and the Cooum. behaves in the same manner as in the Gangetic Delta described by Hora We may add to this list another species, Sesarma quadratum which also retires into the burrows during the summer and remains more or less mactive It may also be mentioned here that none of the burrowing crabs has been observed to breed during the summer months The Gastropod Polamides cinculatus is capable of surviving exposure to air and sunlight for long periods, and specimens have on several occasions been collected far away from the water in an inactive state but which become active again on removal to water The anemone Phylocales gangeticus remains alive in the mud outside water for weeks together, the anemones do not perish so long as the mud remains a little moist (Panikkar, 1937) Many sedentary brackish-water organisms are known to have evolved neculiar methods of ascanal reproduction, reminding one of the gemmule formation of the freshwater sponges, whereby the survival of the species is ensured, the well-known instances are Hydroid Annulella gemmata (Ritchie, 1915), the sponge Larosuberites lacustris (Annandale, 1915 a), and the Polyzoan Lorosomatoides lævis (Annandale, 1915 b and 1922) None of these species has so far been observed here, and perhaps the only instance of active asexual reproduction is that of a sea anemone Boloceractis gopalas where there is a peculiar method of tentacular regeneration (Panikkar, 1937 a) This cannot, however, be considered as having any bearing on the habitat as similar features have been noticed also in a related marine genus

Abbresistion of Life-History—The disadvantages of the free-swimming ciliated larvae in the bracksh and fresh-waters have already been pointed out. The changes in reproductive habits consequent upon marine animals taking to a bracksh-water mode of life are interesting as they involve curtainment of life-history in several of the ejecues, especially the invertebrates. This is very well illustrated by the hie-histories of certain bracksh-water Polychetes Marphys grantlys (klyra, 1931) and Diopatus variability.

(Krishnan, 1936) have been studied in detail from Advar, in both the species an abbreviated development has been observed by the above authors In the first, the eggs are laid in large gelatinous egg cases anchored to the worm-burrows and harbouring thousands of eggs in various stages of development, the gelly serving the three-fold purpose of preventing the larvæ from being washed into the sea, of protecting them from drought when they are exposed during low tide, and of catering nutriment to the large number of rapidly developing nectochets. The richly yolk-laden gigantic eggs of Diobatra variabilis\* mctamorphose into the young worms even in the tube itself, without the intervention of a free swimming larva development of this species is characterised both by precocity and by increased provision of food yolk in the eggs as compared to the other species of the same genus, and the developmental differences of very closely allied species could only be explained on the basis of the differences in environmental conditions Gigantic eggs are also found in Lumbriconercis sp. also a genus in which Fewkes (1883-85) observed an abbreviated development. The collection of eggs in gelatinous egg-masses is a feature common to most of the Gastropods noticed at Advar and to certain other species of Polychætes like Scoloplos sp Among the Gastropods there is no doubt a free-swimming stage in the life-history, but this phase is often extremely short Interesting details of an extremely short larval stage and rapid metamorphosis have been observed by Rao in the Nudibranch (Ascorlossa) Stillner gobalas t Most of the species of fish that biced at Advar have demersal eggs, and though specimens of Clupeid and other groups of fish are commonly caught in the brackish-water as the list of animals collected by us would show, none of them breed in the brackish-water !

High Rate of Reproduction—Apart from the modifications in development and the aexmal reproductive devices, there is another aspect which has not received the proper attention it discrives. This is the high intensity of reproductive activity of many of the species. As in most tropical animals (cf. Orton, 1920) many species found at Advar would appear to be able to breed all through the year, though a well-marked season for breeding is notreable in many of them in as much as a high rate of reproduction is noticeable during this period. As pointed out before, this season is deternined by the optimum environmental conditions for any particular species.

<sup>\*</sup> Fauvel (1931) considers the species as being synonymous with Diopatra neapolitana

t "Habits, Structure and Early Development of a New Species of Stillger," by K V Rao (1937), unpublished

<sup>1</sup> Engraults purates is a possible exception, tade Ray, 1916.

The high rate of sexual propagation accounts for the high intensity of population of animal communities in certain biotopes The animal communities also often prove the correctness of Thienemann's rule Most of the species attain sexual maturity at a very small size, well-developed sex-cells are observed in very small individuals of Potamides cineulatus. Sesarma quadratum, Acentrogobius neilli, Clibanarius olivaceous, Metasesarma rousseaxis and Meretrix casta Rao (op cit ) finds that in Steleger gopalas, sexual maturity is attained within a very short time after metamorphosis and several generations of these Gastropods are produced with singular rapidity. In the Anemone Phytocates canceticus where the early development up to the Edwardsia stage is rapid, the nost-Edwardsia stages are rather prolonged and the gonads develop even in the larval Edwardsia stages with the incomplete quota of mesenteries. This instance of probable neoteny is further confirmed by the presence of blastula-like stages in the coelenteron of postlarval individuals. It is probable that the brackish-water habitat may, in some measure, be responsible for this capacity for invenile reproduction (Panikkar, 1937) Almost every species of invertebrate from Advar investigated so far, has shown a definite tendency towards early sexual maturity and rapid development, and other reproductive changes like the assumption of hermaphroditism have been observed in the Polychæte Lycastis indica (Aivar, 1935)

Classification of Faunistic Elements -A convenient basis of classification of animals living in an environment of variable features as the brackishwater is necessary to estimate the exact ecological characters of the different species Based on the chlorine content of the water, Redeke (1922 and 1931) suggested a division of the brackish-water species into oligonaline. mesohaline and polyhaline groups, the first representing the least saline region (salimity 0 2-1 9 per cent, Cl, 0 1-1-0 gm per litre) adjoining the freshwater the second mesohaline region forming the middle zone (salinity 1 9-18 6 per cent , Cl. 1 0-10 0 gm per litre), and the last polyhaline region merging into the sea-water (salimity 18 6-31 8 per cent , Cl. 10 0-17 0 gm per litre) He pointed out that these differences in the chlorine content correspond exactly to the differences in the fauna, irrespective of the type of brackish-water investigated. However much this classification may be satisfactory when applied to large volumes of brackish-water like the Baltic Sea, the Black Sea, the Chilka Lake, etc , this division ceases to have any value for small bodies of water as suggested by Redeke himself. and as conclusively shown by Nicol (1935) for salt marsh nools At Advar. the grouping of animals according to Redeke's method is not at all applicable since every sudden outbreak of rain in the locality would, especially when the bar is closed, result in quick changes from polyhaline to olipohaline or almost lacustrine conditions, and the most interesting feature of the fauna is the singular capacity of several species to thrive in environments liable to profound changes in salmity and temperature. Many of the burrowing invertebrates adjust to salmity changes by vertical migrations (of Panitkar, 1986). So far as our observations go, we have not found stirrt demarcation of animal communities exclusively on salmity bases. At Adjar, the distribution of species is controlled by a multiplienty of factors as the substratum, depth, current of water, vegetation, etc.

Fauna of Adyar and of other Regions Compared -Comparing the fauna of the brackish-waters of Madras with that of the Gangetic Delta and the Chilka Lake, it is clear that though the area is small and without the facilities for admixture of salt and freshwaters on a large scale, the fauna is as representative and almost as rich as in the two other places, especially in regard to true brackish-water species. The main difference her in the fact that in the Chilka Lake and the Gangetic Delta, there are many species from the sea, which at Madras are exclusively marine in habits and are not found in the brackish-water The species of Philyra. Pleurobrachia hensalensis, Membranipora sp., Akyonidium mylili, Thalassema sp., Squilla scorpio, Squilla interrupta and Lucifer hansens, to mention but a few examples, have not so for been observed at Advar, though they are common in the Madras Coast, and in the brackish-waters of the Chilka Lake and the Gangetis Delta The reason for this is that owing to the absence of a proper gradation of salimities, the small size of the area involved, and the pollution of water as the backwater is situated in the city, only the more resistant of the euryhaline species seem to have secured a foot-hold in the Madras brackish-waters Also, we do not find here a relict fauna as found in the Gangetic Delta represented by recent marine forms that no longer occur in stenohalme or euryhalme conditions, but only in fresh or slightly brackishwater. The general features of the fauna described here are in agreement with those of the fauna of the Gangetic Delta and the Chilka Lake, but the constituent elements of the fauna present distinctive features in the occurrence of several characteristic species amongst the invertebrates, especially the Anemones and the Polychætes The proper evaluation of the fauna would. however, be possible only after exhaustive studies have been made of the fanna of the numerous other brackish-water tracts of India

#### Summary

The fauna of the brackish-waters of the city of Madras has been studied in detail with special reference to its relation with the habitat

The environmental conditions are described in detail. About ninety-two species of Invertebrates and fifty-six species of Vertebrates have been observed in the brackish-water. The fauna is predominantly marine and includes representatives of all major marine Invertebrate phyla except the Echinodermata The freshwater species include a few Crustaceans, Mollusco and fish. The amphibious element in the fauna is well marked, and a number of mud-burrowing species are noted. Vertical and regional distributton of the organisms is described and the groups into which they may be classified according to their habits are indicated. An account of the breeding in brackish-water species is given. The general problems concerning the biology of animal life in the brackish-water are discussed in detail with special reference to the fauna described

#### RIBI IOGRAPHY

are the most subsective and includes only the most important publications from the

Includes carry the most important parameters from the biology of brackish- nay references not directly cited in the text have also been leteness within the above limits)
Some Physiological distinction between freshwater and marine organisms." Bud Bull Woods Hole, 1925, 48
"The regulation of body volume in freshwater organisms,"  Journ Exper Zool 1926, 43
"Lising Water," Quart Rev Biol 1930, 5
"An account of the development and the breeding habits of a Polychete worm of the genus Marphyso Journ June Sec Zool London, 1931, 37
"Observations on the development of Jeentrogobius neilli," Zool 4nz 1935, Bd 111
"Hermaphroditism in Lycastis indica Southern" Curr, Sci 1935a 3
"Materials for a Caremological fauna of India, Journ Anat Soc Bengal, 1895-1900, 64-69
"The valunty of the water retained in the middy foreshore of an estuary" Journ Mar Biol Assoc 1932-33, 18
"Fauna of the Fxe estuary," shid 1900-02, 6
"Fauna of the Salcombe estuary," shid
"Fauna of the brackish pends of Port Canning, Lower Bengal," Rec Ind Mnx, 1907, 1
"The distribution and origin of the fauna of the Jordan system with special reference to that of Lake Tiberias," Journ Asial Soc Benjal, 1915, 11
Fauna of the Chilka Lake Polyzoa of the lake and brackish-waters of the Gangetic Delta," Mem Ind Mus. 1915a, 5

Annandale, N	"Fauna of the Chillea Lake Coelenterates of the lake with an account of the Actiniana of brackish-water in the Gaugetic Delta," slind, 1915b
	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Sponges," ibid 1915c
	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Cirripedia," ibid
	"A preliminary account of the fauna of the 'falch sap or inland sea of Singgora," Journ Nat Hist Soc Stam, 1916, 2
	"Zoological results of a tour in the Far East Introduc- tion," Mem 4siot Soc Bengal 1916, 6
man Array and Array	"Ibid Polyzoa Entoprocta and Ctenostomata, ibid
manufacture 277	' Fauna of the Chilka I ake Mammals, Reptiles and Batrachians" Mem Ind Mus., 1916, 5
	"Zoological Results of a tour in the Far East Hydrozoa and Ctenophora," Mem 4sint Sec Bengal, 1917 6
	"Fauna of an Island in the Chilka Lake Introduction"  Rec Ind Must 1921, 22
	"The macroscopic fauna of the Lake Biwa," Annot Zool Jap 1922, 10
	"The marine element in the fauna of the Ganges"  Bijdr 1 Dierk (Max Weber's Feest Number),  Amsterdam, 1922, 22
	"Advances in our knowledge of the fauna of the fresh and brackish-waters of India, with a Bibliography for the years 1912-22," Journ 4tial Soc Bengal, 1923 18
	'Fauna of the Chilka Lake Mollusca Gastropoda revi- sion." Mem Ind Mus. 1924, 5
Annandale, N, and Kemp, Stanley	"Fauna of the Chilka I ake Introduction," shid, 1915, 5
	"Ibid Echuroidea of the lake and of the Gangetic Delta," ibid, 1915
manage records	"Ibid Ctenophora, ibid, 1915
-	"Ibid Aquatic Insects other than Coleoptera, etc.," sbid., 1915
V da discussione site in	* Ibid Mollusca, Gastropoda and Lemelishrauchuata," ibid., 1915
Annandale, N., and Prashad, B.	"Some Gastropod Molluscs of the Gangetic Delta," Rec- Ind Mus., 1919, 16
	'The Indian Molluscs of the Estuarine family Stenothy- ring," shid. 1921, 22
Atkins, W R G	'The Hydrogen Ion concentration of sea water in its hological relations," Journ Mar Biol Assoc 1922, 12
Bateman, J B	"Osmotic and Ionic regulation in the shore crab Carcilins marias," Brit Journ Exp Biol., 1933, 10
Baumberger, J. P., and Olmstedt, J. M. D.	"Changes in the osmotic pressure and water content of crabs during molt cycle," Physiol Zool, 1928, 1
Beadle, L C	"The effect of salunty on the water content of marine Invertebrates," Journ. Exp Biol., 1931, 8

330 N Kesava	Panikkar and K. Gopala Alyar
Seadle, L C	"Osmotic regulation in Guida silva" ibid., 1934, 11
Bepler, H	1909 Quoted by Carter, 1931
Bert, Paul	Sur les phenomènes et les causes de la mort des animaux deau doince pui l'on plonge dans l'eau de mer," C R Acad Sci Paris, 1871, T 73
	"Animaux deau douce dans I eau du mer, animaux d'eau de mer dans l'eau dessalee, animaux d'eau sursalee," C. R. Sor. Buol. Parix, 1885, T. 37. Quoted by Dakin, 1935.
Bhattacharya, D R	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Stages in the life-history of Gobius, Petrosciries and Hemiramphus," Mem Ind Mus. 1916, 5
Borradaile, I, A	Fauna and Geography of Maldive and Laccadive Archi- pclagoes," Crustocen 1930, 1
Bottazzi F	1897, Quoted by Dakin, 1935
Brandt, K	Die Fauna der Ost-see, inbesonders die der Kieler Bucht," I erk Dentzich Zool Ges. 1897, 10 Quoted by Remane, 1934
Bruce, J R	A pH method of determining the carbon dioxide ex- changes of marine, brackish-water and freshwater organisms," Brit John Γiper Biol. 1924, 2
	"Physical factors of the sandy beach J Tidal, edaphic and climatic," Journ Mar Biol 4ssoc, 1928, 15
	"Ibid Part II Chemical changes, etc," ibid, 1928
Brues C T	"Occurrence of the marine crab Callinectes ornatus in fresh and brackish-water," 4mer Nat 1917, 61
Buxton, P A	Inimal Life in Deserts, I ondon 1923
Calman, W T	The Life of the Crustacea London 1911
Carter, G S	Respiration of aquatic animals." Biol Rev. Camb., 1931, 6
Carter, G S and Beadle, 1 C	Fauna of the Swamps of the Paraguyan Chaco in rela- tion to its environment," Journ Jun Soc Zool London 1931, 37
Chaudhuri B I.	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Fish, Pts 1 3," Mem Ind Mur., 1922, 5
Chilton, Chas	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Amphipoda," ibid, 1921, 5  'Ibid, Some terrestrial Isopoda from the shore of the Lake," ibid
	"Ibid Tanaidacea and Isopoda," ibid., 1923
	"Zoological results of a tour in the Far East Tanaidacea and Isopoda of Taleh Sap," Rec Ind Mus. 1926, 28
Cowles, R P	"Habits, reactions and associations of Occifoda arenaria,"  Carn Inst Wash 103, Pap Tort I ab. 1908, 2
Dakin, W. J.	"The osmotic concentration of the blood of fishes taken from sea-water of naturally varying concentrations," Biochem Journ, 1908, 3

Dakin, W J	Variations in the osmotic concentrations of blood and corlornic fluids of aquatic animals caused by changes in the external medium," and 1908a	
STATE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN C	"Notes on the biology of fish eggs and larve," Intern Rev Hidrobiol 1911, 4	
	Oxygen requirements of certain animals and its bearing on food supply," Brit Journ Fig. Biol. 1925. 2	
	"The ormatic concentrations of the blood of Callarhynchus milli and Epiceratedus (Neoceratedus) fosteri" Proc Zool Soc Lond 1931	
	"The aquatic animal and its environment (Presidential Address), Proc I am Soi New South II ales, 1935, 60	
Dakin, W. J., and Edmonds, E.	"The Regulation of the salt contents of aquatic animals and the problem of perneability of the bounding membranes of aquatic invertebrates," Int. Journ Exper Biol., 1931, 8 Quoted by Dakin, 1935	
Duerden, J Ł	"The Role of mucus in corals," Quart Journ Micros Sec, 1906, 49	
Duval	1925 Quoted by Dakin, 1935	
Eggert, Bruno	"Bestrag rur Kentnes der Biologie und Systematics der Persophthalnung," Zool Jahrb Abt Syst 1935	
Ekmann, Sven	"Lurgeographic des Mecres, Leibzig 1935	
Ellis, A. E	'Habits of the Hydrobidae in the Adur estuary,' Proc Mul Soc Lond., 1932	
Ellis, W G	"Calcium and resistance of Nervit to brackish-water," Nature, 1933, 132, 748	
Fauvel, P	"Annelida Polychæta of the Indian Museum," Mem Ind Mus., 1932, 12	
Fewkes, J W	"Development of certain worm larvæ," Bull Mus Comp Zool Harvard, 1883-85, 11	
Fischer, P L	"Nouvelles observations sur l'ordre euryhalimte 'des spe ceis littorales," Bull Inst Ocean Monaco, 1933	
Flattely, F W, and Walton, C L	The Bulleys of the Seashore NY, 1922	
Florentin, M R	"Faune des mares salees de Lorrame," Ann Sci Nat Zool (8), 1899, 10	
Garrey, W C	"The osmotic pressure of sea-water and the blood of marine animals," Biol Bull, 1933	
Gessner, F	1932 and 1933 Quoted by Nicol (1935) and Remane (1934)	
Gravely, F H	"A note on the marine invertebrate fauna of Chandipur, Orissa," Rec Ind Mus., 1919, 16	
Guevlard, F	1924 Quoted by Dakin, 1935	
Gurney, R	"Notes on Leander longitustris and other British Prawns," Proc Zool Soc London, 1923	
Hall, F G	"Vital limit of exciccation of certain marine animals,"  Biol Bull 1922, 16	

332 N. Kesava	Panikkar and K. Gopala Alyar
Harms, J W	"Die realisation von genen und die consecutive Adaptation, Pt I," Zeit Witz Zool, Bd. 133, 1929
	"Ibid., Pt 2," Akad Verlagsbuch Heme, 1934
	"Ibid, Pts 3 and 4," Zest Wiss Zool, 1932 and 1935, Bd 140 and 146
	"Die Plastizittat der Tiere," Rev Suiss Zool., 1935, Bd 42
Harvey, H W	* Buological Physics and Chemistry of Sca Water," Camb Comp Physiol Ser, 1928
Henderson, J R	"A contribution to Indian Carcinology," Trans Linn Soc London Zool. 1894, 5
-	"Hermit crabs from the Chilka Lake," Rec Ind Mus., 1915, 11
Herbst	1897 Quoted by Needham, 1930
Hesse, R	'Turrgeographie auf Okologischer Grundlage," Jena, 1924
Hora, S L	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Fish, Pt 5," Mem Ind Mux, 1922, 5
	"Animals in brackish-water at Uttarbhag, Lower Bengal," Curr Sci., 1933, 1
	"A Note on the Bionomics of two estuarine crabs," Proc Zool Soc London, 1933
Hornell, J	"A revision of the Indian species of Mereiriz," Rec Ind Misz., 1917, 13
	"The Common Molluses of South India," Madras Fishe- ries Bull , 1922, 14
Huntsman, A G	"The vertical distribution of certain intertidal animals,"  Trans Roy Soc Canada, 1918 2
Johert	1876 Quoted by Carter, 1931
Jones, S	"Observations on the breeding habits and development of certain brackish-water fishes of Adyar, Madras," Proc Ind Acad Sci (B), 1937, 5
Kemp, Stanley	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Crustacea Decapoda," Mem Ind Mur., 1915, 5
	"Ibid., Stomatopoda," ibid., 1915
at the second	"Ibid, Cumacese," ibid, 1915
and the second second	"Notes on the fauna of the Matlah River in the Gangetic Delta," Rec Ind Mus., 1917, 13
	"Notes on the Crustacea Decapoda in the Indian Museum, Pt 10 The Hymenosomatidæ," shid
	. "Ibid., Pt 11 I cander styliferus M. Edw and related forms," shid
	"Ibid, Pt 12 Scopimerinae," ibid, 1919, 16
AND THE PARTY	4 11 1 Po 15 Po 1 1 11 3 4 1022 14
Кеуз, А	"The mechanism of adaptation to varying salimity in the common eel and the general problem of osmotic regu- lation in fishes," Proc. Roy. Soc., Ser. B., 1933, 112

Krishnan, G	"The development of Diopatra variabilis Southern," Zeit Wist Zool, 1936, Bd 147
Kunkel, B W	"The selective action of certain environmental conditions on the bermit crab, Chibanarius tricolor Giles," Carn Inst Wash, 1934, Publ 435
Lambert, F J	"Animal life in the marsh ditches of the Thames Estuary," Proc Zool Soc London, 1930
Lenz, J	1933 (in Ferh Intern Vereinia Immologia), quoted by Remane, 1934
Lloyd, R. E., and Annandale, N	"On the Hydrozoan Campanulina certionensis (Browne),"  Rec Ind Mus 1915, 12
Lowenstein, O	"The respiratory rate of Gammarns cherrenti in relation with the changes in salimity," Journ Exper Biol, 1935, 12
Lull, R S	Organic Evolution, NY, 1917
Lundbeck, J	Quoted by Nicol, 1935
Macallum, A B	"The Paleochemistry of body fluids and tissues," Physiol Rev., 1926, 6
Mergaria, R	"The osmotic changes in some marine animals," Proc. Roy. Soc., (B), 1931, 107
Martens, P von	"On the occurrence of Marine Animal forms in freshwater. Ann Nat Hist London 1858, 1, 3rd Ser
Mayer, A G	"Fffect of temperature on tropical marine animals," Carn Inst Wash, 183, Pap Tori Iab., 1914, 6
Muller, F R	1863, quoted by Carter, 1931
Needham, J	"Penetration of marine organisms into freshwater," Biol Zent, 1930, Bd 50
Nicol, E A T	"keology of a salt marsh,' Journ Mar Biol Assoc, 1935, 20
	"The brackish-water locks of North Usst," Proc Roy Soc Edin., 1936, 56
Oldham, J	Geology of Indus, 1893
Ortmann, A E.	"H G Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Arthropo- den," Cristiaces, 1901, Bd 5
Orton, J H	'Sea temperature, breeding and distribution in marine animals," Journ Mor Biol Assoc, 1920, 12
Panikkar, N Kesava	"The structure, bionomics and systematic position of two new brackish-water Actinaria from Madras," Proc Zool Soc London, 1936, Pt 1
	"A study of the Actinian Phylocarles gaugeticus Annan- dale, with an account of the post-larval development and the occurrence of neoteny in the Anemone," Zool Jahrb Abs Anat si Ont., 1937, Bd 62.
	. "The morphology and systematic relationships of a new Boloccroidarian from brackish-water, together with an account of its ascenial reproduction," Proc Ind Acad. Sci., Ser B., 1937a, 5, No. 2

334 N. Resava i amkkai and R. Gopala, a.			
Panikkar, N. Kesava	"The Prawn Industry of the Malahar Coast," Journ Bombay Nat Hust Soc., 1937b, 39		
	"Studies on the brackish-water aneimone Pelocates exul Annandale, and on Pelocates minima a new marine species from Madras," unpublished, 1937c		
Panikkar, N Kesava, and Aiyar, R Gopala	"On a Cymothoan parasitic on some brackish water fishes from Madras," Curr Sci., 1937, 5		
Pantin, C F A	"Adaptation of Gunda silver to salmity, Pts 1-3," Journ Exp Biol., 1931, 8		
e e soumen	"Origin of the composition of the body-fluids in animals," Biol Rev Camb., 1931, 6		
Pearse, A S	"The migration of animals from the ocean into fresh- water and land habits," Amer Nat., 1927, 61		
	"Observations on certain littoral and terrestrial animals at Tortugas Florida, with special reference to migra- tion from marine to terrestrial habitats," Corn Inst. Work, Publ 391, Pap Tort Lab. 1929, 26		
	"Freezing points of bloods or certain littoral and extua- rine animals," ibid., 1932a, 28, No 435		
	"Annuals in brackish water ponds and pools at dry Tor- tugas," sbid, 1932		
	"Observations on the ecology of certain fishes and crusta cerns along the bank of Matlah River at Port Canning," Rec. Ind. Miss., 1933, 34		
-	The Migration of Animals from Sea to Land Duke Univ Press 1936		
Pelseneur, P	Bull Acad Roy Belgique, 1905, No 12, quoted by Annan- dale, 1922		
Percival, Ł	"A report on the faima of the estuaries of the river Tamar and the river Lynher," Journ Mar Biol Assoc, 1929, 16		
Prenant M	"Remarque sur les conditions ecologique dans les estua- ries," Bull Soc Zool France, 1929, 54		
Preston, H B	"Report on a collection of Mollusca from Cochin and Ennur backwaters," Rec Ind Mus., 1916, 12		
Pouchet and Chabry	1889 Quoted by Needham, 1930		
Raj, B S	Notes on the freshwater fish of Madras," Rec Ind Muz, 1916, 12		
Ranzi .	1930 Quoted by Needham, 1930		
Rao, H S	"Notes on Scyphomedusæ in the Indian Museum," ibid , 1931, 33		
Rapkine	1927 Quoted by Needham, 1930		
Redeke, H C	'Zur biologie der Neiderlandischen brackwasser typen," Bijdr t Dierk (Max Weber's Feest Number), Amsterdam, 1922, 22		
	1933 (Verh Inter Vereus Lamrologia), 6 Quoted by Nicol, 1935		

	"Die brackwasser fauna." Ferh Deutsch Zool Ges. Zool	
Remane, A	Ana Supplement 1934	
Ritchie, J	"The Hydroids of the Indian Museum II A new and remarkable brackish-water Hydroid, 4nnulella gem- mata Rec Ind Mus. 1915, 11	
Robson, G C	"The animal life of estuaries," J Quickell Micros Club, London, 1925, 15, quoted by Pearse, 1936, Nicol, 1935, etc	
Saunders, J T	"The Hydrogen Ion concentration of natural waters  1 The relation of pH to carbon dioxide," Journ Exper Biol 1926, 4	
Savies, L P	"The effects of salimity changes on body-weight and sur- vival of Nereis cirens, Biol Bull (2), 1935, 69	
Schleiper, C	"Uber ds. Finwirkung mederer Salzkonzentrationer auf marine organismen. Zeit Leed Phinol. 1929, Bd 9	
	"Die osinoregulation der susswasserkrehse," 1 erh Dout- ach Zool Ges. 1929a	
	Die osmoregulation wasserlebender Tiere Biol Rei Cambridge 1930, 5	
	"Neuere Ergelinisse und Probleme aus dem gebiet der osmoregulation wasserlebender Tiere," Biol Rev. Cambridge, 1935, 10	
Schwabe, E	Uber die osmoregulation verschodener krelise," /eit Lengt Physio! 1933 Bd 19	
Semper, Karl	Inimal Life Int Sci Ser, London, 1885	
Sergestale	1934 Quoted by Remane, 1934	
Sewell, R B S	"Notes on plankton from the Chilka Lake Rec Ind Mus 1913, 9	
-	"A preliminary account of some new species of Copepoda," shid, 1919, 16	
	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Crustacea Copepoda," Mem Ind Mus. 1923, 5	
	"Hydrographical and oceanographical Researches in Indian Waters," Mem Asiat Soc Bengal, 1929, 9	
	Fauna of the Salt Lakes, Calcutta," Rec Ind Mus. 1934, 35	
Sewell, R B S and Annandale, N	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake The Hydrography and In- vertebrate fauna of the Rambha Bay in an abnormal year," Mem Ind Mus., 1921, 5	
Sick, F	"Die Fauna der Meeresstrandtumpfel des Bottsandes (Keiler Bucht)," Arch Natura 1933	
Smith, H W	"Water regulation and its evolution in fishes," Quart Rev. Biol., 1932, 7	
Sollas, W J	"On the origin of freshwater faunas," Tranz Roy Dublin Soc Ser 2, 1883, 3	
	The Origin of Earth London, 1905	
Southern, R	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Polychaeta," Mem Ind Mus, 1921, 5	

### N Kesava Panikkar and R. Gopala Aiyar

336

Stammer	1928 Quoted by Remane, 1934, and others		
Stephenson, J	"Fauna of the Chilka Lake Oligocheeta," Mem Ind Mus., 1915 and 1917, 5		
Stoliczka, F	"On Sagartia schilleriano n sp and Membranipora ben- galenius n sp.," Journ Asiat Soc Bengal, 1869, 38		

Subramaniam, M K

"Oogeness of Clibboursus ol cliebours Henderson, with special reference to a seasonal variation in the cytostamic inclusions," Journ Row Micros Soc. 1910.

Summer, F B "The Physiological effects upon fishes of changes in density and salimity of water," Bull U.S. Burcon of Futures 1908. 5

Tattersal, W M "Fauna of the Chilka Lake The Mysidacea of the Lake, with description of a species from the Coast of Orissa,"

Mem. Ind. Mar. 1915. 5

"Zoological results of a tour in the Far East Mysidacea,
Tanaidacea and Isopoda," Mem 4stat Soc Benoal,
1921, 6

"Indian Mysidaces," Rec Ind Mur 1922, 24

Verhoef, Karl 1919 Quoted by Carter, 1931

Vernon, H M "The relation between animal and vegetable life," Mitt
Zool Stat Neapel 1889, 13
Wineleworth R "Mollucas from Pulseat Lake," Proc. Mai. Soc. London,

Winterstein, H
1921 Quoted by Carter, 1931 Carter and Beadle, 1931
Wunders
Wunders
Commer, C
Conference State of the Fore Lune) Quoted by Remisse, 1944
Consteace Kakentula and Krumbach' Haudhouk der
Conference, 1920–27, Bd. 3, Pr. 1. Quoted by Carter,
1931

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1932

1930–1

#### EXPLANATION OF FIGURES

#### PLATE XVIII.

Photographs of the Adyar backwater and the river, taken during March 1935. The first is a portion of the backwater between the Adyar cemetery and the sand bank, showing the marginal and middle zones. The second photograph shows the Adyar river after the Elibinistone Bridge. Much of the river-hed is exposed owing to drought

#### PLATE XIX

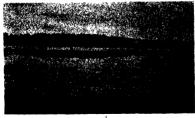
- (1) Northern bank of the river above the Elphinstone Bridge
- (2) Inner reaches of the river showing pools of fresh or slightly brackish-water

#### PLATE XX.

- (1) The river after Elphinstone Bridge to show the deep channel on the southern side
- (2) Part of the Adyar backwater near the small bridge close to the cemetery

V. Kesava Panikkar Proc. Ind Acad Sci., B, vol., VI, Pl. XVIII and R Gopala Asyar







# N. Kesava Panikkar Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., B, vol. VI, Pl. XIX and R. Gopala Aiyar

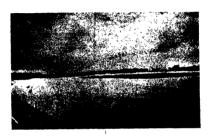
















#### Text-Fig 1

Map of the Adyar river and backwater to illustrate the different regions surveyed in this atudy

#### 1G 2

Imaginary section through a mud-flat on the side of the backwater to show the approximate zonation of animals, especially the burrowing species. Numbers 1.26 represent the

20	nation of animals, especially th	e hurrowing	species Numbers 1.26 repres
fo	llowing species		
1	Pontodrilus bermudensis	14	Clibanarius olivaceous
2	Ocyboda cordinana	15	Potamides congulatus
3	Ocytoda macrovera	16	Phytocalcofus samunnu
4	Sezarina tetragonum	17	Promoronassa oriesansis
Ś	l arung litterata	18	Clibanurius padat entis
6	Metaplax distincts	19	Scylla serrata
7	l'ea annulites	20	Stephensonactis ornata
8	Zone of I yeartis indica	21	Pelocatet crul
9	Lumbra onereis sp	22	Meretrer casta
10	Phytocates vangeticus	23	Naptunus pelagiens
11	Sesarm v quadratum	24	Auptunus sangunolintus
12		25	Marphysa gravelys
1.3		26	Diopatra variabilis

P kalrentri



# THE MYXOPHYCEAE OF THE UNITED PROVINCES, INDIA.—III.\*

By C BHASHYAKARLA RAO, M Sc (Research Scholar in Bolany, Benares Hindu University)

Received June 25, 1937.
[Communicated by Prof. Y Bharadwais, at Sc. Ph D (Lond ), Fi s l

The present communication is the third<sup>13</sup> of the series, 'The Myxophycee of the United Provinces, India' I' the deals with algae further to instructored with the exception of Anabana ambigua Rao) collected mainly from Benares and its environs from 1934 conwards. A few forms collected from Chakia, Chunar, Saranath, Rannagar and Missoorie have also been included In all there are one hundred and five forms, representing twenty-five genera, and out of these, two species, sixteen varieties and twenty-five genera, and out of these, two species, sixteen varieties and twenty-five genera, and out of these plants is varied, thirty-five have been collected on soil, seven from most bricks, stones and rocks, cleven on walls and other elevated places, four on the bark of trees, five from the stagmant water of crop-fields and the rest from tanks, ponds, puddles and other aquatic situations.

The major part of the Benares Myxophycoc are sub-actual in liabitat After the rains, one comes across very frequently on semi-clayer soil, during July and August, a very thick, semi-transparent and ash-brown mucliaginous scum extending over large areas and making the ground slimy. This is mostly comprused of Aphanointer plaide It may be interminged with Chrococcus montansus forma and var hyalma, Aphanocapsa Grevillen, Microcoluse chhonoplastist and others: On clayers soil, however, the stratum formed is deep blue-green and slimy, but closely adhering to the surface. This is commonly comprised of Gloscoaps steephila var crassa, Cylindrosphemum muscicola, Microcoluse chhonoplastes and M sociatiss: During July and August, Cylindrosphe mum musicola is noticed very frequently to forth by itself blue-green strata on most soil, and as its spores inperin the stratura blackish-brown. In the month of September, conspicuous blue-green erect tuffs of a form of Symphoca muralis appear on shaday sol. Frequently

<sup>·</sup> From the Department of Botany, Benares Hindu University.

Bharadwaja, Yajnavaikya, "The Myxophycee of the United Provinces, India-I," Proc. Ind. Acad. Scs., 1935, 2, No. 1, Sec. B.

Bhashyakaria Rao, C., "The Myxophycez of the United Provinces, India—II." Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., 1936, 3, No. 2, Sec. B.

during August and September, circular, woolly, shiny and brown patches are seen scattered on the surface of lawns. These expand and finally coalesce to produce a brownish green stratum which for the most part consists of Microchate tenera, Scylonema savanicum, with which, however, Microcolous chthonoplastes and a form of Anabana variabilis may be intermingled Oscillatoria terebriformis is the most common species of Oscillatoria in Benares and it occurs not only on all exposed muddy places, but also in stagnant ponds, puddles and dirty drains Oscillatoria formosa is another form commonly met with in Benares, especially during rains, forming a a crimson-green layer on the soil of shallow puddles and ditches Among the other common blue-green algae, occurring on moist soil, mention may be made of Oscillatoria sanctis, Phormidium Retzis and Lynghya ceylanica On places which are constantly wet, because of their being near drains or other water sources, Phormidium subtruncatum is very common. This alga has also been found growing in very delicate blue-green films spread on the sides of the aspirator bottles kept out of use in the Laboratory Scylonema ocellatum, Lynghya trunicola, L æstuarn var arbusteva and L arboricola are seen after rains in the form of expanded bluish-green woolly layers on the bark of Manufera indica, Eusenia Jambolana, Bassia latifolia and Famarindus sudica. As the season becomes drier, the strata formed by these algabecome thin and papery, and may ultimately peel off the trunk of the tree

In Benares, there is a comparative paucity of the real aquatic forms This is due to the fact that there are no large and permanent sheets of stagnant water. The characteristic aquatic habitats of these algorate a large number of pools, puddles and ditches formed by the stagnant rain-water in low-lying areas either in waste-places or amidst crop-fields or on the sides of the River Ganges, which flows by the side of the town Some of the common planktonic forms are Microcystis flos-aqua. Chrococcus turgidus, C minutus, Merismopedia tenuissima and Spirulina platensis var crassa Oscillatoria princeps is rather frequent near the edges of pools, puddles and ditches as black masses of densely crowded hair-like filaments. Species of Anabæng, such as A aphanizomenoides var ellipsospora, A Ivengari var tenuss, and A unispora var crassa, occur in a large number of rain-water pools They are sterile during July and August, but form spores in September and October Glastrichia natans occurs as large blue-green globules attached to aquatic angiosperms Glastrichia intermedia var hanconse is abundant in several rain-water pools, either in a free state or adhering to Chara, and other aquatic plants. Aulosira fertilissima var tenus and Phormidium mucosum var arvense are found in abundance during rains in stagnant water of crop-fields Lyngbys confervoides grows in thick fibrous and deep blue-green masses in the shade of closely spreading leaves of Nelumbium in the ornamental water reservoirs

The Benares Myzophycæ grow invurtantly during the ramy months of July, August and September and to some extent in October and November But they are quite warred during May and June, when it is very hot and dry Some of the forms available during these bott months are Microsystis Rose-aquea, Mersimophala Iensissma and Sprintian major, occurring in Tanks with constant nater supply, and also Oscillatora techniforms and Phormidism subtranation inhabiting places, near water

Systematic Enumeration of the Species Observed

# I CHROOCOCCALLS Chroococcacea

# Genus Murocystis Kutzing

1 Mirroyalis armginosi Kitzing Gettlet, in Rabenhoret's Arybogamenfora von Europa, Band XIV, Cxanophycese, 1930 32, p. 196. Pig 50 d. Frémy "Les Mixophycères de Malaquestri," Annales de Cryptogamie exotique, t. in, fase 1V, 1930, Pl. IV, Pig 5, Cron, "The taxonomy and variation of the genus Microcyatis in Croloni," New Phytologyst, 1931, Vol 22, No 2, Pl. I, Fig. a, Tilden, Minnesola Algie, Vol 1, 1910, Pl. II, Figs 21 and 22.

Var elongata var nov (Fig 1, A-C)

Colonies spherical or elongated, solid or broken through to form a net, broken parts of the colony looking like filaments, sheath indistinct, stained violet with methylene blue, cells pale blue-green, more or less spherical, with gas-vaccoles

Lat cell . 2-2 8 µ

Habitat —In an ornamental water re-cryoir of a private garden, along with Oscillatoria Anna, Lyngbya liminetica and Oedogomium sp

The form agrees with the typ: in having spherical or clongated colonies, which are solid or broken through with an indistinct sheath, and spherical cells with gas-vacuoles, but differs in the cells being smaller and the broken portions of the colonies looking like filaments

#### Genus Aphanocapsa Nægeli

Aphanocapsa Koordersi Strøm Geitler, op cil., 1930-32, p. 155,
 Fig. 68

Colonies without definite shape. Cells laxly crowded, circular to subglobose with pale blue-green homogeneous contents Lat cell , 2 2-3 2 µ

Habitat:—In the fountain tank, Women's Hostel, Benares Hindu University, along with Synahocysis aquaitis and Oedogomum sp (Miss P. R Parukutty Amma)

3 Aphanocapea Grevilles (Hass) Rabenh Gettler, op. cst., 1980-32, p. 188, Fig. 71, Frémy, "Les Myxophycées de l'Afrique équatoriale française," Arch d Bot, in (1929), Mem. 2, 1930, p. 23, Fig. 25, Tilden, op. cst., 1910, Pl II, Fig. 7, West, Alga, I, 1916, p. 3, Fig. 2, A

Lat cell , 3·2-4 8 μ

Habitat —On the sides of the steps of a tank along with other algor. The plant-mass occurs as small yellowish patches distributed irregularly 4 Aphanocapsa pulchra (Kütz) Rabenh Geitler, op cit. 1930-32,

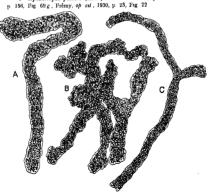


Fig 1. A-C-Microcyclis eruginosa Kutz, var elongala var. nov.

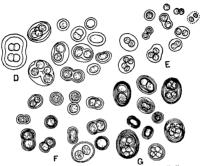


Fig. 1. D—Glacopta stegophile (litrgs.) Robenh var., crassa var nov. E—Chroococcus mousaus (Keasi) Lemm, F. G.—Chroococcus monifausus Haney forma and var hyalina var nov respectively

4-C G G × 425. D G F × 875. E × 1,475

Lat cell , 3 2-4 5 µ

Habitat -- Planktonic in a tank, Cantonment area

Genus Aphanothece Nægeli

5 Aphanothece bullosa (Menegh ) Rabenh Frémy, op cst., 1930, p 33, Fig 33

Lat cell , 4.9-5.4  $\mu$  , long cell , 6 6-13 2  $\mu$ 

Habitat —Free-floating in a rain-water pool along with I yngbya spiralis Geitler

The stratum is a deep blue-green fragile mass

Genus Glæccabsa Kützing

6 Glaccapsa punciata Nág Frémy, "Les Myxophycécs de Madagascar," Annales de Cryptogamie exotique, t iii, fasc IV, 1930, Pl V, Fig 19, Gettler, op. ct., 1930–32, p. 189 Lat cell, 1 6-3 $\mu$ , long cell, 3 2 $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag, 3 5-4 $\mu$ , long cell cum vag, 4 2-6 $\mu$ 

Habitat —In a comented water-reservoir of a private garden, along with Nosloc sponguafornic var tennis, Tolypothrix lanata forma, T distorta var samochists and Oedogonium sp

7 Glavcapsa stegophila (Itzigs) Rabenh Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p. 197. Fig. 91 b., Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl. I, Ivig. 24

Var crassa var nov (Fig 1, D)

Thallus soft, yellowish-brown, cells spherical, sub-spherical or elongated, commonly single or in colonies of 2.1, sheath golden yellow, sometimes strated

Let cell, 4.6.4  $\mu$ , long cell, 6.1–9.6  $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag. 8.15  $\mu$ , long colon cum vag. 9.6–19.2  $\mu$ , crass vag. upto 3-2  $\mu$ 

Habit it —On moist soil, singly or along with Microcoleus chthonoplastes, M sociatus, Cylindrospermum musicola and others

The variety differs from the type in having bigger cells and colonies

#### Genus Chroococcus Naegeli

S. (hroococius turgidus (Kutr.) Nag. Geitkr, op. ett., 1930-32, p. 228,
 Fig. 109 b., Frémv. op. ett., 1930, p. 41, Fig. 40, Tilden, op. ett., 1910,
 Pl. I., Fig. 3, West, op. ett., 1916, p. 41, Fig. 25 b.

Let, cell, 11.5 16.5  $\mu$ , long cell, 16.5  $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag., 11.9 2  $\mu$ , long cell cum vag 19.5  $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag., 16.5-21.2  $\mu$ , long colon cum vag., 21.4-23.1  $\mu$ 

Habitat —Planktonic in the tank of the Benares Electric Light and Power Supply Co., Ltd., along with Chroecoccus minulus, Merismopedia Innussima and Spirulian major

The cells are yellowish-green, mostly 2-4 in each colony

9 Chronococus minulus (Kutz.) Näg. Gestler, op. cit., 1930-32, p. 234, Fig. 113 c., Frémy, op. cit., 1930, p. 41, Fig. 42

Lat cell, 5-6 6  $\mu$ ; long cell, 3 3-6  $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag, 6 6-10  $\mu$ , long cell cum vag, 6 3-13  $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag, 6 6-10  $\mu$ , long colon cum vag, 6 6-15  $5\mu$ 

Habitat —Planktonic in the tank of the Benares Electric Light and Power Supply Co, Ltd, along with Chroococcus turgidus, Merssmopedia tenuissima and Spirulina major

Cells are mostly in colonies of two and rarely four.

10 Chrococcus minimus (Keissl) Lemm Lemmermann, Krypto-gamenfora d Mark Brandenburg, ni, Algen I, 1910, p 59, Geitler, op cit, 1330-32, p 233 (Fig. I, E)

Lat cell, 1 6-2 5(-3) $\mu$ , long cell, 2-3 2 $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag, 3-4 5 $\mu$ , long cell cum vag, 3 2-5 $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag, 4 8-6 4 $\mu$  long colon cum vag, 4 8-8 4 (-9 6) $\mu$ 

Habitat —In an ornamental tank of a private gaiden, on the sides of a cemented water reservoir, by the side of the road leading to Allahabad The sheath in the form collected from the ornamental tank is some-

The sheath in the form collected from the ornamental tank is sometimes dissolved or very indistinct

11 Chroscoccus varius A. Braun. Geitler, op. cit., 1930-32, p. 235, Fig. 114 a.

Lat cell, 2-4  $\mu$ , long cell, 2-5-4  $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag, 3-5-5  $\mu$ , long cell cum vag, 3-5-5  $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag, 4-2-8-4  $\mu$ , long colon cum vag, 4-2-8-4  $\mu$ .

Habitat -On the cemented platform of the Physical Laboratory, College of Science, Benares Hindu University

12 Chrococcus montanus Hansg Gettler, op cit, 1930-32, p 236 Forma (Fig. 1, F)

Lat cell , 5.6.4  $\mu$ , long cell , 4.8.8  $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag , 6.4.9.6 ( 12.8)  $\mu$ , long cell cum vag , 8.41.2  $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag , 8.8-16  $\mu$ , long colon cum vag , 11.2-14.4  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist soil, along with Microcoleus chthonoplastes and others

The form differs from the type in the sheath being hyaline

Var hyalina var nov (Fig 1, G)

Stratum thick, much ginous and blue-green. Cells spherical or subspherical or elongated, single or 2-4 or occasionally upto 8 in spherical or ellipsoidal colonies. Colonies separate. Sheath thick, hyaline and lamellated

Lat cell, 4.8-7.5  $\mu$ , long cell, 8-16.5  $\mu$ , lat cell cum vag, 13.2-23.1  $\mu$ , long cell cum vag, 13.2-30  $\mu$ , lat colon cum vag, 19.8-26  $\mu$ , long colon cum vag, 19-36  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist soil along with other alga-

The variety agrees with the type in the muchagnous stratish, the pursence of 2-4 or occasionally more cells in each colony, and the sheath enveloping the colonies being stratified, but it differs from the same in the stratum being blue-green and the colonies, which are on the average bigger, possessing a hyaline and thick sheath 13. Chroscoccus pallidus Nag Gettler, op cst., 1930-32, p 238, Fig 116 b. Frémy, op cst., 1930, p 41, Fig 48

Lat cell , 4 8-6 6  $\mu$  , long cell , 4 8-7  $\mu$  , lat cell cum vag , 6 6-10  $\mu$  , long cell cum vag , 6 6-11 6  $\mu$  , lat colon cum vag , 8 4-10 5  $\mu$  , long colon cum vag , 10 5-13 2  $\mu$ 

Habitat --On wet soil along with Cylindrospermum muscicols, Microcoleus chilonoplasses and others

The cell-contents are deep blue-green

#### Genus Merismopedia Meyen

14 Mersmopedia minima G Beck Gestler, op cit., 1930-32, p. 263. Bhashyakarla Rao, "The Myxophysia of the United Provinces, India—II," Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences, 1936, Vol. 111, Sec. B, p. 166, Fig. 1, B

Forms

Lat cell , 0 2-0 4 µ

Habitat —Planktonic in the fountain tank, College of Science, Benares Hindu University

The form differs from the type in possessing smaller cells and colonies consisting of upto 320 cells

Fig. Mersomopodia tenuessima Lemm. Gettler, op. et., 1900-32, p. 264, Epg. 129 b., Frémv., "Las Cyanophysés vides Clotte d'Battope," Mémores de la Société Nationale des Seciences Naturelles et Mathématiques de Cherbourg, tome XLI, 1904, Pl. 1, Fig. 12. destites, in Psecher's Suissusseseffon Dentischlands, Obsterreiche und der Schiere. I Melt 12, Cyanophyseus, 1926, p. 107, Fig. 123. a.

Lat cell , 1 6–2 μ

Habitat —Planktonic in the tank of the Benares Electric Light and Power Supply Co, Ltd, along with Chroscoccus turgidus, C minutus and Spirulina major.

The colonies are generally of 16-48 cells

#### Genus Synechocystis Sauvageau

16 Synechocystis aquatilis Sauvageau Tilden, op. cst., 1910, Pl. I, Fig. 10 (Fig. 2, A)

Lat cell , 5 6-6 5 µ

Habitat —In the fountain tank, Women's Hostel, Benares Hindu University, along with Aphanocapsa Koorderssi and Octogonsum sp (Miss P R Parukutty Amma), in a temple tank, Benares City

#### Genus Dactylococcopsis Hansg

Daetylococcopies: raphindoudis Hansg. Gestler, op. ett., 1880-32, p. 281, Fig. 137, Printr, "Sub-aerial Algie from South Africa," Northe Videnskabers skalskabs skrifter, 1920, No. 1, Pl. 11, Fugs 288-36, Borge, Beitrage aur algenflora von Schwiden," Arkur for Batanik, Band 18, No. 10, Pl. I. Fig. 1.

Forma

Lat cell , 1 6-2 u , long cell , 20-35 (- 40) µ

Habstat —In a pond on the University grounds, along with Calothrix markica var intermedia, Anahana forthissima sp. nov, A. Iyengari var tenuis, Oscillatoria animalis, Lyngbya Digenti totina and sterile filaments of Strongria and Oalogonium

The form differs from the type in the cells being longer and usually faleiformed. It also differs from forma fakiformis Printz in having much longer cells.

#### II CHEMOSIPHONALES

#### Chæmosiphonaceæ

Genus Chamosiphon A Braun et Grunow

18 Chamosiphon sideriphilus Starmach Geitler, op cst., 1930-32, p 431, Fig 251

Var glabra var nov (Fig 2, B)

Sporangia distributed on the host either singly or in dense clusters, usually club-shaped, rarely cylindrical, bent or straight, pale blue-green with homogeneous contents Sheath thin, hyaline and smooth Exospore one

Lat sporang , 2.4-3 2 (-4)  $\mu$ , long sporang , 4-14 4  $\mu$ , lat sporang cum vag , 3 2-3 5  $\mu$ , long sporang cum vag , 4 8-17 6  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On Lyngbya gracilis in the reserve water tank of the Benares Water Works

The variety agrees with the type in the possession of club-shaped or cylindrical sporangia with one exospore and a foot formed by the enveloping abeath, but differs in the sporangia possessing much shorter range of dimensions and the sheath being always smooth, hyaline and without any calaerous impergnation

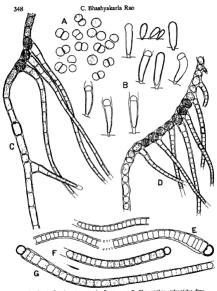


Fig. 2. A—Synechocysha aquabila Saurageau; B—Chemosybko siderophilas Star mach var globra var nov.; C & D—Hapolosybko Weinstehn W. et al. S. West ferme, B—Portions of the filament of Celebras marchice (Lemm) var crassa var nov; P & G—Celebras marchice, Lemm, var, intermedo var nov.

# III HORMOGONEALES

#### 1 Stigonemalaceæ

# Genus Hapalosiphon Naegeli

Hapalosiphon Weiwitschis W et G S West Geitler, op ett.
 1930-32, p 530, Fig 328 a

Forma (Fig. 2, C and D)

Plant-mass dark green, filaments closely entangled Sheath thin, firm and hyaline Cells spherical, quadratic or longer than broad Branches short and narrower than the main axes Heteroxysts rare, long-cylindrical Spores more or less spherical or longer than broad

Main axis. Lat cell, 3–7 5, rarely 9 $\mu$ , long cell, 4 5 15, rarely 16 8 $\mu$  Branches. Lat cell, 3–6 $\mu$ , the basal cell bxing 7 5 $\mu$ , long cell, 2 2–16 5 $\mu$  Lat het, 4 5 7 $\mu$ , long het, 7 5–10 $\mu$ , lat spor, 6-12 $\mu$ , long spor, 5 2-12 5 $\mu$ , crass vag, 0 2 $\mu$ 

Habitat -Closely adhering to the moist bricks at the edge of a rainwater pool

The form differs from the type in the terrestrial habitat and in the filaments being closely entangled

#### 2 Rivulariacea

Genus Calothrex Agardh

20 Calethrix marchica Lemm Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 607, Fig. 382 a

Var crassa var nov (Fig 2, E)

Filaments in groups, irregularly bent and closely entangled Sheath time, yclowerd or hyabine. Trichomes with constrictions at septia, with tapering ends but without any hair-like prolongation, end-cell conical with a rounded apex, sometimes pointed. Cells quadratix, as well as shorter or longer than broad. Heterocysts single, beault, spherical or sub-spherical

Lat fil, 9 6-14 4  $\mu$ , long trich, upto 450  $\mu$ , lat trich, 8 4-12 8  $\mu$ , long cell, 2-3 2  $\mu$ , at top 4 8  $\mu$ , lat het, 8 2-12-5  $\mu$ , long bct, upto 5  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On the plinth of the College building, near the outlet of a drain, along with Culothrix linearis forma

The variety agrees with the type in (1) the tapering trichomes without any hair-like prolongation, (2) the barrel-shaped cells, (3) the rounded or sometimes pointed end-cells and (4) the single spherical or sub-spherical basal heterocyst, but it differs in the broader, irregularly bent and closely entangled filaments, arranged in groups, in the much broader trichomes and heterocysts, and in the yellow sheath

Var intermedia var nov (Fig. 2, F and G)

Filaments epiphytic on other algae, placed singly or in groups of two or three, with slight attenuation, without the formation of a teiminal hair Sheath thin, firm and hyaline Cells quadratic, as well as shorter or longer than broad, with constrictions at the joints, end-cell rounded Heterocysts single, basal and usually yhebroal

Lat fil , 6-8  $\mu$  , long trich , upto 350  $\mu$  , lat trich , 5 8-7 8  $\mu$  , long cell , 3-2-8  $\mu$  , lat het , 5 6-7-8  $\mu$ 

Habitat —In a pond on the University grounds, along with Dactylococcopiss raphidioides forma, Anabana fertilisisma sp. nov, A. Iyengari var tenuis, Oscillatoria animalis, Lyngbya Digesti forma and sterile filaments of Springyra and Oedogonium

This form comes close to Calchers atrichs Frieny (Frieny, op et., 1930, p. 263, Fig. 233) which Gettler (op et., p. 625) considers to be identical with Calchers marchica Lemmermann It resembles Calchers marchica Lemmerman It resembles Calchers marchica Lemm in the free filaments, the absence of a harr-like prolongation at the ends of the trichomes, the constructions at the joints, the thin and hyaline sheath, and in the single, spherical or sub-spherical basal heterocysts. But it differs from this form in the trichomes possessing only slight attenuation, in the rounded end-cell and in the bager dimensions of all parts. The dimensions of this form are intermediate between those of the type and the viar crossia.

21 Calothrix linearis Gardner Geitler, op cit., 1930–32, p. 622, Fig. 395 d

Forma

Lat fil, at base  $10-12\,\mu$ , at top  $4-5\,\mu$ , long trich, upto  $450\,\mu$ ; lat trich, at base 6.6-9  $5\,\mu$ , at top  $3-3\cdot3\,\mu$ , long ctil, 2  $5-5\,\mu$ , lat het, 6  $6-8\,\mu$ . long het,  $5-7\,\mu$ 

Habitat -On the plinth of the College building, near the outlet of a drain, along with Calothrix marchica var crassa

The form differs from the type in the trichomes being broader at the base and the cells in the terminal portions of the trichomes being quadratic or shorter than broad

22 Calothrix brevissima G S West "Report on the Fresh-water Algae, including Phytoplankton of the Third Tanganyika Expedition conducted by

Dr W. A Cunnington, 1904-1905," Journal of the Linnean Society Bot, 1907, 38, p. 180, Pl. 10, Fig. 8

Lat fil,  $4.8-6.6\,\mu$ , long fil,  $40-85\,\mu$ , lat trch,  $3.8-4.5\,\mu$ , long cell,  $1.6-3.5\,\mu$ ; lat het,  $3.8-4.8\,\mu$ , long het,  $4-4.5\,\mu$ 

Habitat -- Epiphytic on Hydrodictyon reticulation growing in a rainwater pool, along with Spirogyra chance forma

#### Genus Glæotrichia Agardli

23 Gkwirichia Ruciborskii Woloszynska Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, n 637. Fig 405 a and b., Geitler, op cit, 1925, p 233, Fig 281 b

Var kashiense var nov (Fig 3, A-E)

Thallus forming large irregularly-lobed blue-green masses, 2-10 cm thick Pilaments with a thick, stratified and hyaline sheath Trabonics with constructions at joints, ending in a long hair. Cells at the base of the trichome barrel-shapid, much shorter than broad or almost as long as broad, higher up childrical, in the hair long cylindrical. Heteroevist single, spherical to ellipsoidal Spores long, ellipsoidal to cylindrical with a hyaline simooth outer wall

Lat. trich, at base 8 4–10  $\mu$ , higher up 4 8–6 4  $\mu$ , at apex 2 4  $\mu$ , long, trich, 800–1,000  $\mu$ . long cell, at base 2 4  $\mu$ , later 3 3–10  $\mu$ ; in the hart upto 15  $\mu$ , at apex upto 35  $\mu$ , lat het, 8–12 8 (–13 2) $\mu$ ; long het, 8 4–15 (–16 5)  $\mu$ , lat spor, 11 5–16  $\mu$ , average 13 2  $\mu$ , long spor, 42–66  $\mu$ 

Habitat .- In a rain-water puddle amidst crop-fields

The variety agrees with the type in all respects except that the former has much bigger thalliv, broader trichemes, hyaline scheath, bigger heterocysts, that may be ellipsoidal, and narrower spores of a wider rangin length with a hyaline outer wall. This form is also comparable to var Lihenfeldana (Wol) Cettler on account of the spherical or ellipsoidal heterocysts and cylindrical spores with a colourless outer wall, but here also it differs in possessing bigger heterocysts and narrower spores.

# 3 Microchæluceæ

# Genus Microchate Thurst

24 Microchale tenera Thuret Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 281, Fig 248, Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl X, Fig. 11

Lat fil, 5-7-1  $\mu$ , lat cell., 4-5  $\mu$ , long. cell, 4-8-8  $\mu$ ; lat. het., 4 5-6-4  $\mu$ , long. het, 6 4-10  $\mu$ 

Habitat .- On wet soil of the lawns, Benares Hindu University

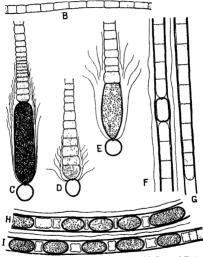


Fig. 3. A.—Termani, B.—middle and C.-E.—lower portions of the filament of Glastrychus Raciborsku Woloszynska var. kashense var. nov., F & G.—vegetative and H & I. sporogenous portions of the filaments of Audouro fertilersum Ghose var. tenus var. nov. A-E × 875; F-1 × 1,475.

#### Genus Aulostra Kitchnet

25 Aulostra Fritschit Bhūradwāja Bharadwaja, "Contributions to our knowledge of the Myxophyecæ of India," Annals of Bolany, 47, 185, 1933, p. 123-131, Figs. 3 and 4

Lat fil, 11·2-16 5μ, crass vag, upto 3μ, lat cell, 8 11 8μ, long cell, 5-26μ, lat het, 11 2-13 2μ, long het, 11 8-40μ, lat spor, 10-13 2μ, long spor, 6 6 30μ

Habitat —In a stagnant rain-water puddle, by the side of the BNW Railway line, about 2 miles off Benares Cantonment Station, along with Lyngbya conferoudes, Oscillatoria princips and several others.

26 Aulosira fertilissima Ghose, "A systematic and an ecological account of the blue-green alg.e of Labore and Simla," Jour Linn Soc Bot., 46, 1923, Taf. 31, Fig. 9

Var tenurs var nov (Fig 3, F-I)

Plant-mass fibrous and grevid blux. Filaments free more or less straight and closely crowded together, with a thin, fifth and brown sheath, that may sometimes be encloped by diffluxit muerlage. Trichomes slightly tapering at the ends, rarely constructed at the spita, end-cell with a rounded apex. Cells cylindreal, sometimes qualitatic. Heterosists echilidreal, with rounded end-walls broader than the trichome and causing the filament to bulge. Spores in long chains, ellipsoidal to cylindrical, intervalated by mornbind cells.

Lat hl, 5 6 6 4  $\mu$ , lat trich, 3 3-4 8  $\mu$ , long cell, 3 3-19 8  $\mu$ , lat het, 4-5-7  $\mu$ , long het, 8 2-19 8  $\mu$ , lat spor, 4 8-8 8  $\mu$ , long spor, 10 5-19 2  $\mu$ , crass  $\log$ , 0 3-0 8  $\mu$ 

Habitat -In the stagnant water of a paddy field

The variety agrees with the type in having (1) exhibitical or quadratic cells, (2) cylindrical heterosysts, (3) ellipsoidal sports in chains and (4) moriband cells in between the sports, but it differs from it in the fibrous stratum, the much narrower trichomes, the narrower heterocysts and the much smaller sports (that are also cylindrical) with a colouriess outer wall

## 4 Scylonemataceae

# Genus Tolypothrix Küetzing

27 Tolypothrix nodosa Bháradwája Bharadwaja, "The Taxonomy of Soylonema and Tolypothrix including some new records and new species from India and Ceylon," Revue Algalogique, 1933, n 1-2, p 176, Fig 7c.

Lat fil , 5 4-8 μ , lat trich., 4.8-6.8 μ, at apices 4 μ , long cell., 3.2-12 8 u : lat het . 4 8-9.6 u . long het , 6 4-16 8 u. rarely upto 23 u.

Habstat -In rain-water pools

28 Tolypothrix lanata Wartm Geitler, op cst., 1930-32, p 717, Fig 459 d

Forma

Lat fil , 8 2-11 2 μ , lat trich , 6-8 2 μ , long. cell , (5-) 6 4-10 4 μ , lat het . 6 6-8 2 µ , long het , 10 5-16 5 µ

Habitat -In a cemented water reservoir in a private garden, along with Nosloc spongueforme var tenus, Tolypothrix distorta var samoènsis, Glasocabsa bunctata and Oedogonsum sp

The form differs from the type in having narrower trichomes and in the absence of heterocysts in chains

29 Tolybothrix distorta Kütz var. samoensis Wolle Bharaduaja, ab cut 1933 p 176. Fig 7 b. Bharadwaia, "False branching and Sheath-structure in Myxophycese, with special reference to the Scytonemataceae," Archiv fur Protistenkunde, Band 81, Heft 2, 1933, Fig 3, E and Fig 4. G.

Lat fil , 14-19 8 μ, when old upto 22 μ, crass vag , 3 3-4 μ, when old and unhealthy upto 6 µ, lat trich, 12 2-15 µ, when old narrowed down to 10 2 \( \mu \), long cell , 3 2-12 \( \mu \), lat het , 11 8-13 2 \( \mu \), long het . 10-23 u

Habitat -In a cemented water reservoir in a private garden, along with Nostoc spongiæsorme var tenuss, Tolypothrix lanata forma, Glæocapsa bunctata and Oedogomum sp

30. Tolybothers robusta Gardner Geitler, of cit, 1930-32. p 715. Fig 457 b

Forma

Diam fil , 13-17 μ, when old upto 20 μ, crass vag , 2 4 5 μ, when old

and unhealthy upto 6.6 µ, diam trich, 9-12 µ, when old and unhealthy narrowed down to 6 6 \mu, at growing apices upto 15 \mu; long cell, 10-12 \mu; when old and unhealthy upto 30 \mu, at growing apices upto 5 \mu, lat het , 10-13-2 μ; long. het, 13-42 μ.

Habitat '-Floating in a stagnant pond

The form differs from the type in the presence of narrower filaments and trichomes and in the heterocysts being frequently longer and found singly or in chains of 2 to 3.

355

 Tobypothers fragelis (Gardner) Geitler Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 725, Fig 465

Lat. fil, 5.5-7  $\mu$ , lat trich, 4.9-6  $\mu$ , long cell, 3-5  $\mu$ , lat het, 6.6-7  $\mu$ ; long het, 4-10  $\mu$ 

Habitat .- On the white-washed wall of the temple at Kanwa, Benarcs, along with Lyngbya truncols and others

# Genus Scytonema Agardh

32 Scytonema coactile Mont Gentler, op cit, 1930-32, p 753, Fig 479 a-c

Lat fil , 17-19-8  $\mu$ , when old upto 23  $\mu$ , crass vag , 2-3  $\mu$ , when old upto 4 8  $\mu$ , lat trich , 10-15  $\mu$ , when old narrowed down to 7  $\mu$ , lat het , 13-2-16  $\mu$ , long hit , 11 8-17 3  $\mu$ 

Habitat -Free-floating in a tank of a private garden

33 Scytonena stuposum (Kütz) Born Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 305, Fig 260, Tilden, op tit, 1910, Pi XII, Figs 13 and 14

Lat fil, 19 8-23  $\mu$ , when old upto 26  $\mu$ , crass vag, 2 4 8  $\mu$ , when old and unhealthy upto 6  $\mu$ . lat trich, 10-14  $\mu$ , when old and unhealthy narrowed down to 8  $\mu$ , long cell, 3 3-13 2  $\mu$ , lat bct, 13 2-16  $\mu$ , long tell, 11 8-19  $\mu$ 

Habitat .- On clayey soil by the side of the road leading to Saranath

The sheath in this form is yellowish-brown and stratified

34. Scylonema ocellaism Lyngbye Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 309,

Fig 263

Lat fil, 17.6-19 2 $\mu$ , when old upto  $20\,\mu$ , crass vag, 2 4-3 2 $\mu$ , when old upto  $5\,\mu$ , lat truth, 9 6-14-4 $\mu$ , when old and unhealthy narrowed down to  $8\,\mu$ , long cell, 5-14 4 $\mu$ , when old and unhealthy

upto 19 μ, lat het, 14·4-16 μ, long het, 11 2-16 μ

Habitat —On moist soil in shade, on the bark of Tamarindus indica and Mangifera indica

 Scytonema javanicum (Kütz) Born Frémy, op cit., 1930, p. 310,
 Fig 264, Ghose, "On some Myxophycea from Rangoon," Journal of the Burma Research Society, Vol. XV, Part III, 1926, Pl. VII, Fig. 18.

Lat fil, 13-2-16-5  $\mu$ , when old upto 18  $\mu$ , crass vag, 0-9-1 8  $\mu$ , when old upto 3-5  $\mu$ , lat trich, 11 8-13-2  $\mu$ , when old narrowed down to 8  $\mu$ ; long, cell, 2-11-8  $\mu$ , lat het, 11-8-13-2  $\mu$ , long het, 10-16-5  $\mu$ 

Habitat :- On shaded soil at the edge of a rain-water pool

36 Scylonema guyanense (Mont ) Born et Flah Frémy, op. cst., 1930, p 312, Fig. 265

Lat fil, (13·2-) 15-16·5 $\mu$ , when old upto  $20\,\mu$ , crass vag. 2-3 $\mu$ , when old upto  $4\,\mu$ , at apices thinned out to  $1\,\mu$ , lat cell,  $11-14\,\mu$ , when old narrowed down to  $9\,\mu$ , long cell, 4 8-19  $8\,\mu$ , lat. het,  $10-14\,\mu$ , long het  $13\cdot20\,\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist rocks, among liverworts and mosses, Mussoorie

37 Scytonema Hofmanni Ag Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 313, Fig 266, Geitler, op cit, 1925, p 268, Fig 317

Lat fil, 6 4-8  $\mu$ , when old upto  $10\,\mu$ , crass vag,  $1-1\cdot5\,\mu$ , when old upto 2  $2\,\mu$ , lat cell, 4 7-6  $4\,\mu$ , long cell,  $4\cdot8-9\,\mu$ , lat het, 6  $4\,\mu$ , long het, 9 6-12  $\mu$ 

Habitat - On the cemented compound wall of a private garden

38 Scytoneana mirabile (Inliw) Born Gettler, op ett, 1930-32, pp 716 and 717. Fig 498 af, Frémv, op ett, 1930, p 318, Fig 268.

Bhêradwija, "The Taxonomy of Scytonema and Tulypothrix including some new records and new species from India and Ceylon," Revue Algalogrape, 1933, n 1-2, p 171, Fig 5, 4.

Lat fil,  $13 \cdot 2 \cdot 16 \cdot 5\mu$ , when old upto  $19 \mu$ , crass vag.,  $3 \cdot 3 \cdot 4\mu$ , when old upto  $6 \cdot 6\mu$  and thinned out at apres to  $1 \cdot 2\mu$ , lat trich,  $6 \cdot 6 \cdot 9 \cdot 5\mu$ , when old narrowed down to  $4 \mu$ , long cell,  $3 \cdot 6 \cdot 6\mu$ , lat het,  $6 \cdot 6 \cdot 8\mu$ , long het,  $6 \cdot 6 \cdot 10\mu$ 

Habitat -On the moist bricks of a wall in the shade of a tree; on moist sail in a field

39 Seytonema Bewss: Firtsch and Rich "Contributions to our know-ledge of the Fieshwater Algæ of Africa 4 Freshwater and Sub-aeral algæ from Natal," Irans Roy Soc S Africa, Vol XI, 1924. p 364. Fig. 23

Lat fil,  $10-16\,\mu$ , when old upto  $19\,\mu$ , crass vag, in old bealthy filaments upto  $4.9\,\mu$ , in old unhealthy ones upto  $7\,\mu$ , lat tinch,  $4.8\,\tau$ - $\mu$ , in old unhealthy ones narrowed down to  $3.2\,\mu$ , at growing apices upto  $10\,\mu$ , long cell,  $11.2-23\,\mu$ , at apices  $3.5-4.8\,\mu$ , lat. het,  $6.8-10\,\mu$ , long het,  $6.8-16.8\,\mu$ 

Habitat -On the mud settled down on the rocks near the dam at Latif Shah, Benares State

The stratification of the sheath in this form is mostly diverging



Lunchus (Roth.) Born, et Flah var artense var nov , B-A Ag. var, turness var, nov , C-

### 5. Nostocacea

### Genus Cylindrospermum Kuetzing

40 Cylindrospermum muscicola Kütz Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 877, Fig 313, Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl. X, Fig 6, Ghose, op cit, 1926, Pl VII, Fig 15

Lat cell , 2.8–3  $\mu$  , long cell , 2.8–5  $\mu$  , lat het , 3.7–4.5  $\mu$  ; long het , 4.5–6 (–7.5)  $\mu$  , lat spor , 9–10.5  $\mu$  , long spor , 13.2–16.5 (–21.4)  $\mu$ 

Habitat .- On moist soil, singly or along with Microcoleus chihonoplustes. Chrococeus pallidus and others

Another form collected a few miles off Benares possesses heterocysts, which sometimes measure as much as 10 5  $\mu$  long

#### Genus Nostoc Vancher

41 Nostoc paludosum Kütz Frémy, op cst., 1930, p 333, Fig 275, Tilden, op cst., 1910, Pl 6, Fig 38

Forma

Lat cell, 3-4 $\mu$ , long cell, 3-8-4-8 $\mu$ , lat het, 5-6-6-4 $\mu$ , long het, 6-6-8 $\mu$ , fat spor, 4-6-6-4 $\mu$ , long spor, 6-4-10 $\mu$ 

Habitat -In the stagnant water of a crop-field along with Nostoc biscinals forms and others

The form differs from the type in having bigger spores

42 Nostoc Linckia (Roth) Born et Flah Frémy, op ctt, 1930, p 333, Fig 276, Tilden, op ctt, 1910, Pl VII, Fig 1, West, Alga, 1916, Vol I, p 43, Fig 31, A-C

Var arvense var nov (Fig 4, A)

Plant-mass gelatinous, expanded, presenting an uneven surface, yellowish-brown to blue-green, filaments numerous, flexuous, trichomes frequently enveloped by a lamellated and yellowish-brown nuculaginous sheath that follows their contour, cells spherical or barrel-shaped, heterocysts almost spherical, usually not enveloped by any mucilage, sports in long chains, more or less spherical with a brown outer wall

Lat cell, 4-5 6  $\mu$ , long cell, 4 8-6 4  $\mu$ , lat het, 4 8-7 2  $\mu$ , long het, 4 8-6 4  $\mu$ , lat spor, 6-4-7 2  $\mu$ , long spor, 7-8  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On water-logged soil in a crop-field

The variety is comparable to the type on account of its possessing (1) firmuous trichones, (2) sphenical or barrel-shaped cells, (3) almost spherical heterocysts and spores with a brown outer wall; but it differs

from the same in the broader trichomes and heterocysts, and in commonly possessing a lamellated and brown mucilaginous sheath following the contour of the trichomes

43 Nostoc piscinale Kütz Frémy, op est., 1930, p. 334, Fig. 277

Lat cell , 4-6 µ , lat het , 6 4-7 2 µ , lat spor , 6-10 µ

Habitat -- In the stagnant water of a crop-field along with Nostoc paludosum and others

The form differs from the type in the slightly bigger dimensions of

Nostoc spongiaforme Ag Frémy, op cit 1930, p 338, Fig
 a and δ, Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl VII, Figs 4 and 5

Var varians var nov (Fig 4, B)

Plant-mass thin, spreading, blue-green, trichomes loosely entangled, sometimes individually enveloped by vellower-brown uncelage, cells barrel-shaped, end-cell contact with a rounded apex, heterocysts barrel-shaped or cylindrical with rounded or flat ends, broader than the trichomes, spores in long chains, cylindrical with rounded ends, sometimes ellipsoidal, rarely subjected, with a smooth hyaline outer wall

Lat cell , 3-3 5  $\mu$  , long cell , 2-3 5  $\mu$  , lat het , 4 8-6 4  $\mu$  , long het , 5 6-8  $\mu$  , lat spor , 4-4 8  $\mu$  , long spor 4 8-10  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist soil at the edge of a rain-water pool

The variety resembles the type in the lowely entangled filaments, the barrel-shaped cells, the barrel-shaped or cylindrical hieterocysts, and the chains of ellipsoidal spores, but it differs in having a thin, blue-green and spreading stratum without any firm mucilaginous envelope, narrower cells that are never cylindrical and smaller heterocysts and spores, the latter being cylindrical or sometimes spherical with a hyaline outer wall

45 Nostoc ellipsosporum Rabenh Frémy, op cst., 1930, p. 339, Fig. 280, Tilden, op cst. 1910, Pl. VII, Figs. 9 and 10

Var violacea var nov (l'ig 4, C)

Plant-mass gelatinous, irregularly expanded, dark-violet, filaments flexuous, loosely entangled, hight-violet, cells almost quadratic or cylindrical, with constructions at the joints, heterocysts almost spherical or barrel-haped or cylindrical, with a joint of flat ends, spores ellipsoidal almost spherical or cylindrical, with a hyahne smooth outer wall

Lat cell,  $3\cdot 2-3$   $5\mu$ , long cell, 2  $4-8\mu$ , lat het, 4-6  $4\mu$ , long het,  $4\cdot 8-8\mu$ , lat spor,  $4\cdot 8-6$   $4\mu$ ; long spor, 5  $6-15\mu$ .

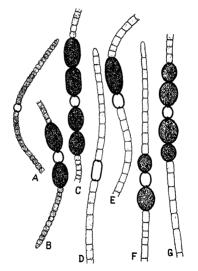


Fig. 5. Anabana Iyengari Bhāradwāja var ienus var. 200.; maiporo Gardner var crassa var. 200.; F-G-Anabana aphansaomenoides Forti var. elipsaiporo var. 200. All x 275.

Habitat :- On the sides of the steps of a village tank, above water-

The variety agrees with the type in the flexuous and laxly entangled filaments, in the cylindrical cells, in the spherical or cylindrical heterocysts, and in the long ellipsoidal or cylindrical spores with a hyaline smooth outer wall; but it differs in having a dark-violet stratum, narrower trickomes of light violet colour, comparatively shorter cells, smaller heterocysts, that are also barrel-shaped, and in the smaller dim.n-sions of the sonres ossessing a hyaline outer wall

### Genus Anabana Bory

48 Anabana ambigua Rao Rao, "A new -pectes of 4 nubana dabana ambigua sp nov)," Proc Ind Acad Sei, 1937, Vol V, No 3, See B, pp. 102 and 103, Figs. 1 and 2

Long vag, 300-500 (-1,000)  $\mu$ , crass vag, 10-50  $\mu$ , long trich. 250-300  $\mu$ ; lat cell, 4.9-6.6  $\mu$ , long cell, 3 3-5  $\mu$ , lat het, 6 4-9 (-10)  $\mu$ , lat, spor, 8 4-10 9  $\mu$ , long spor, 13 3-16 2  $\mu$ 

Habitat -Free-floating or attached to grass-blades and roots of Lemma and Trapa in some ponds near the Beneres Hindu University

47 Anabana Iyongarı Bhûradwâja Bhâradwâja, "The Myxophyceæ of the United Provinces, India—I," Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., Vol. 2, No. 1, Sec. B, 1935, Fig. 6, H-K

Var tenus var nov (Fig 5, A-C)

Flant-mass floocose, thin, free-floating, pale blue-green Trichomes single, straight or irregularly curved, end-cells conical with rounded apiecs Cells barrel-shaped, as long as broad or slightly shorter or longer than broad Heterocysts more or less barrel-shaped, sometimes subspherical Spores ellipsoidal or cylindrical with rounded ends, single or in pairs on cither side of a heterocyst, with a smooth hyaline outer wall

Lat cell,  $3.5-4.5\mu$ , long cell,  $3-6.4\mu$ , rarely  $7.5\mu$ , lat het,  $4.8-6.4\mu$ , long het,  $5.2-9\mu$ , lat spor,  $7.5-9.6\mu$ , rarely  $10.5\mu$ , long spor,  $9-19.5\mu$ , rarely  $21\mu$ 

Habitat —In a pond on the University grounds, along with Dactylo-coc.opsis raphidioides forma, Calolhris marchica var intermedia, Anabana fertilissima sp nov, Oscillatoria animalis, Lyngbya Digenti and sterile filaments of Oedogonium and Spirogyra

The variety resembles the type in the barrel-shaped cells, conical end-cells with rounded apices, barrel-shaped heterocysts and ellipsoidal spores, that are on either side of a heterocyst, but differs from the same in having narrower trichomes, smaller heterocysts and comparatively smaller spores (that are also cylindrical) with a hyaline outer wall and situated singly or in pairs on either side of a heterocyst

48 Anabana unispora Garduer Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 901, Pig 580 b

Var crassa var nov (Fig 5, D and E)

Plant-mass soft, muculagnous Trachomes free, long, more or less straight, laparing at extreme ends, constructed at jounts, end-cells with rounded lapares. Cells cylindrical, sometimes almost quadrature. Heterocipals single, cylindrical or collisional, sometimes pressed from both ends. Spores single, adjoining heterocysts, long ellipsordal, sometimes pressed from both ends, with a smooth hadue outer wall.

Lat cell 4 8-8 6  $\mu$ , long trich 500-700 $\mu$ , long cell 4 5-13 2  $\mu$ , lat het, 5-8 2  $\mu$ , long het, 7-4-16 5  $\mu$ , lat spor, 9 6-15  $\mu$ , long spor, 23-31 5  $\mu$ 

Habitat -In a rain-water pool, along with sterile filements of Spiroeyra and Oedogonium, floating on the stagmant water of a rice-field

The variety agrees with the type in possessing evlindrical cells, constrictions at \*epta, end-cells with rounded apieces and single ellipsoidal aports on only one side of a heteroxyst\*, but it differs from the same in having broader trichomes and narrower spores with a hyaline outer wall

49 Inabæna aphanizomenoides Forti Geitler, op cst., 1930-32, p. 876. Fig. 556

Var elleprospora var nov (Fig B, F and G)

Thalius free-floating, thin, floccose, pale blue-green Trochomes single, straight or bent, tapering at the ends, with constructions at the joints, end-cells conical with rounded apices. Cells quadratic or upto three times as long as broad Heteroxysts single, intercalary, clippoddal, rarely spherical. Spores ellipsoidal sometimes present from both ends, one or two on each aide of a heteroxyst, with a hydine outer when

Lat trich, 3 3-4  $\mu$ , at top 1 6  $\mu$ , long cell, 3 3-11  $\mu$ , lat het, 6-6 6  $\mu$ , long het, 6-11 6  $\mu$ , lat spor, 9 5-13 5  $\mu$ , long spor, 11 6-19 8 (-23)  $\mu$ 

<sup>•</sup> Since the author of dealeres weapons has not given any idea of the shape and the actual dimensions of the heterocysts, it is not possible to compare them with those of the present form. But the original hagare of the type shows that the heterocysts are cylindrical as found in the form under discussion. The Benares alga, however, possesses ellipsoidal heterocysts as well.

Habitat -In a rain-water pool, along with Aulosira Frilschii, Cosma-rium sp., Closterium sp., and several others

ard the variety agrees with the type in possessing quadratic and cybindricalled, ellipsoldal heterocysts and one or two spores on each side of a heterocyst, the former with a hyaline outer wall, but it differs in the slightly narrower trickomes, in the absence of gas-vacuoles in the colls, in the longer heterocysts and in the bugger ellipsoidal spores.

50 Anabana sphærica Born et Flah var allenuata Bhāradwāja Bhāradwāja, op cit, 1935, p. 104, Fig. 5, G and H

Lat trich, 3.3-5  $\mu$ , long cell, 3 3-4  $\mu$ , lat het, 4 8-6 4 (-7 5)  $\mu$ , lat spor, 10-12  $\mu$ , long spor, 9 8-14 6  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On soil submerged in water at the edge of a pool

This variety, as originally reported, possessed only single spores on either side of a heterocyst, but in the present form, spores are also met with in pairs on each side of a heterocyst.

1 Anabana fertilissima sp nov (Fig 6, A-C)

Trichomes single, straight or bent, with almost rounded unl-cells, considered abord-shaped, hetrocysts almost spherical, spores in long chains, often making the whole trichome-porogenous, adjoining the lactroxysts but developed centrifugally, almost spherical, with a smooth hyaline outer wall

Long trich, upto 350 \( \mu \), lat trich, 5-5 6\( \mu \), at apex 4\( \mu \), long cell, 4-8-8\( \mu \), lat het, 6-4-8-4\( \mu \), lat spor, 4-8-8\( \mu \), long spor, 3-8-8\( \mu \).

Habitat.—In a pond on the University grounds, along with Daciviococcopsis raphidoides forms, Calobris marchica var intermedia, Analotna Ijvengari var tennis, Oscillatoria animalis, Lyngbya Digenti and stetile filaments of Spriogyra and Oedogonism

The important feature in this alga is the formation of spores in long chains, so much so that prictically the whole of the trichome becomes sporogenous. It comes close to Anabama sphanica Born et Flah on account of the barrel-haped cells, rounded end-cells and spherical heterocysts and spores be until the differs in the spores being smaller and formed in long chains. In the presence of spherical heterocysts and spores in chains, the present alga agrees with Anabama gelatinuclo Glose, but it differs from the Lahore form in the presence of narrower trichomas that are never colled, rounded end-cells and much longer chains of smaller spores adjoining the heterocysts The barrel-shaped cells and the chains of spores

characteristic of this alga also recall Anabana variabilis Kütz., A. aruginosa Gardner, A. Iysayarı Bhāradwāja, and A. dolodum Bhāradwāja, but it differs from all these four species in the spores being spherical. It further differs from the former two species in the presence of sporeadjourning the heterocysts and from the latter two species in possessing subertical heterocysts.



Fig 6. A-vegetative and B & C-sporogenous portions of filaments of fertilization sp. nov. All × 875.

### 6. Oscillatoriacea

### Genus Spirulina Turpin

Spirulina platensis (Nordst.) Gom Geitler, op cit., 1930-32,
 p 922, Fig 590 d., Frémy, op cit., 1930, p 282, Fig 205

Var tenus var nov (Fig 7, A and B)

Plant-mass greyish-brown, trichomes pale blue-green, of uniform with, in regular spirals, without constrictions at the joints, end-cells with rounded apiecs, cells diss-shaped

Lat trich,  $5 \cdot 1 - 6 \cdot 4 \mu$ ; long cell,  $1 \cdot 6 - 2 \cdot 5 \cdot (-3 \cdot 3) \mu$ , lat spir,  $30 - 43 \mu$ ; spat inter duo spir,  $40 - 52 \mu$ 

Habitat .- In a waste-water drain, in a pond, along with Oscillatoria chalybou, Raighat

The variety agrees with the type in the uniform width of the tribones, in the rounded apixes of the end-cells, in the sparals being regular, and in the distance between the spirals, but it differs on account of the narrower trichones, the broader sparals, the comparatively shorter cells and the absence of contrictions at the septa

53 Spirulina major Kütt Gettler, op cit., 1830-32, p 930, Fig. 930, Fishmy, op cit., 1930, p 235, Fig. 208, Tilden, op cit., 1910, P IV, Fig. 46. Frémv., op cit., 1934, P I 31, Fig. 18, Carter, "A comparative study of the algal flora of two salt marshes, Part II," Journal of Ecology, Vol XXI, I, 1933, p 159, Fig. 2, Ghose, op cit., 1936, Pl VI, Fig. 3

Lat trich , 1–1  $4\,\mu$  , lat spir ,  $3\cdot 2\text{--}3\cdot 5\,\mu$  , spot inter duo spir ,  $2\cdot 4\text{--}3\cdot 3\,\mu$ 

Habitat:—On moist soil along with other algre, planktome in the tank of the Benares Electric Light and Power Supply Co, Ltd, along with Chrococcus turgidus, C minutus and Merismopedia tenuissima

### Genus Oscillatoria Vauch

Osciliatoria sancia (Kütz) Gom. Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 210,
 Fig 177; Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl IV, Fig 5, Carter, op cit, 1933,
 p 169, Figs 11 and 12, Geitler, op cit., 1925, p 356, Fig 418

Lat cell., 10-16 µ; long cell , 2.5-4.8 µ

Habitat:—On moist soil amidst flower pots in the Green House, University Botanical Garden, along with Oscillatoria Ulrichii, on moist soil along with Oscillatoria formosa Forma

Lat cell, 9.6-11.2 μ, long cell, 2-4 μ

The form has no constrictions at the joints

55 Oscillatoria obscura Brühl and Biswas "Alge of the Bengal Filter-beds," Journal of the Department of Science, Calculta University, 1992 Vol 4. P.I. II. File 9

Lat cell , 4·1-4 8 μ , long cell , 1-1 3 μ

Habitat :- On wet soil along with Navicula sp

56 Oscillatoria anguina (Bory) Gom Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 945, Fig 599 b

Lat trich , 6 6-8 2 μ , long cell , 1.5-2 5 μ

Habitat -In a waste-water drain; in a rain-water puddle. Chunar

57 Oscillatoria chalybea Mertens Geitler, op iit, 1930-32, p 956. Fig 608 b

Lat cell . 7-9 6 μ, at top 6 6 μ , long cell , 3-6 6 μ

Habitat —On wet soil, along with Oscillatoria homogenea, Mussoorie 58 Oscillatoria tenuis Ag Gettler, op cit, 1930-32, p 960, Fig 611 g, Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl IV, Fig 17

Lat cell , 4 5-6 6 µ , long cell , 2 5-5 µ

Habitat -On moist soil, in a road-side water course, Shivpur, Benares, along with other algae, in rain-water ditches on waste ground

59 Oscillatoria pseudogeminata G Schmidle Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 966, Fig 616

I,at cell , 1 6-1 8  $\mu$  , long cell , 1-2  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist soil

Forma

Lat trich , 1 6-2 μ , long cell , 1.8-5 μ

Habitat -In stagnant water of a ditch near a well

The form possesses much longer cells as well

60 Oscillatoria quadripunctulata Brühl and Biswas Brühl and Biswas, op cit, 1922, p. 5, Pl. I., Fig. 6, Biswas, "Road Shines of Calcutta," Jour Dept Sci., Cal. Univ., 1925, Vol. VII, p. 10, Pl. II, Fig. 11.a-4. Gettler, op cit., 1930-32, p. 966

Lat trich, 1 6-1 8 µ; long cell , 3-6 4 µ

Habitat -On moist soil along with other algæ; in a pond along with other algæ

Oscillatoria homogenea Frémy Frémy, op cit, 1930, p. 221.
 Fig. 184

Lat. cell . 3 3-3.5 u . long cell . 3 5-4 6 u

Habitat -On wet soil, along with Oscillatoria chalybea, Mussoorie

62 Oscillatoria Okeni Ag Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl IV, Fig 35, Geitler, op cit, 1925, p 372, Fig 463

Lat cell , 5 5-6 6 μ , long cell , 3-4 5 μ

Habitat -On moist soil along with Oscillatoria sancia and others, on water-logged soil

Oscillatoria formosa Bory Geitler, op cit., 1930-32, p 970.
 Fig 619 b

Lat trich . 4 5-6 6 µ , long cell , 1 8-4 5 µ

Habitat —On moist soil, along with Oscillatoria pseudogeminata, on moist rocks, along with Phormidism subjuscium, Musoonie, on moist soil, along with Oscillatoria sancta and O princeps, on soil, along with other algae, in a waste-water drain

64 Oscillatoria claricentrosa Gardner Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p. 964, Fig 615 c

Forma bigranulata form nov (Fig. 7, C)

Lat trich , 2-2 5 µ , long cell , 5-10 µ

Habitat -In stagnant water of a drain, along with sterile filaments of Shirogyra and Oudegonium

The form differs from the type in the presence of two granules on either side of a cross-wall and in the trichomes showing a more gradual tapering 67. Oscillatoria rubescens D.C. Geitler, op. cit., 1930-32, p. 973,

65 Oscillatoria rubercens D.C. Geitler, op est, 1930-32, p. 973, Fig 620 a and b

Forma.

Lat. trich , 4 8-6 4 μ , long cell , 1 2-4 μ

Habitat - On wet soil, Chunar

But for the presence of narrower trichomes, the Benares form agrees with the type in all respects

66 Oscillatoria Lemmermanns Wolosz Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 969, Fig 618:

Lat trich, 2 2-2 8 μ, long cell, 2.5-5 μ

Habitat —On moist soil along with Phormidium Jadinianum forma 67 Oscillatoria animalis Ag Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 950, Fig 603 c Lat trich , 2.5-3.3 μ; long cell., 2-5.2 μ.

Habitat:—On the most sides of the cemented parentent of a well; in a pond on the University grounds, along with Datylococcepsis rapha-dioides forms, Calothris marchica var intermedia, Anabama ferilissime ap nov, A Jyengar var, tensus, Lyngby Dagesti forms and sterile filaments of Spirogyra and Oedogonsum, in a ditch along with Oscillatoria courts and others.

68 Oscillatoria acuminata Gom Tilden, op. cit., 1910, Pl. IV, Fig. 29.

Lat cell , 3-3.8  $\mu$ ; long cell., 1-3.8  $\mu$ 

Habitat —On moist soil.

The form differs from the type in the smaller dimensions of the cells

69 Oscillatoria salina Brühl and Biswas Geitler, op ist, 1930-32, p 979, Fig 624

Lat. cell , 3-3-4-8  $\mu$  , long cell , 1 5-2  $\mu$ 

Habitat —In earthen water-pans in a green house, along with Cylindrospermum indica and Cocconies sp., on moist soil in a drain, Cantonment area, on moist soil, University area

Unlike the type, the Benares alga is a fresh-water form

Genus Phormidium Kütz

70 Phormidium Bohneri Schmidle "Beitrage zur Algenflora Afrikas,"
Engler's Bolanische Jahrbucher, 1902, 30, Taf. II, Fig. 11

Forma

Lat fil., 3-3 7 μ; lat cell , 2-2-2-8 μ, long. cell , 1 6-2 8 μ

Habitat -On the cemented surface near the waste-water outlet of a house, Ramnagar

The form differs from the type in the presence of the broader and the closely entangled filaments with a persistent sheath

71 Phormidium cebennense Goin Fremy, op cit, p 147, Fig 129

Lat trich, 1.8-2 μ; long cell, 1-2 μ.
Habitat.—On the plinth of the College building near the outlet of a drain, along with Phormidium anomala sp nov

72 Phormidium mucosum Gardner Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1012, Fig 646 b

Var arvense var. nov (Fig 7, D and E).

Plant-mass thick, fragile, blue-green to greyish-blue Filaments loosely entangled. Sheath thick, firm, hyaline, unstratified. Trichomes of uniform

width, not constricted at the joints; apical cells with rounded apices, without calyptra or cap. Cells quadratic or almost quadratic or slightly longer than broad.

Lat fil , 3 2-5  $\cdot 2\,\mu$  ; crass vag , upto  $2\,\mu$  , lat trich , 1 8-2  $5\,\mu$  , long cell , 1  $\cdot$  5-3  $\cdot 6\,\mu$ 

Habitat :- In stagnant ram-water of a crop-field

The variety agrees with the type in all respects except that it has narrower filaments and trichomes, the latter possessing shorter cells

73 Photmidium Rettis (Ag.) Gom. Gertler, op. cst., 1930–32, p. 1012, Fig. 647 a-d.

Lat fil, 4 5-7 μ, long cell, 4 5-8 μ

Habitat -On the sides of the water storage tanks of the Benares Water Works, on moist stones near the dam, Latif Shah, Benares State

74 Phormidium ambiguum Gom Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1012, Fig 647 c, Ghose, "The Myxophyceæ of Rangoon, II," Journ Burma Res Soc, 1927, Vol XVI, Part III, pp 220-26, Pl XI, Fig 4

Forma

Lat cell , 3.4 µ , long cell , 1.5-2 8 µ

Habitat:-On the sides of the cemented water reservoir, University Botanical Garden

The form has slightly narrower trichomes than those of the type

75 Phormidium submersushium Fritsch and Rich Fritsch and Rich, "Contributions to our knowledge of the Fresh-water Alge of Mrica, 7, Fresh-water alge (exclusive of Datoms) from Grapuland West," Trans. Roy Soc. S Africa, 1929, Vol VXIII, Parts 1 and 2, p 84, Fig. 27 I-L.

Lat trich, 4-7-5-8 \( \mu\), crass vag, upto 0 5 \( \mu\); long cell, 2 5-8 \( \mu\)

Habitat —On most sell, along with Misrocoleus chikonoplastes and others.

73 Phormadium subjuscum Kütz Gentler, op cst, 1930-32, p 1023,

Fig 052 d-2

Lat cell , 8.4-11.7 µ , long cell , 1.8-3 µ

Habitat .- On moist soil, along with Oscillatria formosa

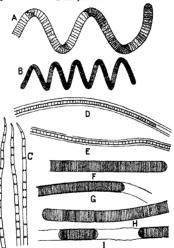
The calyptra in this form is rounded instead of being pointed.

Phormedium favosum (Boty) Gom Geitler, op ctt, 1930-32,
 p. 1023, Fig 682 a and b

Forma.

Lat. cell., 4-6 μ; long cell , 2-4-3-5 μ.

Habitat:-On the sides of a big water reservoir.



Pio 7 A—Terminal portion of the trichome and 8—entire plant of Sprailing plateaus (Nordet) Com var featur var now, C—Terminal portions of Oxcidiorna claricativas Cardeter forms Approvaled form one, D 6 8—portions of Simunito of Phermalium macrams Cardeter var arreset var now, P 64—portions of Simunito of Phermalium assemble as now, 8 v4.5 a filth press t No. 78.7 and 19.7 and 19

The form exactly resembles the type except for the presence of shorter

78 Phormidium autumnale (Ag.) Com Gettler, op cit, 1930-32, p. 1023, Fig. 652 & and l, Frémy, op cit, 1934, Pl 24, Fig. 4, Carter, ob cit, 1933, p. 168, Fig. 7

Lat cell , 4-4-8 µ , long cell , 2 4-4 8 µ

Habitat -On the stony steps of a tank near water-level

79 Phormidium anomala sp nov (Fig 7, F-I)

Thallus thick, expanded, soft, mucliagnous, deep blue-green to green Thomose-sub-parallel, of uniform width, without constructions at the joints Sheath thin, colouriese, unstained with chlor-time-toddie, peristent or dissolved Cells diss-shaped, much broader than long, end-cells bluutly rounded, without can or calvuta

Crass strat, 3-6 mm, lat trich, 8-10 \( \mu\), long cell, 0 8-1 2 (-2) \( \mu\)

Habitat —On the plinth of the College building, near the outlet of a drain, along with Phormidium cohenness

This alga approaches Phormalum ambiguum Gom and Phormalum submrensistium Fritsch and Rich in the presence of an expanded stratum, the uniform width of the trichomes, the absence of constrictions at the joints, and the rounded apieces for the end-cells, which are without a cap or callytra, but it differs from both these species in having shorter and wider cells. It further differs from the former species in the filaments being more or less parallel, the sheath being always thin and unstratified, and remaining unstained with chlor-zinc-ondide, the absence of granules near the septa and of the gas-vacuoles in the cells. The Benares alga, while further agreeing with Phormalum submarinstatum in the sub-parallel trachomes and the thin, difficent and unstratified sheath, differs from it in the thallus being thacker and without any impregnation of limits.

### Genus Lyngbya Agardh

80 Lyngbys gracilis Rabenh Gertler, op cst., 1930-32, p 1040, Fig. 657 a; Frémy, op cst., 1934, Pl 26, Fig. 3

Lat fil, 8-11 8  $\mu$ , crass vag, 0 8-1·8  $\mu$ , lat trich, 5·6-8 3  $\mu$ , long cell, 2-6·4  $\mu$ .

Habitat -- In the water storage tank of the Benares Water Works, along with Chamesiphon sideriphilus var glabra

\* Fritsch and Rich have not mentioned the length of the cells in Phormidium subincrustatum, but their figures show them to be shorter than broad or almost quadratic. Lyngbya spiralis Geitler Geitler, op. cst., 1930-32, p. 1042, Fig. 659
 Lat. fil., 5-5-8 μ, crass vag, 0-3 μ, lat trich, 4-8-5 μ, long. cell.,
 5-2. 5 μ

Habitat -- Planktonic in a rain-water pool, along with Aphanothece bulloss.

82. Lyngbya limnetica Lemm Lammermann, op cit, 1910, p 102, Fig 8

Lat fil, 1 5-2 μ, lat cell, 1 2-1 6 μ, long cell, 1-2 5 μ

Habitat —In an ornamental water reservoir of a private garden, along with Microcystis ariginosa var. elongata, Oscillatoria Annæ and Oedogonium sp.

83 Lyngbya dendrobsa Brühl and Biswas "Commentationes Algologicae in algre epiphyticae cynphlose indicæ or Indian Bark Algæ," Jour Dept. Sci. Cal Univ., 1923, 5, Pl. III, Fig. 11 a-c., Geitler, op. cit., 1930-32, pp. 1051

Forma

Lat fil, 9 6-13 2  $\mu$  , crass vag, 0 8-3  $\mu$  , lat trich, 6.6-8 8  $\mu$  , long cell , 4-8  $\mu$ 

Habitat —On moist soil, spreading among Receia sp and grass blade

The form differs from the type in possessing narrower trichomes and
thicker sheath

84 Lyngbya corticola Brühl and Biswas Brühl and Biswas, op cit, 1923, Pl IV, Figs 13 a-d, Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1052.

Form

Lat fil, 18·4·25 6 μ, crass vag, 2·4-8 μ, lat cell, 10 4-12·8 μ, long cell. 4-8 μ

Habitat -On moist soil, University area

The form differs from the type in the sheath being very thick and stratified.

85. Lyngbya assuaris Liebin var arbustiva Brühl and Biswas Brühl and

Biswas, op cit, 1923, Pl II, Fig 9 a-c; Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1053

Let fil, 22·8-26·4 μ, crass. vag, 2·5-4 μ; lat. trich, 16-18 μ,

long cell, 4-5-8 µ

Habitat: -On the bark of Eujenia Jambolana by the side of the road leading to Allahabad

 Lyngbya arboricola Brühl and Biswas. Brühl and Biswas, op. cit., 1923, Pl. III, Fig. 10 a-c., Geitler, op. cit., 1932, p. 1053

373

Lat fil, 19 2-23  $\mu$  , crass vag , 2-4  $\mu$  , lat trich , 16-17  $\mu$  , long cell , 4-6-4 (-9)  $\mu$ 

Habitat —On the bark of Mangifera indica along with Lyngbya trunicola

unicola 87 Lyngbya trunicola Ghose Ghose, op cit, 1923, Pl 31, Fig 6

Lat fil, 15–16 5  $\mu$ , crass vag, 0 8  $\mu$ , lat trich, 12–15  $\mu$ , long cell, 1–5–4 5  $\mu$ 

Habitat —On the bark of Bassia latifolia and Mangifera indice, either singly or along with Lyngbya arboricola, University Botanical Garden

88 Lyngbya rubida Frémy Frémy, op cil., 1930, p. 185, Fig. 155

Forma Lat fil, 6-8 μ, lat trich, 4 8-5 μ, long cell, 4-8 μ

Habitat -In a stagnant pond

The form differs from the type in having slightly broader trichomes, shorter cells and a hvaling sheath

89 Lyngbya ccylanica Wille Gettler, op cit., 1930-32, p 1055, Fig 668 a, Ghose, "On a collection of Mysophyceæ from Mergui and some neighbouring islands," Journal of the Burma Research Society, 1927, Vol XVII, Part III, pp 244-51, Pl 1III, Fig 11

Lat fil, 12.8-19 μ, crass vag, 3 2-4 μ, lat trich, 9 6-11 2 μ,

long cell , 4 8-6 4 µ

Habitat —On moist soil along with Microcoleus chihonoplastes

The sheath in the Benares form is thicker than that of the type

90 Lyngbya lutea (Ag.) Gom Gertler, op cit, p 1058, Fig. 670 a and b Frémy, op cit, 1934, Pl 28, Fig. 4a-c, Carter, op cit, 1933, p 164,

Figs 5 and 6 Lat fil, 4 8-5 μ, lat trich, 3 8-4 μ, long cell, 2-4-3 8 μ

Habitat —In a cemented drain, University Botanical Garden The sheath in this form is thin and unstratified

91 Lyngbya Digeuti Gom. Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1038, Fig 656 c Forma

Lat fil , 1·5-2 3 μ , lat trich , 1 4-2·2 μ , long cell , 1 5-3 2 μ

Habitat —In a pond on the University grounds, along with Dactylococcopies raphidoodes forms, Calobrax marchica vas. intermedia, Anabana Jyengari vas tensus, A fertilissima vp nov, Oscillatoria animalis and sterile filaments of Spirogyra and Oedogonium

The form is characterised by the possession of narrower filaments.

92 Lyngbya conferondes Ag. Tilden, op cst, 1910, Pl. V, Fig 39, Frémy, op cst, 1934, Pl. 28, Fig 2; Carter, op cst, 1933, p 162, Fig. 11, 1 and 2

Lat fil., 19 8-23-2  $\mu$ , crass vag, upto 5  $\mu$ ; lat trich, 13 2-19-2  $\mu$ ; long cell 2-4  $\mu$ 

Habitat —In an ornamental reservoir of a private garden under the shade of the closely spreading leaves of Nelumbium sp.

93 Lynbgya arugineo-carulea (Kütz) Gom. Frémy, op cst, 1930, p 193, Fig 157, Ghose, op cst, 1926, Pi VI, Fig 7
Lat fil. 6.4-8 u. lat trich. 5-1-6 4 u. long cell. 1-8-4 8 (-5-6) u

J.at fil, 6.4-8μ, lat trich, 5.1-6 4μ, long cell, 1.8-4 8 (-0.0)
Habitat —In a stagnant pond, Chunar

94 Lyngbya putealis Mont Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1063, Fig 675 b. Frémy, op cit, 1930, p 193, Fig 159 a and b

Lat fil, 8-11 2 μ, crass vag, upto 0.8 μ, lat trich, 6 4-9 6,

average 8 μ, long cell, 3-10 5 μ

Habitat —In the stagnant water of an irrigation channel, Ramnagar

95 Lyngbya Martensiana Menegh Geitler, op cit , 1930-32, p 1064, Fig 676

Forma Lat fil, 8-8 8  $\mu$ , crass vag., 0 8  $\mu$ , lat trich, 5 6-6 4  $\mu$ , long

cell, 2-4 8 μ

Habitat —On water plant at the edge of a rain-water pool

The form differs from the type in the sheath being always smooth and the cells being sometimes longer

96 Lyngbya slagnina Kütz Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1066, Fig 679 b.

Forma
Lat fil. 10-12 μ, lat. trich, 8 5-9.5 μ, long cell, 5-10 μ

Habitat .—In a stagnant puddle by the side of the River Ganges along with Cladophora sp and Gomphonema sp

The form differs from the type in having narrower trichomes and longer cells\* without granules near the septa

Prom the description of the type it is clear that the cells are much shorter than broad, but Skuja's figure shows the cells to be almost quadratic or only slightly shorter than broad, just like those of the form under discussion. 97 Lyngbya major Mencgh Tilden, op cit, 1910, Pl 5, Fig 46, Geitler, op cit, 1930-32, p 1066, Fig 679 a, West, op cit, 1916, p 42, Fig. 28 A

Lat. fil., 19-2–20-8  $\mu$  , crass vag , 3-2–4  $\mu$  , lat trich , 12-8–14-4  $\mu$  , long cell , 2–4  $\mu$ 

Habitat :- On moist soil in shade

### Genus Symploca Kützing

98. Symploca murahs Kütz Gettler, op cst, 1930-32, p 1125, Fig. 732; Frémy, op. cst, 1930, p 129, Fig 113 a and b, West, op cst., 1916, p 23, Fig 15 E.

Forma Lat fil., 5·2-7·5 μ, crass vag, upto 2·5 μ, lat trich, (S 2-) 4-5 μ, long cell. 2 4-5 6 μ.

Habitat '-On moset soil, University area

The form differs from the type in having broader trichomes and sometimes longer cells

### Conna Microcolous Desmaneres

99 Microcoleus chthonoplastes Thuret Geitler, op cst., 1930-32, p 1134, Fig 739; Carter, op cst., 1933, p 166, Figs 15-17.

Diam fil, 30-100  $\mu$ , lat vug, 15-65  $\mu$ , lat cell, 4-5  $\mu$ , long cell, 4-8  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist soil along with other alga-

100 Microcoleus sociatus W et G S West Frémy, op cst., 1980, p. 83, Fig 85 a and  $\delta.$ 

Diam fil, 30-45  $\mu$ , lat vag, 2-10  $\mu$ , lat trich, 2.4-2.8  $\mu$ , long cell 4.8-6  $\mu$ 

Habitat -On moist soil along with other alga-

The writer takes this opportunity to express his great indebtedness to Professor Y Bhiradwaja, for his kind guidance and criticism throughout the course of this investigation

## THE PROTEINS OF GROUNDNUT (PEANUT), ARACHIS HYPOGAEA, LINN.

### By W V KOTASTHANE AND N. NARAYANA (From the College of Agriculture, Poona)

Received August 9, 1937

(Communicated by Rao Bahadur Dr D L Sahasrabuddhe.)

INDIA produces a large variety of oilseeds in abundance. Among them, groundnut is of supreme importance as it occupies a third of the total area under cultivation of oilseeds. The total production is more than three million tons which represents nearly half the world's output of this seed

The seed is eaten as such or after being fried. But the main use of groundnut is for its oil which is nearly 80 per cent of the seed. The cake which is available in large quantities is mainly used as cattle food or as mainter. Many workers have pointed out the high nutritive value of groundnut cake for human consumption (Dannel, 1917). Wallis, 1917) Johns and Jones (1916-18) and Dannel and Menaul (1921) have isolated the proteins of the groundnut cake and analysed them. In flinds there has been practically no work on the nature of the proteins of oilseeds. The only solitary reference to oilseed proteins is that of Narayana and Smirvasaya (1989) on the proteins of sandal seed, which though edible is not used as a food-stuff. In this investigation, therefore, an attempt is made to get an idea of the notitive value of groundnut cake by making a complete and detailed analysis of its proteins.

\*\*Material\*\*—The seeds of the two common varieties of groundnut. Load

materiat — The sector of the two common structures of partial partial and Spanish, were employed. The oil was expressed in a local gham and the cakes obtained were utilized for the isolation of proteins. Below are given the analyses of the two cakes used in this investigation.

TABLE I

	Lo	al	Spa	nish
Moisture .  *Ash Ether Extract (Crude Protein (N × 6 25) (Yade Fibre Carbohydrates	20 52 2	31 18 84 50 42 75	10 62	22 42 82

<sup>\*</sup> Sand - 0-40 0 81 † Nitropen - 8 40 9 95.

### Experimental.

As the preliminary experiments showed that the presence of even a small quantity of oil in the cake exerts a strong inhibiting action on the perbiasation of the proteins, the cake was extracted with either to make it completely free of oil. 75 per cent of the total nitrogen was extractable with 10 per cent. sodium chloride solution at room temperature and most of it could be precipitated as a globulin

### Isolation of the Proteins -

Total Globulins —The cake was extracted with 10 per cent saline solution. Total globulins were isolated from this extract by (i) dilution and acidification with acetic acid, (ii) by dialysis and (iii) by saturation with ammonium sulphate. Three preparations were thus obtained

Arachin and Conarachin —Johns and Jones (1916-18) have shown that two globulins—Arachin and Conarachin—can be obtained from the saline extract by fractional precipitation with ammonium sulphate. The saline extract of the cake was saturated with ammonium sulphate to 0.28 saturation. The precipitate of Arachin obtained was redussalved in 10 per cent saline solution and was reprecipitated from this either by dilution and acidification or by dialysis. Thus two preparations of this protein were obtained.

Conarachin was obtained by dialysing the filtrate from Arachin against Cod distilled water to make it free from ammonium sulphate. Another preparation of the same protein was prepared by fully saturating the filtrate with ammonium sulphate. This was redissolved in 10 per cent saline solution and distred.

All the above preparations were washed with distilled water several times and dehydrated by washing with graded strengths of alcohol and finally by ether. The preparations were fine in vacuum and powdered to pass through a 100-mesh sleve. All the preparations were light powders, greylish white in colour. Arachin constituted the major part of the total richulins of groundnut, its yield being ten times that of Conarachin

The table below gives the average of duplicate elementary analyses of the various preparations of the three proteins from each of the two varieties.

Times II Total Clobulers

		Local			Spanish	
Preparation No	I	1I	III	I	II	Ш
•	Dialysis	Dilution	Salt Satura- tion	Dialysis	Dilution	Salt Satura- tion
Moisture .	7 60	8 20	7 18	6 80	7 56	5 41
Ash	0 63	0 70	0 67	0 61	0 69	0 64
•Nitrogen .	17 77	17 74	17 65	17 67	17-62	17 63
•Sulphur	0 42	0 38	0 43	0 40	0.43	0 39

		Lo	cal	Spa	nish
Preparation No	. [	1	11	I	II
Method		Dilution	Dialysis	Dilution	Dialysis
Moisture .		5 98	7 50	6 08	6.42
Ash		0 18	0 16	0 22	0 18
Nitrogen .		17 96	17 88	17-89	17 83
*Sulphur .	1	0 38	0 40	0 40	0 36

		Co	натаснін		
		Lo	cal	Spa	nish
Preparation No.	[	I	II	I	11
Method		Dialysıs	Salt-Satu- ration	Dialysis	Salt-Satu- ration
Moisture .		7 92	9.08	10 02	8.82
Ash		1.99	1.48	1 96	1.64
*Nitrogen		16 95	16 97	16 89	16.95
•Sulphur .		0-95	0.99	1-01	0.97

<sup>\*</sup> On ash and moisture free basis.

### Analysis of Protesns .-

All the proteins were analysed by Van Slyke's Nitrogen Distribution Method (1911) as modified by Plimmer and Rosedale (1925), Knaggs (1923), Daft (1929) and Thimman (1926) Every step such as acid hydrolysis. precipitation by phosphotungstic acid, etc., has an important bearing on the final results. It was found that 48 hours digestion with 20 per cent hydrochloric acid was sufficient to complete the hydrolysis, se, to yield the maximum amount of amino nitrogen After removal of acid as completely as possible, the amount of solid calcium oxide added to neutralize the slight acidity of hydrolysate and to set free all the amide nitrogen was throughout kept at 3.5 gm per 1000 mg nitrogen Again, the volume in which the precipitation of the bases by phosphotungstic acid was allowed to take place was 200 c c containing 350-360 mg of nitrogen and enough hydrochloric acid to make it exactly normal. Thus the concentrations of calcum chloride, nitrogen and acidity were controlled. The solution was first heated to boiling, to which was added a boiling solution of phosphotungstic acid When this was done in cold, as described by Van Slyke, the precipitate could not be redissolved by heating on the water-bath

The following tables give the average of duplicate analyses of the various preparations of the three proteins from each of the varieties

It will be seen that the analyses of the various preparations of the three proteins from each of the two varieties of cakes agree with one another This shows that all the preparations of each protein are equally pure. Therefore, the preparations were mixed and used for the separate estimation of arginine, cystine, tyrosine and tryptophane, as described below

Arginine -This was estimated directly in the acid hydrolysate of protein after removing ammonia by lime according to the method of Plimmer and Rosedale (1925) who have shown that the arginine value as obtained from the basic fraction of Van Slyke's analysis is lower than the true value as obtained by direct estimation in the hydrolysate

Cystine,-Plimmer and Lowndes (1927) have shown that only 40 per cent of the cystine is precipitated by phosphotungstic acid along with the other bases Hence this was estimated by the Folin and Marenzi (1929) method as modified by Remington (1930)

Tyrosine and Tryptophane -These were estimated according to Folin and Marenzi's micro method (1929) in which tyrosine is separated from tryptophane by the precipitation of the latter by mercuric sulphate

Table IV gives the percentage of these amino-acids in the two varieties

TABLE III

# Nutrogen Distribution in Proteins (in Percentage of Total Nutrogen) Total Globulins

		-					
			Local			Spanish	
Preparation No.		I	п	Ш	I	11	ш
Method		Dialysis	Dilution	Salt Satura- tion	Dialysis	Dilution	Salt Satura- tion
Melanin, insol		0 50	0 48	0 58	0 71	0.67	0 60
Melanın, adsorbed b	у	0 92	0.87	1.00	0 49	0 53	0.58
Amide	٠.	11 47	11 62	10 87	11 87	11-26	12.03
Basso:-							
Arginine .		22 88	21.98	23.08	21-84	22 17	23-03
Histidine		2 23	2 89	2.56	2-47	2.21	2.58
Lysine .		4 96	5.03	4 59	5 10	4 80	5-40
Cystine		0 56	0 59	0 44	0 54	0.60	0 57
Non-Basso :							1
Amino .		54 49	54 82	55-48	53 77	54 16	53.94
Non-Amino		1 92	2 06	1.63	1 93	1.96	2 03
TOTAL	••	99-88	100 34	100 23	98-52	98 38	99-76

100 13

101 53

TOTAL ...

100.34

99 80

Conarachin

	Lo	cal	Sp	anish
Preparation No .	I	II	I	11
Method .	Dialysis	Salt Satu- ration	Dialysis	Salt Satu- ration
Melanin, insol.	0 88	1.05	1.36	1.04
Melanın, adsorbed by	. 0 97	0 69	0-98	1 22
Amide	11 92	12 16	11 14	11 12
Basic	1			}
Arginine	21 87	22.37	23 20	22.76
Histidine	3-01	3 33	3 17	2 89
Lysine	5 80	5 26	4.57	5-11
Cystine	0.93	1 01	1 04	0.58
Non-Banc-				
Amino	. 51 95	52-02	54 - 42	53 40
Non-Amino	0 99	1 33	1 62	2 10
TOTAL.	98 29	99-21	101 50	101 62

Table IV (In per cent of Protein)

	•	Total Globuhna	_		Arrohm		٥	Construction	
Amno And	Local	Spanak	Vargrana	Local	Spanish	Vergenske	Loos	Spanish	Virginia
milita	13.66	13-26		13 96	25 25		2 2	13-07	
	1.67	8:1		1 82	8:	88:-	8	8 -	2
	9	\$:		4 35	7	*	28 •	4:81	ş
1	**	7		1 17	1 12	998.0	1 61	<u>.</u>	
	87	8		8 69	2 2	5-301	3-09	3.23	
Tryptophane	0.58	99-0		8	99 0	Present	8	1-01	

From the above table the following points may be noted Compared with Arachin. Conarachin is characterised by its higher contents of basic nitrogen, cystine, tryptophane and lyame. But it is, however, much poorer in tyrosine. On the whole, the proteins of the three varieties of groundnutz—Local and Spanish, grows in India and Virginian grown in America—do not show any appreciable difference in their composition Perhaps the methods of analysis are not sufficiently sensitive to show the subtle varietal differences which may possibly exist.

TABLE V

	1	2	3	4
Amino Acids	Groundnut Cake	Milk	Soyabean	Gram
Arginine	13 26	4 84	5 12	11.85
Histidine .	 1 58	2 59	1.39	1 42
Lysine .	 4-69	5 95	2 71	7 42
Cystine	1 42	1.20	1	2 02
Tyrosine .	4 80	4 50	1.86	2.95
Tryptophane	0-66	1.50	1	0 46

Spanish variety, Total Globulins-Authors.

In the above table, the total globulins of groundant are compared with the total proteins of milk, of soyabean and of gram (Ciccr arctinum) Groundant protein is characterised by its higher content of tyrosine and argmine—two of the most important essential amino acids. Though signify poor in lysine content, it is better than soya-bean protein. In its histime content, groundant protein is quite comparable to the proteins of soyabeans and Ciccr arctinum.

Since milk proteins are considered to be perfect and complete, an approximate value of other proteins in animal nutrition may be obtained by comparing their compositions with that of milk proteins. The table clearly points to the conclusion that the proteins of groundant compare more favourably with milk proteins than those of soyabeaus. Thus as

<sup>2</sup> and 3 'Soyabean'-Piper and Morsa (1923).

<sup>4</sup> Niyogi, et al , 1932.

revealed by chemical analysis, groundnut proteins are, in some respects, superior to soyabean proteins

Daniel and Loughlin (1918) have conducted feeding experiments with groundnut cake According to them the proteins of groundnut are comparable to those of sovabean Both these legumes supply the essential amino-acids in sufficient amounts for normal growth and reproduction Croundnuts are lacking in the fat soluble accessory, but contain a considerable amount of the water-soluble vitamins Rats fed on a mixture of groundnut meal furnishing 18 per cent of protein, 5 per cent of butter fat, lard and corn starch to which no minerals were added, grew normally, reproduced and successfully reared their young Again. Wallis (1917) also states that groundnut contains a very complete protein (of Press Note of the Industries Department of the Bombay Government, 1918) Groundnut cake, milk powder and sodium bicarbonate mixed in the proportions of 94 5. 1. vield a very good invalid food Such a mixture has been successfully used for the preparation of culture media. Mixed with egg white. it can be used as a diabetic food. Wheat flour when mixed with groundnut cake in the proportion of 3 1 is said to make as ideal a bread as possible and can be used for the preparation of "Rotis" Iohns and Finks (1920) have made similar observations Bread made from 25 parts groundnut flour and 75 parts wheat flour furnished adequate proteins for normal growth Proteins of this bread were utilised twice as well as those of bread made of wheat only.

Further, groundnut is easily available in this country where it has become native for a long time and its method of cultivation is well known to the farmers. It can be grown even under dry-farming conditions in sandy soil It can be eaten raw or cooked and can be introduced into the daily diet of the masses without much difficulty As regards the keeping quality of groundnut cake, Sahasrabuddhe and Bhatt (1935, private communication) have shown that it can be kept for a long time if the flakes of the fresh-cake are heated to 100° C and placed in airtight containers

On the other hand, soyabean is an exotic to this country and is only now being introduced. It cannot be digested raw and has to be cooked under pressure Soyabean flour prepared in the ordinary way does not keep well and gets rancid easily A well-keeping flour can be prepared by patented methods only which are not in the easy reach of 100r cultivators The bean possesses a slight bitterness for which a taste must be cultivated Its flour when added to bread to improve the colour of the crumb has been found to destroy the Vitamin A content of the bread Similar tests with cod-liver oil have shown that soys flour destroys nearly the whole of the Vitamin A of the oil (Scientific American, February 1937, p. 104).
Recently Dr W R Aykroyd, Director of Nutrition Research, Indian Research
Fund Association, addressing the Rotary Club of Calettia, struck a note of
warning against the extended use of soyabean which is now being popularised.
In his opinion, it remained to be shown by conclusive experiments
whether the soyabean had any particular advantage over the common
pulses (Times of India, December 5, 1936).

From the above it will be seen that groundnut is in no way inferior to soyabean. In some respects it has certain advantages over the latter. It is therefore advisable to investigate fully the possibilities of the easily available groundnut before advocating the use of soyabean in India.

The authors are greatly indebted to Rao Bahadur Dr. D L. Sahasrabuddhe for his keen interest and advice during the course of this investigation

### REFERENCES

Daft. Biochem J., 1929, 23. 149 Daniel and Loughlin, J. Biol. Chem., 1918. 33, 295 Daniel and Menaul, 1814, 1921, 46, 437 Folin and Marenzi, thid., 1929, 83, 89, 102. Johns and Jones, ibid , 1910, 28, 77 Johns and Finks, 1bid., 1920, 42, 569 Knaggs, Brochem J., 1923, 17, 488 Natayana and Sceenivasaya, J Ind Inst Sci. 1936, 19A, 1 Niyogi et al , Ind Jour Med Res , 1932, 19, 1054 Piper and Morse, Soyabean, McGraw Hill Book Co., N.Y., 1923. Plummer and Rosedale, Biochem. J., 1925, 19, 1004 Plummer and Lowndes, shid., 1927, 21, 245 Remington, thid , 1930, 24, 1114. Thimman, told , 1926, 20, 1190 Van Slyke, J. Bul. Chem., 1911, 10, 15 Wallis, Ind Jour. Med Res., 1917, 4, 86.

### ON SOME NEW FORMS OF BATRACHIA FROM S. INDIA.

By C R NARAYAN RAO

Received November 29, 1937

THE material which forms the subject of this paper has been collected during the excursions of the members of the Staff and students of the Department of Zoology, University of Mysore, for over six vers. The primary object of these excursions has been to study the distribution of anuran fauna in the localities explored, their mode of occurrence and their general habits. We selected certain types of areas marked by distinctive physical features, and the results of our collections and of the field observations are set forth in these modes.

The Malnad areas of Kadur. Hassan and Shimora Districts of Mysore. the Anamalaı Hills of Combatore and Perambikulanı forests of Cochin were selected for making collections, and for purposes of comparison, specimens were also taken from the plains The chain of hills separating Mysore from Malabar and North and South Canara forms a definite landmark and wellwooded gigantic spurs, divided by innumerable water courses, extend on either side The base of these elevated regions is clothed with dense vegetation and harbours pools formed by waterfalls The soil is composed almost entirely of laterite, and there are places in the Malnad where rich loain and stiff clay are also encountered During the monsoon these areas receive abundance of rain which inundates the country swelling the small mountain streams into torrents and converting the shallow puddles into dangerous pools Perambikulam is in the heart of Cochin forests and the summit of the hills are covered by grass, being elevated above the forest belt Below the hills are covered by bamboos and forest trees which abound in big game Anamalai Hills are clothed by impenetrable forests and even the base of the Hills could only be approached with difficulty. On account of scanty rainfall in the lower regions, the ground is hard and water scarce. During the hot weather all these areas become parched and they seem scarcely to harbour any life The most favourable time for collection of batrachian specimens is sometime after the rains, when cryptozoic forms will not have retreated into their burrows, but will be found lurking near about the water margins The distribution and occurrence of batrachian fauna in the Maidan.

semi-Malnad areas and the ghats which present striking physical features, present a sharp contrast. The main point of interest is that each of these areas is inhabited by groups which hardly extend into the adjacent territory For instance, typical Mardan forms like R. hexadactyla, R. tigrana, R. limnocharis and R brevceps are not encountered in the ghats and the only exception is R. cyanobhlycis which can be taken in the thickest forest and on the tops of the highest peaks. Bufo melanosticius follows R cyanophlyclis in its occurrence: but Bufo forgusoms does not extend beyond the semi-Malnad area into the ghats Again Rhacophorus maculalus is strictly an inhabitant of the plains and is rarely met with in the ghats, though a few specimens of this species have been collected from the semi-Malnad areas We can scarcely draw a line of demarcation between strictly Mainad and semi-Mainad in regard to the distribution of forms such as Rana curispes, Rana malabarica, R labtodactyla, R aurantiaca, R dobsoni, R verrucosa, R rufescens, R beddomis and similarly with regard to Rhacophorus malabaricus, Rh lateralis and Buso pulcher, Buso microtympanum, B parietalis When we enter the forests which clothe the sides of the hills, we discover that these forms are replaced by a bewildering wealth of batrachian life belonging to the genera Ixalus (Philautus) and Micrixalus and Nyctibatrachus, and R cyanophlyctis and Bufo melanosticius, however, freely mingling with them Except for a few stray forms of Izalus and Micrizalus occasionally found in the semi-Malnad areas, the three genera Ixalus and Micrixalus and Nychibatrachus may be described as inhabitants of mountain slopes, but they rarely extend to the summits where only R. cyanophlycus and Bufo melanosticius occur

Among the Engystomatida, the most hardy creature is Microhyla ornata. which in point of distribution follows R cyanophlycis and Bufo melanosticius. though it may not be found on the summit of the hills Cacobus (Euberodon) systoma, M rubra, Callula (Ramanella) variegala, C (R) triangularis and C (R) obscura are strictly confined to the plains. But the semi-Malnad zone in Mysore harbours a race of Callula (Ramanella) whose adaptive modifications to the peculiarities of the environment affected by them, differ so strikingly from their congeners in the plains, that one would be justified in creating a separate genus for the reception of these forms They are all as a rule short legged, the tibio-tarsal articulation hardly extending beyond the middle of the body, and they have no web, and all possess the power of climbing the smooth surfaces of the plantam trees Our collection of Engystomatid forms from the plain districts is sufficiently rich and varied and a comparison of the semi-Malnad specimens with them indicates the lines along which divergence has proceeded It is to be noted that none of these Engystomatide are met with in the thickly wooded places on the slopes of hills, and their favourite haunt is the cordamom plantation and plantain gardens behind the village houses of the Malnad areas

The hill slopes which receive an annual rainfall of over 200 inches, are cut up by mountain torrents during the monsoon, but become dry and parched during the hot weather The Batrachians [Ixalus (Philaulus), Micrixalus and a few members of Rhacobhorus and Nucisbairachus? affecting these sloves. are scarcely met with in water, but are always found clinging to the rocks. loose stones and tree trunks in the close vicinity of waterfalls, running brooks and sheltered nools. They have large digital expansions and excessively long hind limbs and slender bodies (the only exception being Nycthatrackus). anabling them to cling to hard surfaces when their homes are flooded or to swim against the rapid current R cyanophlycles is a thoroughly aquatic form, but it has a habit of burrowing in sands under water and also of ckimming over the surfaces of water by taking a series of short leaps, enabling the from to escape being carried away by the floods B melanosticius is capable of burrowing or entering narrow crevices and fissures of rocks, where they abide till the disturbances of weather are over. In consequence of these peculiar habits of life, they do not seem to have developed any anatomical peculiarates different from the other members of their tribe living in the plains Both these forms are known to traverse fairly long distances and it is this habit which has brought them to the Malnad areas and hill tracts

The larvæ of some species of Ixalus in our collection almost as a rule have greatly enlarged lips, which, we have noticed, they use in adhering to rocks and water weeds. They are sufficiently large to act as floats in case the tadpoles are caught in the rapids. It is well known that the tadpoles of Nuclibatrachus possess widely expanded hips which are suctorial. In the case of R. cvanobhlyctis and Bufo melanosticius, the tadpoles have powerful caudal fins, far more powerfully developed than in the forms found in the plains and their pouting lips are provided with enlarged beaks and teeth. As a rule, they attain a larger size, far larger than tadpoles of corresponding age in the plains In the semi Malnad belt, where a large number of species of Rana Rhacophorus and Bufo occur, their larvæ differ in the degree of development of fin, size of tail and in the mouth parts, which, while affording diagnostic characters, are nevertheless features due mainly to adaptive modifications I have had occasion to study the larval forms of anura taken from all these areas, and I am of opinion that, while those coming from similar situations present fairly uniform characteristics capable of being used for taxonomic purposes, on the other hand, specimens of tadpoles belonging to the same species, but taken from situations differing widely in regard to the condition of the country and rainfall, show corresponding differences in external I shall refer below to a few instances of such divergent medifications and point out how the mouth parts alone, such as the beaks and horny denticles, are not affected by the change of environment and how they can be used for the purpose of relating the tadpoles to their parents on the basis of these characteristics. Appropriate comments on the tadpoles will be made under the respective heads

In the descriptive part, I have followed the nomenclature introduced by Parker, Boulenger and Malcolm Smith

Recently, a number of emended schemes of classification of the group. Anus have been put forward, based upon osteological characters. The family engvistomatide under the changed nomenclature is treated as Microbyledic by H. W. Parker¹ and the names of the Indian general formerly included in the group have also undergone alteration. Thus Cac opus becomes Uperodon—Calitula is now recognised as Ramandla, while Microbylda and Manohatrachus are permitted to retain their names unaffected In S. India, the family Microbylda is cheby represensed by the following four genera (1) Uperodon, (2) Ramandla, (3) Microbyla and (4) Melanohatrachus As the first two names are not quite familiar yet and as it is not widely understood what they replace. I have used the names still in common use in the introduction and in the systematic description, I have adopted the new inomenclature. Similarly with regard to Lealus.

In 1920, Boulenger<sup>a</sup> revised the genus Rana, making use of several charters neglected for a long time and he pointed out that the recognition of their value for taxonomic purposes might lead to a better understanding of their inter-relationships. He has divided the genus Rana into 9 sub-genera of which species belonging to sub-genera Rana, Tomopherna, Discodels and Hylorana are represented in South India.

In 1930, Dr Maclolm Smith pointed out that, as the name Isalise was properly and the properly and the accepted terms of nomenclature be known as Philasius and he does not favour the fusion of this genus with Rhacophorus whose generic position is still left intact. He retains the name Rhacophorus in preference to Polyphedates.

In the following descriptive accounts, I have used the names suggested by these authors

<sup>1 &</sup>quot;Frogs of the Family Microhylida," H. W. Parker, B.A., British Mus Nat. Hist., 1934.

<sup>5 &</sup>quot;A Monograph of the South Asian, Papuan, Melanesian and Australian Frogs of the Genus Rana," G. A. Boulenger, Rec Ind Mus., Vol. XX, June 1920.

<sup>3 &</sup>quot;The Reptilia and Amphibia of Malaya Peninaula," Malcolm A. Smith, Bull. Raffles Museum, Singapore, 1930.

### Genus RANA

### Sub-Genus Tomopterna Rana parambikulamana n sp

Vomerine teeth in short oblique series, commencing from the inner angle of the choaine which are transverse, oval and directed inwards. The hinder margin of the vomerine teeth, extending far beyond the posterior border of the choaine. Tongue swithout a median papillae.

The lower jaw with three touch-like concal prominences.

Head convex, distinctly longer than broad, snout pointed, projecting beyond the lower jaw, longer than the eye, canthus rostralis obtuse, loreal region slightly oblique, convexe, nostril nearre to eye than to the tip of the snout, distance between the nostrils greater than the interorbital width which is 2/3 that of the upper cyc-lid, tympanium indistinct, 2/5 the diameter of the eye could to its distance from the eye

Fingers rather short, obtuse, first nearly equal to the 2nd, both considerably shorter than the third which is distinctly longer than the snout. The first finger with a larger basal pad, subarticular tubcrcles prominent, rounded, fourth dirst counds the diameter of the eye.

Had limb long, the thon-tarsal articulation reaching far beyond the tip of the anout, the heels crossing when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body, thus more than three times as long as broad and 2 and 1/6 times in the length from snout to vent, slightly longer than the fore limb and longer than tarsus, fourth be considerably longer than the thigh or tibu and slightly more than twice the length of the tarsus. All the toes are long, obtuse, \$1\$ webbed, outer meetatarsals untied, substructual rubercles small, int court spicuous, inner meetatarsal tubercle longer smaller than the first toe, inserted almost in line with the latter, outer meetatarsal tubercle inconspicuous

Skin smooth above and on the ventral surface, a fold from the hinder angle of the eye, extending over the tympanism to the shoulder, two short prominent folds from behind the eve directed slightly inwards, and a pair of less conspicuous folds on either side of the dorsal band, also starting from the upper margin of the eyebla, two short obliquely set folds forming an open n-shaped space on the back behind the shoulder as in R vernicesa and R rufsicens. No granulation on any part of the body

Vellowish brown above, deeper over the head and the shoulder, with a five vertebral band; cutaneous folds edged black, a broad white band from the eye to shoulder beneath the fold, hips with alternate light and dark bands; sides of body and ventral surface white; limbs barred, the stripes of the thighs oblique Male with two large vocal sacs, black confluent medially A single specimen. Type in the Central College Museum Habitat —Parambikulam forests, Cochin State, S. India.

#### MEASUREMENTS.

		m	m.				mm.
From snout to vent		39	00	Fore arm		٠.	8.00
Head		15	00	Arm		٠.	9.00
Width of head .		11		First finger		٠.	6.00
Snout		6	50	Second finger		٠.	5.75
Eye	-	5	00	Third finger			2.50
Upper cyclid .		3	00	Fourth finger		٠.	5.00
Interorbital width		2	00	Thigh			16.50
Distance between eye as	nd			Width of thigh		٠.	8.00
nostril		2	50	Tibia			18.00
Distance between nostri	and			Width of tibia			5 00
tip of snout .			00	First toe			5 00
Distance between nostri	la .		00	Second toe			9 00
Distance between eye		-		Third toe			15 50
tympanum .			00	Fourth toe			23.50
Tympanum .			-00	Fifth toe			14 00
Internarial distance	٠.		- 00	Inner metatarsal	tubercle		3.00

I have compared this specimen with R rufscens, R brancept and R dobom, from which it differs almost in every character, and generally resembles R tigrina in external form, though differing in details both from this species and R limmocharis (Forma typica) through which this new species is derivable

## Rana leucorhynchus, n sp

Vomerme teeth in strong oblique series, separated only by a narrow main again in the median line, but well separated from the chosan. The chosan are oval orifices, transversely situated. Behind the vomerme teeth, a well-marked broad transgular palatine cavity. Tongue without a median papille, lower jas with a single tooth-like prominence.

Head narrowly concave, slightly longer than broad; snout obtuse, truncated, projecting beyond the mouth, very slightly longer than the eye; canthus rostralls angular, loreal region oblique, broadly concave, nostril slightly nearer the tip of the snout than the eye, distance between the nostrils equals the inter-orbital width, upper yell id if in the distance between the eyes; tympanum distinct, smaller than the diameter of the eye, 3\frac{1}{2} times six distance from the latter

Pingers rather long, pointed, first longer than the second, shorter than the third which is longer than the snout; the first exactly equals the snout and twice the width of the upper eyelid Subartroular tubercles large and conical, tubercular pads at the base of the first and third finger

Hind limbs short, the tiblo-tarsal articulation reaching the eye, the heel separated when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body, this just as long as the thigh, length of tibls more than 3 times in the length of thigh, more than 2 times in its length, width of thigh equals the length of the snoot and the latter 1½ times the width of this . The length of the hind limb (without digits) exceeds very sightly the distance between the snoot and vent Transs two times the width of thisa, toes rather short, ½ webbd, outer metatarsals united, subarticular tubercles small, inconspicuous, an inner tarsal fold present, ninn; metatarsal tubercle large, strongly, compressed with a sharp edge, as long as the first toe, at the base of which it is obliquely set. A small outer metatarsal tubercle at the base of the fourth toe

Dorsal surface of the body, throat and chest smooth, abdomen and sides of the body and lower surface and posterior margin of thighs granular, sides of body with interrupted folds, no fold from eye to the shoulder

Pale brown above; upper surface of snout including the anterior third of the upper eyeld with a distinct broad white band. Between the eyes dark W-baped band, behind the eyes and shoulders white; proceeding from behind the eyes, a long oval brown mark with a pair of darker streakruning along the median line of the area. A similar mark \(\theta\)-shaped in the median line of the back, and U-baped marks on the sides of the body and hip, fore arms and legs cross barred, throat and abdomen white, undersurface of thighs yellow; loreal region with a dark broad band from the eye to the snout, below the eye a dark anvil-like mark, the lower lid being white, foot chocolate brown

#### MEASUREMENTS

			mm.			mm.
Snout to vent			35.00	Arm		7.00
Head			16 50	First finger		 6 90
Width of head	٠.		15 00	Second finger		5.00
Snout			6.00	Third finger		7.50
Eve			5 50	Fourth finger		4.75
Distance betw		and		Thigh		13.50
nostril			2 50	Tibia .		 13.50
Distance betwe	on noste	il and		Tarsus .		8.00
snout	eu nosa			Width of thigh		 6.00
			4.00	Width of tibia		 4.00
Distance betwe	en notes	щ.	4.00	111400 01 0000	• •	 

			mm.			mm.
Distance betw	een eve	and		Inner metatarsal	tubercle	 3.50
tympanum			1.00	First toe		 3.50
Interorbital wi	dth		4 00	Second toe		 6.00
Upper eyelid			3 00	Third toe		 10.00
Tympanum			3 50	Fourth toe		14 00
Fore arm		٠.	7 25	Fifth toe		8 50
2 010 01			Post 1 w	rebbed		

(Linked with Rana ligina through var pantherina resembling R can-crivora at least superficially)

Habitat -- Wattakole, Coorg, South India

A single specimen

Type -- Central College, Bangalore

Sub-Genus HVLORANA

Rana intermedius, n sp

Vomerine teeth in short oblique groups, arising far from choana, the distance between them and the latter is greater than the median gap separating the seites of teeth. The internal bulging of the eyes into the mouth forms two large massive structures almost meeting in the median line posterior to the vomerine teeth. Tongue very large and broad, without a namilie.

Head strongly depressed, much longer than its width, snout acutely pointed, projecting well beyond the mouth, far longer than the dameter of the eye, cantilur rostrals very distinct, loreal region nearly horizontal, deeply concave, nostril nearer to the tip of the snout than the eye; distance between the nostrils equal to the interobtial width, upper eyeld formittis in the distance between the eyes, tympanum (that on the right side is larger than the left) very distinct, smaller than the eye, separated from the latter by a distance could not jot j till sow and diameter

Pingers rather slender, terminating in discs, first longer than the second, third slightly longer than the snout, subarticular tuberdes fairly large, round, a distinct horse-shoe shapped groove separating the upper half of the due from the lower

Hind limb rather long, tibio-tarsal articulation reaching the nostrils, heels completely overlapping when the legs are folded at right angles to the body, tibia nearly five times as long as broad and more than half the total length of the body, very greatly exceeding the fore limb, toes moderately

long, the tips dilated into discs, all bearing more or less well defined grooves, discs broader than long, web extending to the tips of all the toes except the fourth and fifth, substructual rubercles conical, not conspicuous, outer metatarsal tubercle 2/6 in the length of the first toe, a small conical onter metatarsal tubercle at the base of the fourth or.

Skin smooth, a narrow dorso-lateral glandular fold from the eve to the groin, no fold from the eye to the tympanium to the shoulder, the distance between the dorso-lateral folds across the line, bones is more than 1/5 in the total length of the body, humeral gland. No parotoids

Uniform brown above, sides darker, limbs faintly cross-barred, abdomen and throat with irregular dark areas, under surface of thighs vellowish, posterior and anterior border of the thighs mottled

Habitat -- Saklespur, Hassan District, Mysore State

Type -- Central College, Bangalore

The species is intermediate between R gracilis and R temporalis, both of the honorum in the same locality with R malabarica, R aurantiaca and R curityses. I have compared this with these members in almost every particular and I am convinced that though it resumbles with one or the other of these species in certain characters, it is entitled to the rank of a separate species. This course is justifiable when the size and proportions of the head, the relative size of the tympanium and the eye are taken into account

#### MEASUREMENTS.

		mm.				m	m
Snout to vent		43.00	First finger			7	00
Head		20 00	Second finger			6	00
Width of head		13 50	Third finger			9	00
Snout		8 50	Fourth finger			7	50
From nostril to tip of an	out	4.00	Thigh .			20	00
Tympanum		4 00	Width of thigh			5	00
Eve .		6 50	Inner metatarsal	tubercle		2	00
From eye to nostril		4 75	Tarsus .			12	00
Internarial width		5 00	Width of tarsus			3	90
Interorbital width		5 00	First toe			5	00
Upper eyelid .		4 00	Second toe			8	50
Distance between tymps			Third toe			13	50
num and eye .		1 00	Fourth toe			20	00
Arm		9-00	Fifth toe		٠.	15	00
Fore orm		8 25					

## Rana sauriceps, n sp

Vomerine teeth in short oblique series, arising from the anterior border of the choame which are horizontal and extending slightly beyond the hinder border of the latter Lower jaw with a small median and two lateral median tooth-like prominences. Tongue very small, without a snoulla

Head somewhat elongated, convex, longer than broad; snout acutely pointed, truncated projecting beyond the mouth, twice as long as the dismeter of the eye, with a transgular or diamond-haped pit on the terminal dorsal aspect. Behind this rostral pit there are two oval elevations with a median transverse groove and both separated from a similar elevation between the eyes. These elevations look not unlike the cephalic shields of the Sauriare, behind the tip of the snout there is a pit on each side, separative by a ventral bur from the loreal region which is almost horizontal and concave, canthus rostralis obtuse, nostifis nearer to the snout than to the eye, distance between the nostrils equal to the interorbital width, tympanum sightly smaller than the eye, the latter is twice the distance between it and the former and this distance is equal to the upper eyelid

Fingers moderate, obtuse without discs, first finger equal to the second, about \( \frac{1}{2} \) in the length of the snout, third as long as the snout, the fourth longer than the first or second and is equal to the arm Subarticular tubercles conical, moderate

Hind limbs rather long, slender, tibio-tarsal articulation reaching the nostril, heels very slightly overlapping when the legs are folded at right angles to the axis of the body, thigh nearly twice its width, thus three times its width, but considerably less than half the total length of the body and slightly shorter than the third toe equal to the fifth, toes pointed, web not extending to the tip of the first phalangeal bone, rather stopping at the base, outer metatarsals not united, separated by web, inner metatarsal tubercle about \(\frac{1}{2}\) the diameter of the eye, a small rounded outer metatarsal tubercle at the base of the fourth toe; subarticular tubercles small inconspiccious

Upper surface of the skin slightly granulate, with short interrupted longitudinal folds with a few tubercles, curved temporal fold is present, in preserved, specimens, the abdomen is thown into fine transverse folds throat, abdomen and undersurface of the thighs free from granulation. No dorso-lateral glandular fold. A \( \Omega \)-shaped mark found on the back behind the shoulders.

Above chocolate red, sides darker, fore arm and tarsus faintly barred; throat and chest yellowish, abdomen brown, the under surface of the thighs pale orange; upper lip with vertical bands, two of which enter the eve . the lower lip with dark and white spots or bars

#### MULITIPENENTS

			mn	a.				m	m.
Snout to vent			30.0	0	Third finger		٠.		00
Tympanum			2 5	0	Fourth finger				00
Вуе			3 0	0	Thigh .			10	
Distance between	ı eye	and			Width of thigh		٠.	5	00
tympanum			1.5	60	Tibia .			$12 \cdot$	
Head .			10 3	0	Width of tibia				.00
Width of head			8-7	5	Tarans				00
Snout			6 6	10	Width of tarsus			3	00
From postril to s	mout		2 5	25	Inner metatarsa	tubercle	٠	1	50
From eye to nos			3 (	00	First toe				00
Interorbital widt			3 1	15	Second toe				90
Upper eyelid			1 (	50	Third toe			11	
Fore arm			6 5	50	Fourth toe				00
Arm			5 (	00	Fifth toe			10	90
First finger			4 (	90	Outer metatarsa	l tubercle		0	71
Second finger			4	00					
Habitat Watt	ekole,				la.				

Type -Central College, Bangalore

Sub-Genus DISCODELES.

## Rana tenutimous n sp

Vomerine teeth in short, transverse or slightly oblique series, arising separately from the choanse, almost on a level with the posterior border of the latter, the space between the rows exceeds the distance between the teeth and the choange, tongue very thin, small, the posterior notch sometimes very broad, a small conscal retractile papilla in the middle; the lower saw is covered by the upper throughout and the maxillary teeth are large, without tooth-like prominence on the lower 1aw

Head broadly convex, slightly wider than long; snout obtuse projecting beyond the mouth, as long as or slightly longer than the eye, canthus rostralis obtuse ; loreal region oblique concave , nostril nearer to the tip of the snout than the eye; interorbital width more than twice the distance between the nostriks and is equal to the upper eyelid , tympanum in the diameter of the eye and twice the distance between it and the latter, the frontoparietal region is excavated into a flask-like depression, occasionally traversed by a median groove and this area is further separated by a transverse groove from the nasal region where the fold of skin is elevated into scale-like patches separated by a median groove corresponding with the bony sutures. The nasal "scales" are divided from the premaxillary arta by a transverse groove, with a ridge of skin in front, connecting the nostrils. The markings on the head are exactly like those of Rana saurices but without the rostral pit.

Fingers are short, trps dilated into truncated discs which are broader than long, the groove in front of the discs is either absent or faintly marked in some, first finger as long as or very slightly longer than the second, third shirtly longer than the snout, subarticular tubercles very faintly visisfile

Hind limb loog, those-tareal attroulation reaching nostril or tip of snout, the heels strongly overlap when the limbs are foldred at right angles to the body, those about 5 times as long as broad, thigh halt in the length of the body from snout to vent and longer than the fore limb, toes rather short, discs truncated, broader than long, the groove midstun't, web extending to nearly three-fourths of the first phalanx of fourth toe and see and of fifth and third, we had extending to the base of the outer metatarsals, subarticular tuber; est morn-jacenous, inner metatarsal tubercle fieldly developed, a very small outer metatarsal tubercle at the base of the fourth toe. Phalanges T-shaped to

Upper surface of skin with a series of interrupted fine folds, about 6 to 7 longitudinal series can be made out, throat and chest and undersurface of thigh smooth, abdomen finely granulate. No temporal fold

Pale brown above, sides darker, upper surface of snout white; a dark band from the tip of the snout extending through the loreal region, and below the eyes, surrounds the tympanium, a short dark band from the tympanium to the shoulder, lower jaw with dark and white longitudinal bars, fore arm and fingers and him limbs barred, throat pale yellow, abdomen white, undersurface of thighs redding.

### MEASUREMENTS mm

mm

From snout to vent 23	00	First finger .			2	25
Tympanum 2	00	Second finger .			2	00
Eve . 3	00	Third finger .			4	00
Distance between tympa-		Fourth finger			2	50
num and eye 1	00	Thigh		٠.	11	
Snout . 3	50	Width of thigh .		٠.		50
Distance between eye and		Tibia			13	50
nostril 2	25	Width of tibia .				50
Distance between nostril and		Tarsus .				50
snout . 1	25	Width of tarsus			1	50
Distance between nostrils . 2	75	Inner metatarsal to	ubercle			00
Distance between eyes . 3	00	First toe				50
Upper eyeld 1	20	Second toe		٠	5	00

	ının.		mm.
Head .	9 00	Third toe .	7 50
Width of head	 9 25	Fourth toe .	12 0
Fore limb : Arm	1 75	Fifth toe	7 00
Fore arm	4 75	Outer metatarsal tubercle	

Habilat -- Kemphole Chats, Hassan, Mysore, South India

Type -Central College, Bangalore

## Genns NYCTIBATRACHUS

Nyctibalrachus sylvaticus, n sp

Vomerine teeth in two oblique rows, short series set well behind the

Head as long as broad or slightly longer, depressed, projecting beyond the mouth! Snout not longer than the diameter of the ever Inter-orbital space equals the world of the upper cycled. Eyes lateral Distance between the eye and the nostral equals 2½ times the internarial width Tyunanum partially or completely hidden. Supra timpanne fold present. Habit uot stout Canthus rostrales angular, well marked Loreal ragion concave, oblique Fingers didated unto small discs. First finger shorter than second Third longer than smout. Subarticular tubercules moderately large, not very very unconstant.

Hind limbs long. The tibuo-tarsal articulation reaching the posterior angle of the eye. Heels touch when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body. Thigh more 'than 1½ times longer than it width and tibus more than three times its width, and less than half in the length of the body. Toes with tips swellen into snall dives, more than half-wibbed Sub-articular tubercles moderately developed. Inner metatarsal tubercle elongate, spade-like, more than half the length of the first-toe, connected by web to the base of the first to. No outer metatarsal tubercle

Skin above with tubercles and short glandular folds. Thighs free Tibia, tarsus and fifth toe distinctly granular. Arms feebly granular. Lower surface including the lumbs perfectly smooth.

Brown above Both limbs with faint cross bars. Ventral surface including the limbs whitish. Lower jaw with feeble white bars on a pale background of brown

#### MEASUREMENTS.

		nm			mm.
Diameter of the eye	4	-00	Fourth finger		6 75
Snout	- 6	00	Thigh .		17 75
Interorbital space	4	-00	Thigh thickness		10 00
Upper eyelid .	4	.00	Shank .		19 00

			mm.				mm.
Internarial widti	h		2.00	Shank thickness			6.50
Distance between	п еуе	and		Tarsus			11 00
nostril			5.00	Tarsus thickness			3.50
Arm			6 75	First toe			5 00
Arm thickness			3 50	Second toe			8.00
Fore arm			8 75	Third toe		٠.	12 00
Fore arm thickn	ess		4.00	Fourth toe			17 00
First finger			5 00	Fifth toe			12 00
Second finger			6 00	Inner metatarsal	tubercle		2 75
Third finger			8 00	Total length			42.00

Habitat -- Forests of Kempholey, Saklespur, Hassan, Mysore

Type -- Central College, Bangalore

Romarks—There are three species of Nyuhaharachus known, ntr. N pagnamus, N major and N sasathpalastrs, of which we have a fairly good collection. The new species differs from the known forms in certain fundamental respects and might even appear as a connecting link with Rana For instance, the tympiumus no only partially hidden, the eyes are laterally directed and the body is not stout and a canthus rostraits is present. With the exception of these characteristics, its resemblance to the other species of Nyuthahrachus is fairly intimate. The configuration of the body and limbs of this species may perhaps be an expression of convergence towards the Isalus type, evoked by the peculiar mode of life and the character of the surrounding.

#### Genus NANNORATRACHUS

According to Boulenger this genus is distinguished from Nannophyry by the character of the pupil which is vertical in Nannophyry. To this difference he adds a few other factors which make the two genera sufficiently distinctive. The species with which the following notes dead, possesses a horizontal pupil more or less red even in the preserved state and agrees with the other characteristics of Nannophyrachiae. The pupil of the eye in the living specimen bears no resemblance to its shape in the preserved forms, undergoing some amount of distortion on account of contraction. This is rather an uncertain character for the purpose of differentiating genera, and even as a specific character it is not reliable No importance is attached to this character in these notes. I have not examined Nannophyrs and am therefore unable to suggest how far we may depend upon characters like the outer metatarisals being unted at the base or separated by grooves for separating Nannophyrs from Nannobars-Boulenger has described only two species of the former and one of

the latter and for purposes of the example described below, I shall adopt his classification

## Nannobatrachus kempholeyensis, n sp

Pupil red, horizontal, habit fairly stout, toad-like Vomerine teeth in two hort series almost transverse arising from the antenor border of the choause, with a wide gap between, which is nearly twice as wide as the series of the teeth. Tougue moderate, nicked deeply behind, bearing in front a large spherical elevation, clearly marked off from the rest of the tongue and surrounded by a pit, whether a retractile papilla is present is doubtful. Lower jaw without a tooth-like projection

Head flat, wider than longer, snout rounded, scarcely projecting beyond the mouth, as long as the interorbital width or twee the diameter of the eye; canthus rostrals indistinct, loreal region either nearly vertical or slightly obluque, concave in the latter case, nostril equidistant between the eye and the tip of the snout, distance between the nostrils § in the interorbital width, upper eyelid equal to the distance between the nostrils or the diameter of the eye, tymponium indistinct or absent

Fingers rather small, first obtuse, second, third and fourth with ends dilated at the tips into spherical balls not very distinct from the ultimate phalangeal bone; first finger slightly smaller than the second, subarticular tubercles distinct on the third and the fourth fingers only

Hind limb short, the tibno-tarsal articulation not reaching quite the eye but only its posterior border, the heefs do not meet when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body, thigh as long as the fourth toe and less than twice its own length, tibna more than twice the length of the snoot and sightly exceeds the width of the head, tarsus quite as long as the thigh, and more than twice its own width, typs of lose dilated into small discs, not distinct on the first, discs as long as broad, second toe very slightly exceeds the length of the first; subarticular tubercles indistinct, inner metatarsal tubercle every munite and the outer at the base of the fourth or still more minute; no rudiment of web. No tarsal fold. Outer metatarsals-separated by grooves

Skin smooth or slightly granulate behind the eyes and shoulders; no folks on the back or sides in the living forms (preserved specimens show them on the sades due to shundage), a short temporal fold only occasionally present on one side and in that case extending beyond the shoulder Abdomen and lower surface of things finely granulate

Upper parts of the body and limbs deep bronze or black uniformly; in the males throat is yellowish, in the females the throat and abdomen and undersurface of thighs very finely marbled, hand white; foot darker; the red eyes in the living forms are very bright and conspicuous

Males with internal vocal sacs united into a comparatively large structure extending to the breast

Omosternum and sternum cartilaginous and siender terminal phalangeal bones of toes slightly expanded, masal bones relatively wide, separated from one another and from the fronto-parietals by narrow grooves

#### MEASUREMENTS.

		m	m			mm
Snout to vent		18	00	First finger		 1 50
Head .		6	00	Second finger		 2 00
Width of head		7	00	Third finger		3 50
Snout		3	00	Fourth finger		 3 00
Distance between nostri				Thigh		 5.00
and tip of snout		1	50	Tibia		7 75
Distance between eye	and			Width of thigh		3 00
tip of snout		1	50	Width of tibia		2 00
Internasal width		2	00	Tarsus		5 00
Interorbital width		3	00	Width of tarsus		 2 00
Tympanum .				First toe		 1 50
Eve		2	00	Second toe		1 78
Upper eyelid		2	00	Third toe		3.00
Fore limb Fore arm		4	50	Fourth toe		 5 00
Arm .		3	00	Fifth toe		 4.00
					_	 

Habitat -- Hills of Kempholey Ghats, Hassan, Mysore, S India Four specimens

Type,-Central College, Bangalore

The frogs were found under the rocks near waterfalls and they are incapable of burrowing. Nothing is known about their breeding habits

This species may be distinguished from N beddomis thus -

1	Tibio-tarsal articulation reaching the tip of the snout or not quite so far; limbs barred, white below immaculate, tongue without an clevat-									
	ed button-like structure in front	N	beddomss							
2	Tibio-tarsal not reaching the eye, limbs with-									
	out bars, beneath finely marbled; tongue with a button-like structure in front	N	hempholeyensıs							

## Genus BUFO.

## Bufo breesrostris, n sp.

Crown without bony ridges Habit stout. Head perfectly flat, broader than long; snout rounded, not projecting bevond the mouth, as long as the eye; canthus rostrails angular; local region horizontal, broadly concave, nostril searer to the end of the snout than to the eye, distance between the nostrails § in the distance between the eyes, upper cyclid slightly shorter than the interorbital width, tympanum small, fully developed, § the diameter of the letter or § the disenter of the former tympanum; the diameter of the letter or § the disenter of the former

Fore limb very short; fingers short, rather slightly swellen at the extremity; first equal to the second, third as long as the arm and fourth not longer than the first or the second; subarticular tubercles feelby developed. The tubercle at the base of the third finger is much larger than that at the base of the first.

Parotoids elongate, moderately prominent, as long as the arm, slightly more than twice its own width

Hind limb short, the tibio-tarsal articulation not reaching the shoulder, the base just touch when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body, thugh nearly as long as wide; thus about 29 as long as broad and 1½ times longer than the tarnus; toes very short, tips rather obtuse, entirely free, substituting the theories not prominent, inner metatarsal thuseful about 4 in the length of the first toe, the outer much smaller situated at the base of the fifth toe

Upper surface of the skin covered with small uniformly distributed tubercles; with a small row of larger warts on the median line of the back, the first pair benug the largest; throat and abdomen with spiny granules which are more prominent on the limbs A dark temporal line extending to the sides.

Pale brown above, with a network of dark lines, sides lighter with similar marbling, ventral surface durty white with dark blotches; undersurface of thighs white.

## MRASUREWENTS.

	mm.			mm.
Smout to vent	 27.00	Fore arm	 	7.00
Eve	3 00	First finger		3.00
Tympanum	 2 00	Second finger		3.00
Parotoida	 4.50	Third finger	 	4 50
Width of Parotoids	 2.00	Fourth finger	 	3.00

	m	m.				mm.
Head ·	8	00	Thigh .			5.00
Width of head .	9	00	Width of thigh			
Snout	3	00	Tibia .			8.00
Interorbital width	3	00	Width of tibis			3 00
Upper evelid	2	50	Tarsus .			6 00
Distance between eve and			Width of tarsu	s		2.25
tympanum .	1	00	Inner metatars	al tuber	cle	1 00
Distance between eye and			Outer metatars	al tubere	ele	
nostril	2	00	First toe			3.00
Distance between eye and	_		Second toe			4.00
snout	1	-00	Third toe			5 75
Distance between nostrils .	2	00	Fourth toe			8 00
Arm		50	Fifth toe			5 00
Habitat Kempholey, Hass	an	Distr	ict, Mysore Stat	e		
A single specimen						

Type -Central College, Bangalore

## Genus PHILAUTUS

Dr Malcolm Smith in describing some specimens of Philantus (Ixalus) from the Malay Peninsula observes that "it is now generally recognised that the presence or absence of vomerine teeth can no longer be regarded as a character of generic distinction. Although fully accepting this principle, I am not in agreement with those authors who have hastily sunk all the species of Philaulus under Rhacophorus That some forms of Philaulus should be placed under Rhacophorus is no doubt correct, but the distinctive habit of many other species, suggests that characters will yet be found to retain them apart from Rhacophorus Until a proper revision of the whole group is taken. I prefer to retain the two genera as defined by Boulenger." Now the revision was undertaken by my colleague Mr L S Ramaswami who in reviewing the osteology of the two genera, comes to the conclusion that "after a perusal of the characters enumerated in the resume (which embraces 21 points) it will be noticed that Rhacophorus and Philaulus agree with each other in seven of the minor features referred to above It is, therefore, expedient at the present state of our knowledge to treat Rhacophorus and Philaulus as two independent genera." I have myself examined the morphological characters of the several forms of both genera and I have no hesitation in accepting the conclusion of Mr Ramaswami that Rhacophorus and Philautus should be treated as separate genera which is in accordance with the suggestion of Dr Malcolm Smith. But I am not quite sure of the diagnostic features given by Boulenger of Philan's are adequate and whether they do not overlap with those of Micrisalus Omitting the common features, the only characters in the definition of the two genera, as given by Boulenger, separating them are the presence (Philaulus) or absence (Micrizalus) of an intercalary ossification between the penultimate and distal phalanges and the latter being obtuse in Philautus and T-shaped in Micricalus In other respects the differences do not seem so fundamental as to justify the retention of the two genera as distinct entities and the forms of Mucricalus in our collection are too few to suggest the fusion of Philautus and Micricalus If the behaviour patterns of the Batrachians afford an indication, as is assumed by Noble, of phyletic relationships, then nothing can be easier than to bring Micrisalus under Philautus, for our observations on the breeding habits and on the larval forms of the members of these two genera point to a close agreement But we know that arguments based on this correspondence may be used as a factor only in emphasising the evidence derived from other sources, but they alone cannot constitute a testimony sufficient to favour the merging of one genus into another In this paper I retain the generic rank of Philaulus and Micricalus

#### Philaulus charius, n sp

Vomerine teeth none Papillæ on the tongue absent

Snoat acutely pointed as long as the diameter of the eye Canthus rostinal distinct. Loreal region concave, strongly obliquely disposed Noscitils nearer to the tip of the snoat than to the eye Distance between eye and nostrils equals half the interorbital width. Interorbital space twice as broad as the upper eyelid and broader than the diameter of the eye, and separated from it by half it so now diameter. Internarial width half the interorbital space, equals the distance between the eye and the nostril. Fingers not long; type provided with discs with a narrow crescentic groove separating the donal and ventral portions. First finger smaller than the second, slightly less than half the length of the third. Subarticular tubercles moderately developed.

Hind limbs long, the tibno-tarsal articulation reaches the nostril, the heels touch when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body. Thigh less than half in the total length of the body. This nearly as long as the thigh, and more than three times as long as broad Metatarsus considerably more than half the length of the tibna Toes rather short, trips dilated into dies, one-third to half-webbed Metatarsals united Subarticular tubercles feebly developed, a very munite inner metatarsal tubercle present No tarsal fold.

Upper surface of the akin finely granulate, the granules confined to the dark median portion, sides smooth Granules occur on the upper eyelid and on the dorsal portion of the snoat. No dorso-lateral glandular fold. Throat smooth, chest and abdomen finely granulate. A supra temporal fold present.

Upper surface of the snoat and sades of the body bright yellow (pale in spirit). A dark hour glass-shaped mark starting between the eyes and covering the hinder half of the eyeld, occupies the back extending nearly to the vent. A conspicious chevion-shaped dark marking on the vent. Canthus and loreal region and upper jaw dark brown. Lower jaw with white and dark dots and vertical lines. Between the eye and the shoulder a deep black mark, covering the tympanium, the lower border of which bears a white crescentic line. Fore arm banded. Third and fourth fingers bear dark stripes and the upper surface of the dies of these digits having dots. Upper surface of the dies of these digits having dots. Upper surface of the dies of these digits having dots. Upper surface of the dies of these digits having dots. Upper surface of the distart which are inconspicuous on the metatarus a feel bears at dark black spot, from which a dark line runs down to more than half the distance of the last two toes, whose upper surface is striped and the top of the diese of all toes faintly dotted. The throat, belly and undersurface of thiolists and arms white

This specimen of Philautus is named after my colleague Mr. B. R. Seshachar who has collected a large number of South Indian Batrachians.

#### Молепроизмен

	m	m.				mm.
From snout to vent	23	00	Width of fore are	m		2.00
Diameter of the eye	. 3	00	First finger			2 25
Upper eyelid	2	-00	Second finger			3.00
Interorbital space	4	99	Third finger			5 00
Distance between eye	and		Fourth finger			4.00
nostril .	2	00	Thigh			10.50
Internarial distance	2	- 00	Width of thigh			3-50
Tympanum	1	90	Tibium			11 00
Distance between eve	and		Width of tibium			3 00
tympanum	0	50	Metatarsus		٠.	7 00
Head	8	50	Width of metata	rsus	٠.,	1.75
Width of head	. 9	00	First toe		:	2.00
Spout	. 3	-50	Second toe			3,00
Arm	. 4	- 00	Third toe			5.00
Width of arm	1	- 50	Fourth toe			6.50
Fore arm	5	- 00	Fifth toe			5.00

Locality -- Kottigehar, Kadur. Typs.-- Central College, Bangalore

#### Philautus elegans, n sp

Vomerine teeth none A small papills on the anterior portion of the congre, retracted into the sheath. Head flat, longer than broad Snout elongate, sharply rounded anteriorly, bevelled, projecting beyond the mouth. Canthus rostralis distinct, strongly angular Loreal region concave, borisontal. Nostrils nearer to the eye than the snout Distance between the mostrils slightly more than the interorbital space. Upper eyelid equals or slightly less than the interorbital space. Tympanun distinct, half the diameter of the eye, closely touching it

First finger slightly shorter than the second, third longer than the snout Subarticular tubercles fully developed. A shallow groove separates the dorsal and ventral portions of the discs

Hind limb rather moderately long, the thio-tarsal articulation reaching the vey Heels touch each other when the limbs are folied at right angles to the body. Thingh two and a half times as long as broad and less than half the length of the body. Thous nshightly longer than thingh and is just half the length of the body and slightly less than three times is breadth. Metatarsus about three times as long as broad. Toes rather short, end in discs, about less than half-webbed. Outer metatarsals untied at the base, bearing an outer fold of skin. Subarticular tubercles feebly developed A small outer metatarsal tubercle.

Skin with muute wart-like tubercles disposed longitudinally on the back, or perfectly smooth A supra-temporal fold absent Dorso-lateral glandular fold, feebly developed, extending from the posterior angle of the eye to the groin The two are separated by a space nearly \(\frac{1}{2}\) in length of the body Lower parts of the limbs and body smooth Small glandular swellings behind the jaws and in front of shoulder

Crimson above. A concave dark streak between the eyelids Sides of body commencing from behind the eyes black. Tympanum red. Loreal region faintly broused. The posterior border of upper jaw white Lower jaw with a few black dots. Posterior border of the fore arm vermiculated Posterior limbs with dark bands. Posterior border of thighs with, white spots on a black background. The cross bare extend to the metatarsus Last two toes with dark bands. Upper surface of diese dark. Throat and chest matabled, belly yellow (white in spirit). Thighs plaksh

This is the prettiest specimen in the collection.

#### MULSITERMENTS.

	mm		mm.
From anout to vent .	23 0	Width of fore arm	. 1.75
Head	9 00	First finger	3.00
Width of head	7 00	Second finger	3 50
Diameter of the eye	3 00	Third finger	. 4.75
Upper eyelid .	2 00	Fourth finger	3⋅80
Interorbital space	2 50	Thigh .	. 10 00
Snout	3 75	Width of thigh	4 00
Distance between eye and	1	Tibium	11 50
nostril	2 00	Width of tibium	3 00
Internarial width	2 75	Metatarsus	6 00
Tympanum	1 50	Width of metatarsus	2.00
Distance between tymps-		First toe	4 00
num and eye	. Nil	Second toe	5.00
Arm	. 6 00	Third toe .	, 7.00
Width of the arm	1 75	Fourth toe	. 9 00
Fore arm	6 00	Fifth toe	7 00
I ocality - Kempholey, Ha	ssan		

Locality - Kempholey, Hassan

Type -- Central College, Bangalore

Philaulus hottigeharensis, n sp.

Vomerine teeth none Tongue with a papilla, the sac with tumid lips

Head depressed Upper surface of the snout deeply concave, bounded by ridges anteriorly and laterally Tip of snout acutely pointed, broader truncated, and projecting bevond the mouth Snout longer than the eye Canthus rostrahs prominent and angular Loreal region concave, oblique, becoming continuous with the suborbital grooves. Nostris prominent, equidistant between tip of snout and eye Internarial width equals the diameter of the eye Interorbital width less than the upper eyeld Tympanum fairly distinct, about half the diameter of the eye, which it closely touches

Fingers tipped with large discs, about twice as broad as the penultimate phalangeal segment First finger slightly longer than the second and the third very slightly longer than the snout All the fingers are free Subarticular tubercles feebly developed.

Hind hmbs long. Thigh more than twice as long as broad and as long as the tibium. Tibio-tarsal articulation reaches tip of the snoot. Metatarsus longer than arm and more than twice as long as broad. Toes rather short, tip ending in discs, web extending to the discs. Outer metatarsals united

at the base or separate Subarticular tubercles feebly developed, a very minute inner metatarsal tubercle

Upper surface of body with minute tubercles, a uppra-temporal fold and disso-lateral folds are present. The latter commence well behind the eyes, and are separated from each other by a distance less than 1/5 in the total length of the body. Deep suborbital grooves confluent with the loreal region present. Undersurface of body and thighs smooth

Uniform deep bronze above and sides of head, body and limbs, hind limbs and fore arms barred by deeper stripes. Discs of fingers and toes dark on both surfaces. Web dark, and the folded toes produce a characteristic deep black colour. Lower jaw and throat bronzed—the dark colour extending sometimes to the chest and the anterior division of the abdomen, or the latter two regions may be bright orange, ventral undersurface of thighs red, the posterior border feebly markled. Sides of body yellowish or whitish

#### MEASUREMENTS

	mm.		mm
From snout to vent	23 00	Width of fore arm	2 00
Head .	. 8 00	First finger	3 00
Width of head	6 00	Second finger	3 50
Snout .	. 4.00	Third finger	4 75
Eve .	3 00	Fourth finger	4 00
Upper eyelid	2 00	Thigh .	15 00
Interorbital space	2.00	Width of thigh .	4 50
Tympenum	1 50	Tibium .	15 00
Distance between tym	198-	Width of tibium .	3.00
num and eye .	. Nil	Metatarsus	8 00
Distance between eye	and	Width of metatarsus	2 25
nostril	2.00	First toe	3 25
Internanal distance	3 00	Second toe	5 00
Arm	7 00	Third toe	7 75
Width of arm	. 2 00	Fourth toe	11 00
Fore arm	5 00	Fifth toe	8 00
T. 11 W. 44	*******		

Locality - Kottigehar, Kadur

# Type —Central College, Bangalore Philaulus swamianus, n 5p

Vomerine teeth none. Tongue large, bifid behind, a conical papillæ nearer to the anterior end, retractile sheath an elongated slit

Head perfectly flat, depressed, snout pointed, projecting beyond the mouth, longer than the eye Canthus rostfalis prominent, angular Loreal region concave, horizontal, separated from the narrow suborbital or upper narial groove. Nostrils prominent, about midway between the eye and the tip of the snost. Distance between nostrils very slightly less than interorbital space, equals diameter of the eye. Elestrobital space wider than the upper cyclid, and exceeds the eye by a narrow margin Tympanum half hidden, and about half the diameter of the eye from it is separated by a a detance less than it width.

Typs of fingers with discs, nearly twice as broad as the penultimate phalangeal segment. There is no groove separtaing the dorsal and ventral portions of the discs. First finger shorter than the second, the former about the diameter of the eye. The third slightly exceeds the length of the snout. Substricular tubercles feebly developed on the first and the second fingers and absent from the third and the fourth fingers.

Hind limb fairly long, the tibio-tarsal articulation reaching beyond the eye, heels overlap when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body. Thigh 24 times as long as broad and tibia about as long as thish and slightly less than 34 times its width Toes rather short, web extending to the discs which are equal to twice the width of the penultimate phalangeal segment Subarticular tubercles poorly developed. A small inner conical metatarsal tubercle present Outer metatarsals separated at the base. No tarsal fold. Heels prominent

Skin smooth above and also below Supra-temporal fold inconspicuous Darso-lateral folds occur, starting from behind the eyes and separated from each other by a space equal to the interrobital width Folds may be interrupted, not quite reaching the groun In addition there are two fairly well-developed lateral folds, converging towards the vent, beginning from about the middle of the sides of the body. The two sets of folds may become continuous

Upper surface of the body uniformally bluish, dark bronze in spirit. Loreal region and upper jaw lighter Thighs and tibia barred. Fore limbs without bands. On the sides of the body, commencing from the eyes, are fine rows, two or three, of white glandular bodies which meet in front of the vent. Throat pale buff, chest marbled, abdomen white Anterior portion of the ventral surface of thighs pinichs, the posterior vermiculated Undersurface of tarsus, foor and dies bronzed.

I have named this species after my colleague Mr. L. S. Ramaswami, whose contributions to our knowledge of the cranial morphology of the Annra of South Iodia have been of invaluable assistance to me.

#### METSTER SALES

		mm		mm,
From snout to vent		29 00	Width of fore arm	2 00
Head		10 00	First finger	3 00
Width of head		8 90	Second finger	3 50
Буе		3.00	Third finger	5.00
Upper eyelid		2 00	Fourth huger .	 4.00
Interorbital space		3 50	Thigh .	15.00
Distance between eye	and		Width of the thigh	6.00
nostrils		2.00	Tibium .	15 00
Snout .		4 00	Width of tibium	4 50
Internarial space		3 00	Tarsus	6 00
Tympenum		1 50	Width of metatarsus	2 25
Distance between eye	and		First toe	 3 00
tympanum		1 00	Second toe	5 00
Arm		6 00	Third toe	6 50
Width of arm		2.00	Fourth toe .	8 50
Fore arm		5 50	Fifth toe	6 50

Locality.-Kottigehar, Kadur

Type -Central College, Bangalore

## Philaulus melanensis, n sp.

No vomerine teeth Mouth large. Tongue comparatively small, a short conical papilles on the anterior half of the tongue Lower jaw with a small anterior median tooth-like prominence, with deep indents on each side.

Head rather large, depressed nearly as broad as long, or only slightly longer. Snout blunt, rounded anteriorly, a little longer than the eye, projecting allghtly beyond the mouth Canthus rostralis pronainent, broad angular. Loreal region concave, nearly horizontal or slightly oblique, continuous with the suborbital groove Diameter of the eye queals the width of the upper eyelid Interorbital distance greater than the eye. Nostrals nearer the tip of snout than the eye, internaint apace about half or only slightly less than half the length of the snout. Tympanum distinct, about two-thirds in the diameter of the eye, which it almost touches or may be separated by a line.

Fingers with discs which are about twice as broad as the penultimate phalangeal segment. A distinct crescentic groove separates the dorsal and ventral parts. First finger shorter than the second and the third twice as long as the first or twice the diameter of the eye. Fourth finger equals or very slightly longer than the snout Subarticular tubercles well developed

Hind limbs rather long, the tibio-tarsal articulation reaching the tup of the mount or beyond. Heels overlap when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body. Thigh less than four times its own width and is shorter than tibium. This more than four times its own width. First three toes free, a rudimentary web at the base of the fourth and fifth toes. Discs as broad as the penultimate phalangeal segment. Subarticular tubercles poorly developed. Outer metatarsals united at the base. An intere metatarsal tubercle in an extremely rudimentary condition. No outer metatarsal tubercle. No tarsal and metatarsal folds.

Upper surface of skin with or without short longitudinal folds covered uniformly with fine white granules. These granules extend to the thighs and sometimes to the tibia. A supra-tympanic fold. Throat, cheat, belly and undersurface of limbs and toes covered with large tubercles.

Uniform black above Anterior limbs black Thighs and tibia either black or pale yellow with cross bars. Ventral surface of body and thighs yellowish. Undersurface of tibia and foot, black or bronze

#### MEASUREMENTS.

	mi	m			mm.
From snout to vent	29	00	Width of fore ar	m	 3 00
Head	. 13	00	First finger		3.00
Width of head .	12	00	Second finger		4 00
Eve	3	00	Third finger		 6 00
Upper eyelid .	3	00	Fourth finger		 1.50
Interorbital space	5	00	Thigh		15 00
Distance between eye and	1		Width of thigh		4 00
nostril .	3	50	Tibium		17.00
Snout .	4	00	Width of tibium		4 00
Internarial distance	2	50	Tarsus		9 00
Tympanum	2	00	Width of tarens		3 00
Space between eye and			First toe		3.00
tympanum	. N	iıl	Second toe		4.50
Arm	8	00	Third toe		 8 00
Width of erm	. 3	00	Fourth toe		12.00
Fore arm .	8	00	Fifth toe		 8 25

Locality.-Kempholey, Hasson.

Type -- Central College, Bangalore

#### Philaulus narainensis, n sp

No vomerine teeth, tongue small, thin, leaf-like with a conical papilla, retractile sheath slit-like Mouth rather small Choana broadly separated, situated at the extreme lateral margin

Head depressed longer than broad, snont acutely pointed, the premasal region acutely triangular viewed from above In front, the snout bears pits and grooves, the latter vertically disposed, the tip of snout looking like a prostomeal lobe Snout projects beyond the mouth, a conspicuous glandular mental pad Canthus rostrains prominent, ridge-like and angular Loreal region concave, honzontal, confluent with the anterior costral pits in front and suborbital groove behind Upper surface of the internantal region concave, bounded anteriorly by a transverse bar of the prostomial lobe; eye 1½ times the upper eyelid which equals the interorbital space Snout longer than the eye and the nostrils about midway between the eye and tip of the snout Internantal space whole than the interorbital what and equals the diameter of the eye Tympanum moderately distinct, about b the diameter of the eye from which it is narrowly separated

Fingers rather short with discs which are small on the first and the second, larger on the fourth which is twice as wide as the penultimate phalangeal segment. First finger shorter than the second. The fourth finger a little longer than the eye. A single subarticular tubercle on the first finger, others nearly free Grooves of the discs not clear.

Hind limb rather long, the tibso-tarsal articulation reaching beyond the tip of the snout. Heels overlap when the limbs are folded at right angles to the axis of the body. Thigh more than three times a long as wide, tibia longer than the thigh and about 5 times as long as broad to reacher, discs small. Web extending upto the discs of first two toes, but stops at the base of the penultimate phalangeal bone of the fourth toe, and at the base of the penultimate phalangeal bone of the fourth toe, and at the base of the phalangeal bone of the third and the fifth. Outer metatarsal free at base. Substitutials tubercle feelby developed No inner or outer metatarsal tubercle. Heel not marked, no dermal appendage No tarsal and metatarsal tubercle.

Skin smooth above and below No supra-temporal fold. The place of dorso-lateral folds is taken by two short folds commencing from behind the eyes, terminate on the back, a little behind the shoulder, about 1½ times as long as the snout, and separated from each other by a space equal to the interorbital width

Brownish red above including the limbs The anterior border of the thighs and the upper part of tibia very feebly banded The posterior border of thighs and the inner border of tibia feebly vermiculated Throat

and chest buff coloured Belly dirty white. Lower surface of thighs and the

This species is named after my colleague Mr A Narayana Rao, who has added considerably to our batrachian collection.

#### MEASUREVENTS

		mm.				mm.
From snout to vent		29 00	Width of fore ar	m		
Head		10 00	First finger			2.00
Width of head		7.50	Second finger			
Diameter of the eye		3 00	Third finger (In	jured :	in both	arma
Upper eyelid		2.00	Fourth finger			3.50
Interorbital space		2 00	Thigh	.7		13 00
Snout		4 00	Width of thigh			4 00
Distance between eye	and		Tibium			15 00
nostrii		2 00	Width of tibium			3.00
Internarial space		3 00	Tarsus .			6 - 21
Tympanum		1.50	Width of tarsus			2 0
Distance between tymp	anum	ı	First toe			3.00
and eye .		0 50	Second toe			5.0
Arm		7 00	Third toe			8 0
Width of arm .		2.00	Fourth too			10.7
Fore arm		5.00	Fifth toe			8.0
I calify - Kottigehar.	Kad	nr				

Locality —Kottigehar, Kadur Tuha —Central College, Bangalore,

## Philautus longicrus, n sp.

Vomerine teeth none Tongue without papulla. Choana laverally situated Head moderately depressed, as long as broad Sount obtusely pointed, a little longer than the eye, scarcely projecting beyond the month. Canthus rostmils promunent Loreal region slightly concave and horizontal Nostrils mudway between the eye and the tip of the sound. Distance between the nostrils equals the diameter of the eye or the interorbital space. Upper eye-idd about \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in the interorbital space. Tympanum distinct, about half the diameter of the eye, being separated from it very narrowly.

Fingers moderately developed Discs not broad, slightly wider than the terminal phalangeal segment First finger shorter than the second. Subarticular tubercles fairly well developed. Length of arm equals the length of the anout

Hind imb very long The thio-tarsal articulation reaching far beyond the tip of the snout Heels strongly overlap when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body. Tibium more than four times as long as broad and is longer than the thigh. Tips of toes dilated into discs, half-webbed. Outer metatarsals united at the base A minute elongate inner metatarsal tubercle. Subarticular tubercles fairly well-developed A faint outer metatarsal fold. No tarsal fold

Upper surface of the skin with faint folds. Sides with short glandular folds, serially arranged. Minute tubercles occurring between the series. Ventral surface of body and thighs smooth. Upper surface of snout pale grey—a dark band between the nostril and eye over canthus rostrabs. Loreal and suborbital region pellow, extending as far behind as the angles of the mouth. A brown mark over the super-tympanic fold. Tympanim reddiab. Upper and lower jaw with dark vertical bands, the upper series terminating just below the middle of the eye. Interorbital space with a faint transverse band. Upper surface of body outve brown. Thighs with cross bars on the anterior border, the posterior border numutely marbled. Thidm also barred anternorly, but whitish posterior? A dark line stretching from heel to foot. Lower surface of the body and thighs white

#### MOISTIDEMENTS.

			mm.			nım
From snout to	vent		20.00	Width of fore are	13.	3 00
Head			8.50	First finger		2 75
Width of head			8-50	Second finger		3 00
Snout .			4 00	Third finger		3 75
Eye			3.00	Fourth finger		 2 50
Upper eyelid			2.00	Thigh		10 00
Interorbital apa	ine .		3 00	Width of thigh		 4.00
Distance betwe		and		Tibuum .		13 00
nostril			2 00	Width of tibium		3.00
Internatial dist	ance		3.00	Tarsus		 6 25
Tympanum			1 50	Width of tarsus		 2 00
Distance betwe	en tymr	anum		First toe		2 00
and eye			0.75	Second too		4 00
Arm			4.00	Third toe		 6.00
Width of arm			2 00	Fourth toe		10.00
Fore arm			5 00	Fifth toe		5 50
LocalityKet	npholey	, Has	38.TI			

## Philautus montanus, n sp

Vomerine teeth absent. Tongue with a short papilla situated rather anteriorily and in the spirit specimen retracted into a pit, strongly bind.

Two -- Central College, Bangalore.

Head depressed as long as broad. Snout rounded, broadly truncate, not projecting beyond the mouth. Snout longer than the eye Canthus rostralis vertical, loreal region concave and horizontal Nostrils nearer to

the tip of snout than to eye Internarial distance equals the space between the eye and the nostrils. Duameter of the eye equals the interorbital worlds and is more than twice the tympanium Upper eyelld less than interorbital space Tympanium not prominent, about half the diameter of the eye from which it is separated by a narrow space

Fingers moderately long, tips provided with dues bearing the groove separating the upper from the lower portion. No web. Discs small, smaller than the tympanum. First finger shorter than the second. Third finger longer than the snout. Subarticular tubercless moderately developed.

Hind limb long; the tibio-tarsal articulation reaching the eye Heels do not overlap when the limbs are folded at right angles to the body. Thigh more than three times its width, theirm as long as the thigh and more than four times its own width Metatarsus equals or slightly longer than the third or fifth toe. Toes not long, about two-phirds webbed. Diese smaller than those of the fingers. A small oval inner metatarsal tubercle present. Base of toes united, outer metatarsal without a fold. No outer metatarsal tubercle substitutional tubercles whether to Moster metatarsal without a fold.

Skin smooth above Throat, chest and abdomen and undersurface of the arms and hand finely granulate A feebly developed supra tympanic fold present A faintly V-shaped fold of skin on the occiput, commencing from the middle of the cyclids No dorso-lateral fold

Bright red above in the Iving condition, brownish red in spirit, with or which white spots on the body. Throat and upper part of chest brownish, speckled with white. Rest of the ventral surface yellowish, the dark bands meeting on the anterior border of thighs give rise to occlius-like spots when viewed ventrally. A brown band between the eye-lifs, faint in spirit Thighs barred, a single broad band on the shank. Undersurface of hind limbs yellow with brown marbling.

#### MEASUREMENTS.

	mm		mm
From snout to vent	. 37 00	Width of arm .	. 3.00
Head	. 14 00	Width of fore arm	. 2 75
Width of head	. 14 00	First finger .	3 25
Internarial distance	3 00	Second finger .	4 50
Distance between eye	and	Third finger	7.50
nostirl	3.00	Fourth finger .	6.25
Eve	5.00	Thigh .	17.00
Nostril	. 6 00	Width of thigh .	5 00
Interorbital width	. 5.00	Shank	. 17 00
Upper eyelid	3.00	Width of shank	4.00

	mm			mm.
Tympanum .	2 50	First toe		3 50
Distance between tymp	enum	Second toe		5 00
and eye	1 00	Third toe		9 00
Arm	6 00	Fourth toe		12 00
Fore arm	8 00	Fifth toe		9 00
LocalityHills of Ke	mpholey, Has	ssan		

Tube -Central College, Bangalore

## Family MICROHYLIDAE

## Ramanella minor, n sp

Post-narial indges strongly developed, obliquely set, meeting dorsally, with an extremely narrow ventral cleft. Anterior planyageal fold inconspicuous Snout short, broadly truncated Distance between nostrils equals world by the construction of the upper eyeld Diameter of the eye less than the length of the snout Canthus rostalis obtuse Loreal region almost vertical Distance between eye and nostril equals the diameter of the eye less than the length of the snout Canthus rostalis obtuse Loreal region almost vertical Distance between eye and nostril equals the diameter of the eye.

Thio-tarsal articulation touches middle of the body. Toes entirely free, tips almost pointed. Subarticular tubercles well-developed. Inner metatarsal tubercle councid, moderately developed. Outer metatarsal tubercle rounded, inconspicuous. When the hind limbs are folded at right angles to the body, the heels touch

Fingers with triangular dilations, nearly twice as broad as the penultimate joint

Skin smooth above, slightly pustular on the sides A fold from the posterior angle of the eye to the shoulder No occipital fold Lower surface smooth.

Upper surface of snoat olive, with a median dark band, short not reaching the interorbital space. Sides of the snoat dark which is continuous with the dark on the sides and ventral surface of the body. A dark spot between the eyes on the upper surface of the head. A dark broad band on the dorsum, danked by olive bands. The latter do not extend to the sides of the body. The former stops at the coccys, which is olive mottled, with dark irregular markings. The anterior and posterior limbs entirely black. The ventral surface including the throat black. The abdominal region and thicks bearing white spots.

#### MEASUREMENTS.

4.—25 mm.						
Diameter of the eye		2.00	Third toe			6.50
Length of anout .		2 75	Fourth toe			9.0
Distance between t	he		Fifth toe			6.0
nostrils .		1 50	Thigh scross	the aute	nor	
Interorbital width			border			7.0
Distance between	eve and		Thigh across	the aute	rior	
nostril .	٠.	2 00	border vent	rally		9.0
First toe		2 00	Shank			9.7
Second toe .		4.00	Tarans	••		2.9

Type —Central College, Bangalore

celleten comittee manifesters

Ramanella triangularis rufeventris, n. var

In the plantam gardens behind the houses in Saklespur, there is a small variety of R inangularis, occurring fairly in large numbers. These are found in the whorls of the leaf stalks, and are mostly solitary. This variety possesses the power of clumbing smooth surfaces like R variagata.

This variety differs from the R triangularis in two characteristics

- The snout is pointed, tips obliquely truncated, prominent
- 2 Tibio-tarsal articulation stands well behind the shoulder.

In regard to colour, aimost every specimen in the collection bears an occupital dark band continuous at the sides with the tymaganoloreal band This cross band may or may not be continuous with the done-median band. Even in the spirit specimens, the lower surface is reddish (in the laving state, the red is bright and warm) which extrads over the undersurface of the anterior and posterior limbs. The ventral white spots are confined to the abdomen and the lower surface of thighs. A short dark streak on the rostrum is always present. The olive is replaced in this variety by grey. Lumbs barred with dark red

Ramanella triangularis of the plates is not met with in the Malnad areas and it is represented by this local variety which may be designated Ramanella triangularis rejuventris

Length 22 mm. Specimens, Central College, Bangalore,

Locality .-- Mudigere, Kador, Saklespur, Hassan.

## Ramanella mormorata, n sp

Post-choanal ridges transversely disposed, well developed, a broad method, the limbs dilated into thick lateral swellings. The fimbring oil the posterior phary ugeal ridges not conspicuous. Snout short, truncated, not prounient, as long as the diameter of the eye Canthus rostrals rounded Loreal region oblique. Rostralls rounded Inter-orbital space much broader than the upper cyclid which equals the internival distance.

Fingers with wide triangular dilations, which are twice as large as the penultimate joints

Toes ending obtusely, with a suspicion of a web at the base, sub-articular tubercles moderately developed Inner metatarsal tubercle shovel shaped Outer metatarsal tubercle will developed, conteal, situated at the base of the fifth toe Dibo-tarsal articulation does not reach the shoulder, but stands will behund the axilla Heels stand apart when the bind limbs are flexed behind at right angles to the body. Skin on the upper surface is warfy in the young specimens, tubercles becoming confined to the posterior half of the body, sometimes extending to the dorsal surface of the hand limbs in the mature forms Lower surface perfectly smooth Supra tymnonic fold inconspicious. No occipital forms.

Immature specimens pale ofive or pale reddesh brown above Mature males bright reddish brown above, mature females deep olive above. A dark broad band between the eyes, sometimes involving the fuls. Snooth bearing a triangular or V-shaped dark mark. A broad angular dark band between the shoulders. Behind this region, dark spets or irregular markings invariably occur which may sometimes extend to the sides. No lateral dark bands on the body. Loreal region free Limbus bright yellow or deep olive green according to the sex. The posterior border of the arm bears a dark band. Fore arm, hand, fingers, tugh, shask, tarsus, foot and toes bared The crural band usually extending into the groun, may be reduced to a spot continuous with the prevailing colour of the upper surface. Lower surface including the throat and the limbs beautifully marked in the male with vellow and refrish brown and in the female with dark blue and moss green.

#### MEASUREMENTS

	mm		mm.
Diameter of the eye .	3 00	Thigh	7 00
Distance between eye and		Width of thigh	5 00
nostril .	2 75	Shank .	9 00
Snout .	3 00	Width of shank	 3 00
1945			

Internarial distance	а .	2.00	Tarsus .	 	4 00
Interorbital space		3 75	Width of tarsus	 	2 00
		2 00	Width of foot		3.00
Upper arm		4 00	First toe		2 00
Fore arm		6 00	Second too		4 25
First finger		2 50	Third toe		6.00
0 1 0		3.00	Fourth toe		8 50
		5.00	Fifth toe		6.00
		4 25	Total length		$25 \cdot 00$
2 - 4 <b>A</b>			-		

Locality.-Saklespur, Hassan District, Mysore

Type -- Central College, Bangalore

Remarks - The specimens were found in the whorls of the plantain leaves They usually occur solitary. Occasionally two or three specimens may be found together in the same cramped space

Ramanella anamalasensis, n sp.

Post-narial ridges incompletely developed, that on the right-side is Post-pharyngeal ridge fimbriated Snout broadly triangular, truncated Head depressed Diameter of the eye greater than the length of the snout Interorbital space twice the width of the upper evelid Distance between the eye and nostril equals width of upper eyelid Internarial distance slightly more than balf the length of the snout Canthus rostralis rounded Loreal region oblique Supra-tympanic fold present No occupital fold Tips of fingers truncated, not discoidal, about the same width as the penultimate joints. Fore arm slightly longer than the third finger and twice as long as the first Toes perfectly free, ending obtudely Thigh slightly shorter than the third toe, shank shorter than the fourth toe Shank more than twice as long as wide Inner metatarsal tubercle moderately developed, shovel shaped Outer obtusely conical placed between the bases of the fourth and fifth toes Sub-articular tubercles moderately developed Tibio-tarsal articulation reaches the shoulder Heels do not touch when the legs are folded behind the vent at right angles to the body

Upper surface of the skin warty Lower surface amooth Bright older above with a broad dark median band commencing from behind the occupital region and extending upto the cocyegal region, behind this band a few irregularly shaped black-markings. Bewteen the eyes a squarash dark mark and on each upper eyeld a dark spot. Upper surface of the snout olive Loreal region and sides of body reddish brown. Upper surface of arms olive blotched with brown. For arm reddish brown Upper surface of thighs and shanks reddish brown, throat and abdomen and lower surface.

of limbs pale brown. A few industriest white spots on the belly Hand

#### MEASUREMENTS

		mm		ınnı
Diameter of the eye		4 00	Shank . Length	9 50
Snout		3 00	Width .	4 00
Interorbital space		# 25	Tarsus Length .	6 00
Upper eyelid .		2 00	Width	3 00
Distance between nostrile		1 75	First toe	2 00
Distance between eye a	nd		Second toe	4 50
nostril .		2 60	Third toe	7 75
Arın .		6 00	Fourth toe	11.0
Fore arm		8 00	Fifth toe	6 50
First finger		4 00	Broadest part of the foot	
Second finger		5 00	(between 2nd and 5th	
Third finger		7 50	toes)	1 00
Fourth finger .		5 50	Total length .	28 00
Thigh · Length		7 25		
Width		5 50		

Locality — Base of Anamalai Hills, Combatore District

#### TADPOLES

## Philautus leucos hincus

These tadpoles are small Head and body rather narrowly oval Upper surface convex, ventral rather flat The snout is rounded and slopes down Diameter of the month smaller than the convex interorbital space, which is as wide as the internasal breadth. Nostrils nearer to the eyes than to the tip of shout Eyes and nostrils dorso-lateral Spiracular tube short. not prominent. Spiracular orifice directed upwards and backwards nearer to the eye than to the root of the hind limbs Mouth disc provided with upper and lower lips The, latter is notched in the middle Both lips and lateral lobate borders fringed with papille. The upper beak with a smooth border, the lower with a serrated margin. No teeth. The tail is long. The upper hn commences far beyond the root of the tail, and is stringly arched The ventral fin commences well behind the dorsal and has a straight border The dorsal fin is deeper Tip of tail pointed The limbless forms have an vellow dorso-median area, which in the preorbital region becomes white which is characteristic mark of the adult Sometimes a brown dorsal band Sides and belly blackish. Throat whitish, muscular part of the tail vellowish with black marks. In the four-legged forms, the colour becomes uniformly rufous, the snout remaning whitish. The dark dorsal band becomes more marked. Anal tube dextral

#### MEASUREMENTS.

	mm		miu.
Total length .	. 26 00 Breadth o	f body	 5.50
Length of head and body	9 00 Depth of l	oody .	4 00
Length of tail .	. 17 00 Depth of t	ail	 3 75
Locality -Streams of Ke	mpholey, Hassan		

## Philautus hypomelas

These tadpoles have an elongated body, and are not large. The head and body are elliptical Snout broadly rounded, mouth ventral Hind end of body more or less tapering Both surfaces of body convex Mouth small, shorter than the interorbital space. Internasal width slightly greater than the interorbital breadth. Eyes and nostrils dorso-lateral. Spiracle broad at the base, directed unwards, orifice dorso-lateral, nearer to the eye than to the root of the hind limb Mouth disc small, provided with well-developed upper and lower lips The latter multilobed The lower lip and the lobate sides are free from papillæ which occur only on the upper lip The inner border of the lower lip with a crenulate edge. The upper beak is smooth, the lower serrated No teeth The tail is well developed. The upper fin begins well behind the root of the tail. Both fins are of equal depth and are broadly curved Tip of tail pointed Skin smooth Upper surface of the body purplish or reddish brown Preorbital region of the head transparent Throat whitish Belly black Muscular part of tail reddish, with black markings Pins grev Anal tube dextral

## MEASUREMENTS

	mm.			mm
Total length	32 -00	Breadth of Body		8.00
Length of head and body	10 00	Depth of body		5 00
Length of tail .	22 -00	Depth of tail		6 -50
Locality -Streams of Kem	pholey.	Hassan		

#### Philautus nassutus

The tadpoles are not large The head and body rather elongated and narrowly oval Both surfaces are convex The snout is rounded, slopes downwards Dorso-median line grooved in some cases Mouth small, shorter than the interorbital space which equals the internasal width Ryes and nostin dorso-lateral Latter nearer to the eyes than the tip of the snout Spiracle tubular, lateral pointing backwards Spracular opening nearer to eyes than the rout of the hand lumbs. The mouth disk is

small Both lips well developed Upper franged with papille Sides lobate, borders with more than one row of papille Lower lip provided with three lobes, covered with numerous papille Upper beak broadly V-shaped with a serrated border. No teeth. The tail is long and powerfully developed. The dorsal and wentral fins attain maximum depth in the posterior half of the tail. The muscular portion broader. The dorsal fin does not extend beyond the root of tail. Tail pointed. Anal tube dextral. Skin smooth Upper surface bright yellow, with dark irregularly distributed dots. The muscular part of tail yellow with clusters of black spots, sometimes running tocether to form bands. Under surface of body white Caudal fing seg-

#### MEASUREMENTS

mm	mm.
Total length 32 0	6 Greatest width of body 11 00
Length of head and body 12 0	
Length of Tail 21 0	0 Greatest depth of tail 8 00
Locality -Streams of Kemphole	y, Hassan

#### Philautus bulcher

The tadpoles are comparatively small Head and body narrowly oval. moderately flattened above and below. In a few cases the upper surface is convex. The snout is rounded, sloping downwards. Diameter of the mouth about 2 in the interorbital width, which is broader than the interorbital space. Eyes dorso-lateral. Nostrils point upwards, nearer to the eyes than to the tip of snout Spiracle distinctly tubular, directed upwards Spiracular orifice nearer to the eye than to the root of the hind limb. The mouth disc is small Upper hip not developed, but bears a lobe provided with a double row of papillate border Sides lobate, lower lip multilobed, both bearing minute papillæ The upper beak broadly crescentic with a smooth border, lower serrated Tail strongly developed Upper fin commences well behind the root of the tail, both fins are well developed and are of the same depth. The upper broadly arched, the lower being nearly straight Tip of tail pointed Skin smooth Upper surface of head and body slate coloured Undersurface grey Muscular part of tail yellow, with black markings, running into longitudinal or vertical streaks. Latter marking prominent in the hinder half of the tail Anal tube median

#### MEASUREMENTS.

	mm.			mm.
Total length	27 00	Width of body		5 00
Length of head and body	9 00	Depth of body		4 00
Length of tail	. 18 00	Depth of tail		4 00
Locality -Streams of Ker	mpholey, H	assan		

## Philautus variabilis

The tadpoles are of moderately large size, the head and body being oval Dorsal surface slightly flat, ventral distinctly convex The snout is rounded, sloping down Mouth ventral Nostrils nearer to the tip of the snout, internasal space almost equal to interorbital width, eves dorsolateral, nostrils point upwards. Eyes nearer to the tip of the snout than to the spiracular opening. The spiracle is lateral, siristral, orifice directed upwards and backwards Mouth disc small, surrounded by broad lobes fringed with rows of papillae The upper lip has two rows of papillae The lower lip is divided into four lobes, the hinder border bearing small papillie The upper beak is broadly U-shaped and the lower V-shaped, having a serrated margin Dentral rows absent. The tail is well developed. The upper lobe does not extend beyond the roof of the tail The upper fin is deeper than the lower, but less deep than the muscular part. Tip of tail pointed Skin smooth, dorsal surface yellowish, with numerous dark dots The muscular part of tail yellow with dark irregular blotches Sometimes the inferior border of the lower fin, may bear fine black dots, confined to the posterior division. No preorbital and frontal glands. No sensory pits

#### MEASUREMENTS

	m	m		п	ım.
Total length .	40	00	Breadth of body	8	00
Length of head and body	13	00	Depth of body	6	50
Length of tail	. 27	00	Depth of tail	5	00
Locality - Streams of Ke	mohol	ev.	Hassan		

#### Rona auranisaca

These tadpoles by their uniform brown colour are apt to be uniform for those of Bufo, and it is interesting that the larve of Rana american the adult of which is beautifully coloured, are so drab. The size of these tadpoles, their oral and caudal characters, distinguish them at once from the larve of Bufo

The tadpoles are of moderate size Head and body oval, not flattend doeso-ventrally, both surfaces being convex Snout rounded, mouth small, ventral Eyes dorsal or doeso-lateral Nostrils pointing laterally Width of mouth equals or less than the international width which is broader than the internatial spaces. Nostrils equinistant between tip of snout and eyes Spiracle lateral, sinistral, somewhat broadly tubular, pointing slightly upwards. The mouth dusc is small, lower lip better developed. The upper free from parilige which occur on the iddes and on the outer borders of the

lower lip, with a distinct median space free from papillæ. The upper beak is broadly crescentic with a smooth border, the lower is broadly V-shaped, finely serrated Dental formula § The tail is broad. The dorsal fin extends beyond the root of the tail. Both fins are almost equal, but slightly deeper than the muscular portion. Pointed at the tip. Anal tube slightly deeptral. Both surfaces of the body and the muscular portion of the tail unifornly brown. Tail fins, lightly coloured.

#### MEASUREMENTS

	1	13731		п	m
Total length	. 3	00	Greatest width of body	5	75
Length of head and body	1:	2 00	Greatest depth of body	3	75
Length of tail	19	9 00	Greatest depth of tail	7	50

The tadpoles live near the water margins on the tanks at the base of hills and occur in small numbers. Mostly they rest on the floor

Locality -Base of Anamalai Hills, Combatore District

## Bufo brevirostris

Generally speaking, the tadpoles of the genus Bufo are comparatively small and those of B brevirostris are extremely so. These were taken from rain water puddles from which the adults were obtained. Besides these tadpoles those of B melanosticius and B murotympanum also were collected from the same situation. It is interesting to note that the shoals of tadpoles belonging to the different species keep together separately and it is this distinctive feature of their habits that led to their examination. Like the other members of the genus, the body is obcordate the greater width being at the pectoral region. The snout slopes and is rounded. The diameter of the mouth equals or is greater than the interorbital space. The eves and nostrils are distinctly dorsal, looking upwards. Interorbital width (1.5 mm) is greater than the internasal space (1.0 mm), the nostrils nearer to the ever than to the tip of the snout Upper lip devoid of papillae which fringe the sides and the outer borders of the lower lip Both lips are equally developed Dental formula 1 1 The second series in the upper lip is interrupted in the middle, the three lower series are continuous almost equal to one another The jaws are finely serrated Skin smooth A pair of preorbital glands present Sensory pits on the back absent A frontal gland is prominent Spiracular tube opens slightly dorsalward situated about the ruddle of the body, not visible from below Length of tail about 31 times its total length Both fins are poorly developed, the dorval being slightly arched. Tips of tail pointed The colour of the dorsal surface is brownish. Undersurface uniformly whitish. Fins of tail grey

## MEASUREMENTS

	mnı		mnı
Total length	13 00	Maximum breadth of body	3 7
Length of head and body	6 00	Maximum depth of body	2 7
Length of tail	7 00	Maximum depth of tail	2.0
nengen m			

The tadpoles of this species of Bufo can be easily recognised from the other described forms by the oral papillar and serrated jaws

## EXPLANATION OF FIGURES

EXPERIMENTION OF PRODUCES
Fig. 1. Rana parambikulamana, actual size.
Fig 1a Side view of head × 2
Fig 1b Undersurface of hand × 2
Fig. 2 Rana lucorhyncus × 2
Fig 2a Side view of head × 2
Fig. 3 Rang intermedius × 11
Fig 3a. Side view of head × 1 j.
Fig. 4 Rana sauriceps × 2
Fig. 4a Side view of head × 2
Fig 4b Undersurface of hand × 3
Fig. 4c. Foot × 3
Fig. 5 Rana tenutlingua × 3
Fig. 5a. Side view of head × 3
Fig. 6 Nyetibatrachus sylvaticus × 11
Fig 6s Side view of head × 14.
Fig. 7. Nannobatrachus kempholeyensis × 3.
Fig 7a Side view of head × 3
Fig. 8 Bufo brevirostris × 2
Fig 8a Side view of head × 2
Tin 9 Philaulus charius × 2
Fig. 9a. Side view of head
Fig 10 Philanius elegans × 3.
Fig. 11 Philaulus kolligeharensis × 2
Fig. 11a Side view of head × 3.
Fig 12. Philaulus steamianus × 2.
Fig. 12s. Side view of head × 4.
Fig. 13 Philaulus melanensis × 2
Fig 13s Side view of head × 2
Fig. 14 Philautus narainensis × 2.
Fig. 14s. Side view of head × 3.



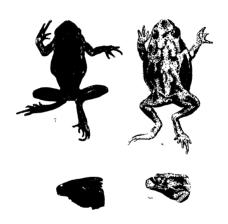


































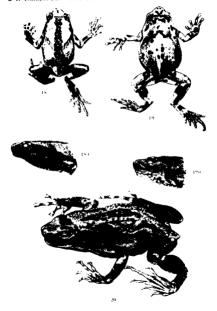








C R Narayan Rao Proc Ind Acad Sci. B, vol VI, Pl XXIX





# C. R. Narawan Rao. Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., B., vol., VI., Pl. XXX



































- Fig. 15 Philautus longicrus × 2 Fig. 15a Side view of head × 3.
- Fig. 16 Philantus montanus × 14
- Fig. 16 Philantus montanus × 11 Fig. 16a. Side view of head × 2
- Fig 17 Ramanella minor × 3
- Fig. 17a Side view of head × 3
- Fig. 18. Ramanella triangularis rupovniris × 2 Fig. 18a Side view of head × 3
- Fig. 19 Ramanella mormorata × 2
- Fig. 19 Ramanella mormorata × 3
- Fig. 20. Ramanella anamalaunsis × 3

## TADPOLET

- Fig. 21 Philautus leucorhyncus 4 3
- Fig 21a Mouth disc × 5
- Fig 22 Philaulus hypomelas × 3
- Fig 22a Mouth disc × 10
- Fig 23 Philantus nassutus × 3
- Fig 23a. Mouth disc × 10
- Tic 24 Philantus pulcher > 3
- Fig 24a Mouth disc × 5
- Fig. 25. Philautus tariabilis × 2 Fig. 25a Mouth disc × 10
- Fig. 26 Rana aurantiaca × 3
- Fig. 26a Mouth disc × 10
- Fig. 204 Mouth disc × 10 Fig. 27 Bufo brevirostris × 5
- Fig 27a Mouth disc × 15

# ON THE OCCURRENCE OF WINGED SPORES IN THE LOWER GONDWANA ROCKS OF INDIA AND AUSTRALIA.

By MISS CHINNA-VIRKAI, BA, M Sc (Research Fellow, Department of Botany, Lucknow University)

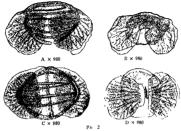
Received December 27, 1937
(Communicated by Prof B Sahn, FRS)

Durino an investigation of fewal cuticles from some carbonaccous shales in the Lower Gondwan rocks of the Salt-Range, Punjab, numerons spores were discovered, some winged, others unwinged. Some of the two-winged spores showed a stricing resemblance to Professor Seward's Proposition and arterious within was suspected by him to be a pollen-grain of Giosophera's. Two of these spores are whom in Fig. 3.4, B. The wings in both the spores are retriculately marked and are of the same size measuring about 3. $\mu$  and B about 4. $\mu$  and B about 4. $\mu$  measures about 4.  $\mu$  and 8 about 4. $\mu$ 

The geological section from which these and other spores were obtained is base, and it includes more than one horizon containing Glossopheris, Gangamopheris, and other forms. The first spores were found in some speciments presented to Professor B Salint by Mr. F. R. Geo of the Geological Survey of India Subsequently similar specimens were collected by myself at the same locality.

After this a piece of shale from the Permo-Carboniferous rocks of Nits shale is so rich in the fronds of Glossopheris Browniana Brong that rarely a bare face of the rock is exposed. Though I did not succeed in obtaining good samples of cuttles, numerous two-winged pollengrains, all showing a Kineral resemblance with Psysopheries antarctices were found, some in groups, but chiefly lying free. A few spores were even seen adhering to small pieces of cuttle (see Fig. 1 C, D). No clear evidence of sporangue is available. Some of these Australian spores are shown in Figs. 1 and 2 lying in different postures, mostly dorsal, but rarely lateral, ventral and polar

There are two sizes of shores represented in these figures The smaller size (Fig. 1 A-C, Fig. 2 A-D) possesses reticulately marked wings, about  $27~\mu$  across, which in some spores appear to be united on the dorso-lateral 428



Camera-lucida drawings of Pitvosporites Sewards sp. nos Permo-Carhoniferous of Newcastle, NSW, Australia From a piece of shale crowded with Glossopteris Recognizate Brong

- A. Psivosporites Sewards sp. nov. Lateral view of the spore in Fig. 1, 1 × 980
- B P Sewards sp nov The union of the two wings on the dorso-lateral side of spore, in Fig 1, B × 980
- C P Sewards sp nov. Dorsal view Striped body seen above and the wings below
- D P Sewards sp nov Ventral view showing the two wings × 980

side (Fig. 1 B. Fig. 2 B). The body, with a relatively thick wall, measures about  $36\,\mu$  m diameter, and shows a number of well-marked horizontal stripes (Fig. 1 A, Fig. 2 A, C). On the other hand, the wings and the body of the larger spores (Fig. 1 D-F) measures about 30 µ and 50 µ respectively In their striped body and reticulate wings these larger, lighter coloured spores show almost identical structure with the smaller ones. Even in living plants it is not uncommon to find different sizes of spores within the same sporangium. That the difference in prescryation may also be responsible for this difference in size seems not impossible. However, after a careful examination of a large number of these spores I am inclined to refer them provisionally to two separate species

The parentage of none of these spores, Iudian or Australian, can be determined with certainty The circumstantial evidence, however, strongly favours the view that they both represent the pollen-grains of Glossopteris

The Newcastle spore-were obtained from the surface of the cuticle of Glossopheris Browmana Brong, from a shale which consists solely of fronds of this species, inaceration of the rock matrix did not yield spores. The spores were obtained in hundreds from a small but of this shale as stated above they show a striking resemblance with Physopories antarcticus. A already stated, spores of a similar though not identical kind occur in the Perino-Carboniferous rocks of the Salt-Range, again in association with Glossopheris Lastly, from Professor Seward's papers it appears that Hamshaw Thomas has found evidence of winged spores of Glossopheris in South Africa. If his spores too resemble the others it can be said that winged spores of the general Physoporties type occur in the Glossopheris bearing rocks in widely ecuttered parts of Gondwanaland, namely, Antarctica, South Africa, India and Martalia

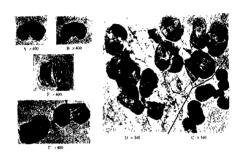
It must, however, be mentioned that the possibility of these spores being other than those of Glossopheris cannot be overlooked. No organic continuity is seen between the frond and these spores. Nor is there any clear evidence of the sporangia which must have contained them. Unless more light is thrown in this direction it cannot be said with any certainty that these are the pollen-grains of Glossopheris. But on the evidence available at present one is inclined to believe that these wanged pollen-grains mort probably belong to Glossopheris and that Professor Seward's unfortunate Physiophories statisticus, which net with adverse criticism, is after all a pollen-grain and most probably of Glossopheris. I have pleasure in naming the Australians portes of the smaller size shown in Fig. 1.4-C, Fig. 2.4-D, after the discoverer of the antarctic pollen-grain, as Psiyosponies Seward's Son nov.

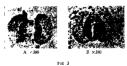
A detailed description of all these spores and others, both winged and unwinged, found in the Lower Gondwana rocks of the Salt-Range, will appear in a subsequent paper

I wish to express my grateful thanks to Professor B. Sahm, FRS, for his ready help, invaluable criticism and never failing encouragement

## REFERENCES

- 1 Seward, A C, "Antarctic fossil plants," Brilish Antarctic Expedition, 1910, Not. Hist Report, London, 1914
- Seward, A. C., "An Antarctic pollen-grain, fact or fancy?" New Phys., 1933, 32, 4, 311-13.
- 8 Virkki, C., "A Lower Gondwans flora from the Salt Range, Punjab," Proc. 25th Ind Sci. Congress, Calcutta, 1938, Pt. 111, 150-51 (Advance Abstract).







# Occurrence of Winged Spores in the Lower Gondwana Rocks 431

## EXPLANATION OF PLATE

- Fig. 1. Untouched photographs of Pityosporites Senards up nov. and Pityosporites up. (larger spores) Permo-Carboniferous of Newcastle, NSW, Australia From a neece of shale crowded with Glassyberrs Brosenana Brong.
  - A Pityosporales Sewards sp nov Lateral view with the two wings attached to the striped body × 400 See also Fig 2 A
  - B P Seconds sp nov. The union of the two wings on the dorso lateral side  $\times$  400. The same spore is drawn in Fig. 2 B
  - C P Sewards sp nov Adhering to a piece of cuticle of G Brownians Brong × 340
  - D Prisosporties ap Adhering to the same piece of cuticle as C, mostly showing their dorsal aspect × 340
  - P. Pilyosparites sp. The one on the right side shows the two wings attached to the striped body × 400
  - striped body × 400

    | Pstynsporites up Ventral view, × 400
- Fig. 3, A, B. Ventral vie v of the two-winged spores with striped body and reticulate wings From a horizon 1½ ft above the Talchir Boulder Bed. Loc. Kathwas, Salt-Range, Punjab x 180. (Coll C Virtki)



## INDEX TO VOL. VI (B).

## AUTHORS' INDEX

Aiyar, R Gopala See Subramaman and Aiyar See Panikkar and Aiyar

Akhtar, S A Report on some nematode parasites of Kabul, with descriptions of new species, 263

Chuna, I S See Luthia and Chuna

Chiplonker, G W Ethmouls from the Bagh beds, 60 See Nath and Chiplonker

Dessai, Vanctexa See Mello and others Fonseca, Luis da See Mello and Fonseca

Jacob, K

On Frotocyathea rajmahalenee sp. non., a cvathea cours tree-fern, with notes on the geological

distribution of the Cvatheacea, 73

Tones, S On the origin and development of the coment

glands in Etroplus mae datus (Bloch), 251 Kotasthane, W V, and The proteins of grounding (peants). Irachis hypoopera, Linn, 376

Lai, M B Studies on the trematode parasites of birds, Part 11—Morphology and systematic position of some new blood-flukes of the family Schittosanide,

274
Some studies on temperature of the cotton plant in the Punish, 131

Mello, I F de, and Further notes on the Hamoparasitology of the Pouseca, Luis da Indian birds, 213

Mello, I If de, and Meyrelles, C C

On the nature and identification of some roundish bodies found other free or as endoglobular parasites in the blood of Calates terracion Dand.

Mello, I F de, Dessai,
Vanctexa, and Xeldencar, Vantona
Merrelles, C C

See Mello and Meyrelles

Mitter, J. H., and Tandon, Fungs of Allahabad, Part III, 194

Narayana, G V On the nectar secretion in the coconut flowers (Cocos nucricra, Linn), 224

Narayana, N . See Kotasthane and Narayana
Nath, Rai, and Chiplonker, Palaeontological study of gastropoids from Lak

Nath, Raj, and Chuplonker, Palæontological study of gastropods from Laki and Bagatora, Sund. 232

Pande, B. P. On some digenetic trematodes from Rana cyano-phlycifs of Kumaon Hills, 109

The brackish-water fauna of Madras, 284 Aiyar, R Gopala Pithawalla, M B Climatic conditions in Sind, 19 A note on aplanospores in a species of Oedogonium, Randhawa, M. S. Studies in the physical and chemical properties of Rao, A. L. Sundar some sugarcane soils, 91 The Myxophyceæ of the United Provinces, India, Ran, C. Bhashyakarla III. 339 On some new forms of Batrachia from S India. Rao, C R Naravan Reddy, A Ramakrishna

The physiology of digestion and absorption in the crab Paratelphusa (Oznotelphusa) hydrodromus (Herbst), 170 Studies in soil bacteria of the subtropical region-Punjah, North India, 121 Is the chromophobic part of the Golgi apparatus and nutochondria the orga-toplasm?, 203

Singh, Jaguwan Subramaniam, M. K. The Golgi apparatus and the vacuome in protozog. Subramaniam, M. K., and -some misconceptions and the question of ter-Awar, R. Gopala inmology (a review), 1 Tandon, R N See Mitter and Tapilon On the occurrence of winged spores in the lowe Gondwana rocks of India and Australia, 428, Virkki, C

See Mello and others Xeldencar, Vamona

## TITLE INDEX.

Aplanospores in a species of Oedogonium note (Randhawa), 230

Aspongopus obscurus (Fabr.), pentatound hig on a cercomonad parasite of the intestinal tract. (Mello and others), 220

Batrachia from S. India, on some new forms (Rao), 387

Calotes verestolor Datid subspecies major Blyth, on the nature and identification of some roundish bodies found either free or as endoglobular parasites in the blood of (Mello and Meyrelles). 98

Chmatic conditions in Sind (Pithawalla), 19
Coconut flowers (Cocos nucifera, Linn), on the nectar secretion (Narayana),

Cotton plant in the Punjab, some studies on temperature (Luthra and Chima)

Echnoids from the Bagh beds (Chiplonker), 60

I troplus maculatus (Bloch), on the origin and development of the cement glands (Jones), 251

Fauna, brackish-water, of Madras (Panikkar and Aivar), 284

Fungi of Allahabad, India, III (Mitter and Tandon), 194

(Sastropods from Laki and Bagatora, Sind, palæntological study (Nath and Chislonker), 232

Golgi appaartus and mitochondria, is the chromophobic part, the ergastoplasm? (Subramaniam), 203

Golgi apparatus and the vacuous in protozoa-some inisconceptions and the question of terminology (a review). (Subramanian and Aiyar), 1

Groundnut (peanut), Arachi, hypogea, Linn, proteins (Kotasthane and Narayana), 376
Hamonarastology of the Indian birds, further notes (Mello and Fon-eea), 213

Myxophyca of the United Provinces, India, III (Rao), 339
Nematode parasites of Kabul, some, report, with descriptions of new species

(Akhtar), 263
Paratelphusa (Omotelphusa) hydrodromus (Hetbst), crab, the physiology of

digestion and absorption (Reddy), 170

Protocyather raymholaeuse sp. nov Λ cyatheaceous tree-fern, with notes on the geological distribution of the Cyatheaceou (Jacob), 73

Soil bacteria of the subtropical region—Punjab, North India, studies (Singh),

Spores, winged, occurrence, in the lower Gordwana rocks of India and Australia (Virkki), 428

Sugarcane soils, some, studies in the physical and chemical properties (Rao), 91 Trematode parasites of birds, studies, II (Lal), 274

Trematodes, some digenetic, from Rana cyanophilyciss of Kumuon Hills (Pande), 109



